

**THE COMPLETE BIBLE OUTLINE SERIES VOL. IV The Major
Prophets
By
Dr. Stanley A. Ellisen Th. D.**

ISBN-13: 978-1512219241

ISBN-10: 151221924X

TABLE OF CONTENTS

THE COMPLETE BIBLE OUTLINE SERIES VOL. IV The Major Prophets	i
TABLE OF CONTENTS	iii
THE BOOK OF ISAIAH.....	1
Introduction	2
Outline Of Isaiah.....	4
Figure 01. 3 Aspects Of Biblical Theology From ISAIAH (40.-66.), A Short Synopsis.....	92
Questions On Isaiah.....	93
THE BOOK OF JEREMIAH	99
Introduction	100
Outline Of Jeremiah	103
Questions On Jeremiah	196
THE BOOK OF LAMENTATIONS	199
Introduction	200
An Outline Of The Lamentations Of Jeremiah.....	203
Questions On Lamentations	212
THE BOOK OF EZEKIEL.....	213
Introduction	214
Outline Of Ezekiel	216
Figure 01. Ezekiel’s (God’s) Layout Of Millennial Israel	217
Figure 02. Siege of Tyre (332 BC) By Alexander The Great	261
Figure 03. John Schmitt’s Model of Messiah’s Coming Temple.....	297
Figure 04. Map Showing Ezekiel’s proportionment Of Millennial Israel.....	298
Figure 05. Ezekiel’s Holy Portion Of His Millennial Land.	299
Questions For Ezekiel	300
APPENDIX 01 – “The Mystery Of The Arc Of The Covenant”	303
ENDNOTES.....	309

THE BOOK OF ISAIAH
INTRODUCTION
PRINCIPLES
TEXT
OUTLINE
QUESTIONS

Adapted from the larger work (under contract - prior his home-going) of
Dr. Stanley Ellisen, Beloved Professor of English Bible
And Interpretation
At The Western Baptist Theological Seminary.

This Monograph was prepared for Seminary,
Bible College, Church and Home Bible studies.
Also contained in each book is an Introduction and
on opposing pages the associated Biblical text taken from
the ASV Version of 1901; and a list of
Class Questions.

I THE TITLE: Isaiah--"Jahweh is salvation."

II THE AUTHORSHIP

A— THE PERSON OF THE AUTHOR

- 1- Son of Amoz of whom nothing is known.
- 2- Married a prophetess, a helper in his ministry.
- 3- Had two sons, the names of which portray the essence of the two sections of his ministry. They were "for signs. " Maher-shalhash-baz (Haste ye to the spoil)--1 - 39. Shear-jashub (A remnant shall return)--40 66.
- 4- He prophesied mainly in Jerusalem and was quite intimate with kings Ahaz and Hezekiah. He was well educated.
- 5- He is called the Prince of Old Testament prophets, "the evangelical prophet, " with the most sweeping theology of the Old Testament.
- 6- According to Jewish tradition, he was sawn asunder in a hollow tree by Manasseh for resisting him. (Others have sawn asunder his book.)

B— THE PROBLEM OF AUTHORSHIP

- 1- Isaianic authorship of the whole book was practically undisputed until c 1775.
- 2- Major claims of critics postulating plural authorship:
 - a- Exilic viewpoint of chapters 40 - 66.
The objection inheres basically in the philosophical denial of the possibility of predictive prophecy. The futuristic standpoint is not only sustained throughout these chapters, but is quite specific.
 - b- Difference in literary style.
Assumes a writer does not change style over a period of 50 years. This difference is hard to maintain.
 - c- Difference in theological ideas.
God's majesty is emphasized in the first section; His infinitude in the second.
- 3- Substantiations of single authorship.
 - a- Witness of the New Testament (John the Baptist, Matt. 3:3; John Joh 12:38-41; Paul, Romans 9:27-33)
 - b- The viewpoint is Palestinian, not Babylonian, both in local color and in references.
 - c- The background is pre-exilic. Idolatry appears widespread (57; 63; 66), never true after the exile.
 - d- Pre-exilic authors refer to Isaiah (Zephaniah, Nahum, Jeremiah).
 - e- The unlikelihood of the greatest of prophets passing into anonymity.
 - f- The theological symmetry of the book. Introduction and completion of Immanuel concept throughout. Consistent reference to "Holy One of Israel. "

g- Unbroken Jewish tradition. Josephus states that Cyrus read of himself in Isaiah 41, 44, 45, etc.

III THE HISTORICAL SETTING

A- Date: c.-690 B.C.

- 1- He received his commission 740, the year Uzziah died.
- 2- He prophesied in reigns of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, Hezekiah, and probably into the early reign of Manasseh.
- 3- He probably spoke his first prophecies (1-35) during the reigns of Uzziah, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, and the latter (40-66) during the oppression of the evil reign of Manasseh.

B. Politically, it was a period of transition. Assyria was in the ascendancy.

Tiglath-Pileser invaded Gilead and Northern Israel in 734; the Northern

Kingdom was besieged and captured by Assyria in 724-722.

Sennacherib invaded Judah in 701 B.C. As Assyria gained strength, Syria and Israel made alliance and invaded Judah when it refused to join them. Judah sought aid first from Assyria resulting in a great invasion. Later Judah sought aid from Egypt against Assyria.

C- Spiritually, it was a period of degeneracy and idolatry in both Israel and also Judah in reigns of Ahaz and Manasseh. Hezekiah instituted reform, but sacrificed temple treasures to appease Sennacherib.

D- Economically, the period of Uzziah and Jeroboam II was the most prosperous of the divided kingdoms.

E- Prophets contemporaneous with Isaiah were:

Micah with Isaiah in Judah (probably also Amos). Amos and Hosea in the Northern Kingdom at Samaria.

IV THE PURPOSE AND THEME OF THE BOOK

The purpose of the book of Isaiah is to unfold the program of God concerning His people. He shows the inevitability of judgment upon sin, and, withal, the gracious attitude of God for those that repent and respond. Isaiah prophesied during the fall of the Northern Kingdom, warning Judah of her similar sins and the impending judgment. But interwoven with the promises of judgment are the promises of salvation and deliverance from Jehovah of a remnant of Israel who would be holy unto the Lord. Beyond their sin, judgment, repentance, and salvation would be the Messianic Age when peace and righteousness would prevail. This is to be brought about not by foreign alliances but by Jehovah Himself. Many subsidiary purposes are included, all of which complement **the major theme inherent in the name of Isaiah--**
"Salvation is of Jehovah.

I <u>The Prophecies of Condemnation.</u>	1 - 35.
A- Concerning Judah and Israel.	1-12.
B- Concerning the nations.	13-23.
C- Concerning world judgment and Kingdom glory.	24-27.
D- Concerning sinners in Israel.	28-33.
E- Concerning the Day of the Lord.	34-35.
II <u>The Historic Interlude (Hezekiah).</u>	36 - 39.
A- The threat of Assyria averted.	36-37.
B- The threat of Babylon predicted.	38-39.
III <u>The Prophecies of Consolation.</u>	40 - 66.
A- The doctrine of God's greatness.	40-48.
B- The doctrine of God's grace.	49-57.
<u>Theme:</u> Salvation is of the LORD.	

Because of length of text, Ch. 1 is backed up.

Isaiah 1

- 1 ¶ The vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.
- 2 ¶ Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth; for Jehovah hath spoken: I have *{1}* nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me. *{1}* Or made great and exalted; See Eze 31:4}
- 3 The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib; *but* Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

- 4 Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evil-doers, children that deal corruptly! they have forsaken Jehovah, they have despised the Holy One of Israel, they are estranged *and gone* backward.
- 5 {1} Why will ye be still stricken, that ye revolt more and more? {2} the whole head is sick, and {2} the whole heart faint. {1} Or *Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt etc* 2) Or *every*}
- 6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and fresh stripes: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with oil.
- 7 Your country is desolate; your cities are burned with fire; your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, {1} as overthrown by strangers. {1} Or *as the overthrow of strangers*}
- 8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a booth in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.
- 9 Except Jehovah of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, we should have been like unto Gomorrah.
- 10 ¶ Hear the word of Jehovah, ye {1} rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the {2} law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah. {1} Or *judges* 2) Or *teaching*}
- 11 What unto me is the multitude of your sacrifices? saith Jehovah: I have had enough of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he-goats.
- 12 When ye come {1} to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to trample my courts? {1} Or *as otherwise read to see my face*}
- 13 Bring no more {1} vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; new moon and sabbath, the calling of assemblies,— {2} I cannot away with iniquity and the solemn meeting. {1} Heb *an oblation of vanity* 2) Or *I cannot away with; it is iniquity, even the solemn meeting*}
- 14 Your new moons and your appointed feasts my soul hateth; they are a {1} trouble unto me; I am weary of bearing them. {1} Or *cumbrance*}
- 15 And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.
- 16 ¶ Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil;
- 17 learn to do well; seek justice, {1} relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow. {1} Or *set right the oppressor*}
- 18 Come now, and let us reason together, saith Jehovah: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.**
- 19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land:
- 20 but if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword; for the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken it.
- 21 ¶ How is the faithful city become a harlot! she that was full of justice! righteousness lodged in her, but now murderers.
- 22 Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water.
- 23 Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves; every one loveth bribes, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.
- 24 Therefore saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, the Mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies;
- 25 and I will {1} turn my hand upon thee, and {2} thoroughly purge away thy dross, and will take away all thy {3} tin; {1} Or *bring my hand again* 2) Heb *as with lye* 3) Or *alloy*}
- 26 and I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called The city of righteousness, a faithful town.
- 27 Zion shall be redeemed with justice, and {1} her converts with righteousness. {1} Or *they that return of her*}
- 28 But the {1} destruction of transgressors and sinners shall be together, and they that forsake Jehovah shall be consumed. {1} Heb *breaking*}
- 29 For they shall be ashamed of the {1} oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen. {1} Or *terebinths*}
- 30 For ye shall be as {1} an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water. {1} Or *a terebinth*}
- 31 And the strong shall be as tow, and his work as a spark; and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

I- PROPHECIES OF CONDEMNATION. (1.-35.)**A- PROPHECIES CONCERNING JUDAH AND ISRAEL. (1.-12.)**

- 1- The Lord's indictment and promise of judgment. vs. 1:1-5
- a- The indictment. vs. 1
- 1) The Lord bewails His delinquent child. (1:1-8.)
- a) Their rebellion noted. vs. 1-2
- b) Their rejection of the Lord. vs. 3
- c) Their provocation of the Lord. vs. 4-5
- d) Their spiritual sickness. vs. 5-6
- e) Their resultant desolation. vs. 7-8
- 2) Israel preserved for the remnant's sake. vs. 9-10
- a) The nation likened to Sodom & Gomorrah.
- b) The remedy in hearkening to the Word.
- 3) The Lord rejects their vain ritualism. vs. 11-15
- a) Their offerings seen as iniquity.
- b) Their feasts a weariness to God.
- c) Their prayers not to be heard.
- 4) The remedy prescribed. vs. 16-20
- a) Put away evil.
- b) Come and reason.
- c) Submit your wills to the Lord.
- 5) The Lord's alternate course of judgment. vs. 20-26
- a) Israel's immoral state. vs. 20-23
- b) Israel to be purged of its dross. vs. 24-26
- c) Israel's sinners to be destroyed. vs. 28-31

Isaiah 2

- 1 ¶ The word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.
- 2 And it shall come to pass in the latter days, that the mountain of Jehovah's house shall be established *{1}* on the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it. *{1}*
Or at the head}
- 3 And many peoples shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of Jehovah, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth *{1}* the law, and the word of Jehovah from Jerusalem. *{1}* *Or instruction}*
- 4 And he will judge *{1}* between the nations, and will decide concerning many peoples; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning-hooks; nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more. *{1}* *Or among}*
- 5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of Jehovah.
- 6 ¶ For thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they are filled *with customs* from the east, and *are* soothsayers like the Philistines, and they strike hands with the children of foreigners.
- 7 And their land is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land also is full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots.
- 8 Their land also is full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.
- 9 And the mean man *{1}* is bowed down, and the great man *{2}* is brought low: therefore forgive them not. *{1}* *Or boweth down* *2}* *Or humbleth himself}*
- 10 ¶ Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, from before the terror of Jehovah, and from the glory of his majesty.
- 11 The lofty looks of man shall be brought low, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and Jehovah alone shall be exalted in that day.
- 12 For *{1}* there shall be a day of Jehovah of hosts upon all that is proud and haughty, and upon all that is lifted up; and it shall be brought low; *{1}* *Or Jehovah of hosts hath a day}*
- 13 and upon all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,
14 and upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up,
15 and upon every lofty tower, and upon every fortified wall,
16 and upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant *{1}* imagery. *{1}* *Or watch-towers}*
- 17 And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be brought low; and Jehovah alone shall be exalted in that day.
- 18 And the idols shall utterly pass away.
- 19 And men shall go into the caves of the rocks, and into the holes of the *{1}* earth, from before the terror of Jehovah, and from the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake mightily the earth. *{1}* *Heb dust}*
- 20 In that day men shall cast away their idols of silver, and their idols of gold, which have been made for them to worship, to the moles and to the bats;
21 to go into the caverns of the rocks, and into the clefts of the ragged rocks, from before the terror of Jehovah, and from the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake mightily the earth.
- 22 Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for wherein is he to be accounted of?

Isaiah 3

- 1 ¶ For, behold, the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem and from Judah stay and staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water;
2 the mighty man, and the man of war; the judge, and the prophet, and the diviner, and the elder;
3 the captain of fifty, and the honorable man, and the counsellor, and the expert *{1}* artificer, and the skilful enchanter. *{1}* *Or charmer}*
- 4 And I will give children to be their princes, and *{1}* babes shall rule over them. *{1}* *Or with childishness shall they rule over them}*
- 5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbor: the child shall behave himself proudly against the old man, and the base against the honorable.
- 6 When a man shall take hold of his brother in the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, be thou our *{1}* ruler, and let this ruin be under thy hand; *{1}* *Or judge}*
- 7 in that day shall he lift up *his voice*, saying, I will not be *{1}* a healer; for in my house is neither bread nor clothing: ye shall not make me ruler of the people. *{1}* *Heb a binder up}*

- b- A vision of the last days. (2-4.)
 - 1) The blessings of Messianic days. vs. 2:1-5
 - a) All nations to seek the Lord at Zion.
 - b) Peace to reign on the earth.
 - 2) Their judgment for idolatry. vs. 6-22
 - a) The idolatry enumerated. vs. 6-9
 - b) The judgment prophesied. vs. 10-22
 - 3) The judgment to affect all classes. (3:1-26.)
 - a) Their leaders are defected and vanquished. vs. 1-7

- 8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen; because their tongue and their doings are against Jehovah, to provoke the eyes of his glory.
- 9 ¶ *{1}* The show of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not. Woe unto their soul! for they have done evil unto themselves. *{1}* Or *Their respecting of persons doth etc*
- 10 Say ye of the righteous, that *it shall be well with him*; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.
- 11 Woe unto the wicked! *it shall be ill with him*; for what his hands have done shall be done unto him.
- 12 As for my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they that lead thee cause thee to err, and *{1}* destroy the way of thy paths. *{1}* Heb *swallow up*
- 13 Jehovah standeth up to contend, and standeth to judge the *{1}* peoples. *{1}* Or *people*
- 14 Jehovah will enter into judgment with the elders of his people, and the princes thereof: It is ye that have eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor is in your houses:
- 15 what mean ye that ye crush my people, and grind the face of the poor? saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts.
- 16 ¶ Moreover Jehovah said, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with outstretched necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet;
- 17 therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and Jehovah will lay bare their secret parts.
- 18 In that day the Lord will take away the beauty of their anklets, and the *{1}* cauls, and the crescents; *{1}* Or *networks*
- 19 the pendants, and the *{1}* bracelets, and the mufflers; *{1}* Or *chains*
- 20 the headtires, and the ankle chains, and the sashes, and the perfume-boxes, and the amulets;
- 21 the rings, and the nose-jewels;
- 22 the festival robes, and the mantles, and the shawls, and the satchels;
- 23 the hand-mirrors, and the fine linen, and the turbans, and the veils.
- 24 And it shall come to pass, that instead of sweet spices there shall be rottenness; and instead of a girdle, a rope; and instead of well set hair, baldness; and instead of a robe, a girding of sackcloth; branding instead of beauty.
- 25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy *{1}* mighty in the war. *{1}* Heb *might*
- 26 And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she shall be *{1}* desolate and sit upon the ground. *{1}* Or *emptied*

Isaiah 4

- 1 ¶ And seven women shall take hold of one man in that day, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only let us be called by thy name; take thou away our reproach.
- 2 ¶ In that day shall the *{1}* branch of Jehovah be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the *{2}* land shall be *{3}* excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel. *{1}* Or *shoot*; Or *sprout* 2) Or *earth* 3) Or *majestic*
- 3 And it shall come to pass, that he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even every one that is written *{1}* among the living in Jerusalem; *{1}* Or *unto life*
- 4 when the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, by the *{1}* spirit of justice, and by the *{1}* spirit of burning. *{1}* Or *blast*
- 5 And Jehovah will create over *{1}* the whole habitation of mount Zion, and over her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for over all the glory *shall be spread* a covering. *{1}* Or *every dwelling-place*
- 6 And there shall be a pavilion for a shade in the day-time from the heat, and for a refuge and for a covert from storm and from rain.

Isaiah 5

- 1 ¶ Let me sing *{1}* for my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My wellbeloved had a vineyard in *{2}* a very fruitful hill: *{1}* Or *of 2* Heb *a horn, the son of oil*
- 2 and he digged it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also hewed out a *{1}* winepress therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes. *{1}* Or *wine-vat*
- 3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.
- 4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?
- 5 And now I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be *{1}* eaten up; I will break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down: *{1}* Or *burnt*

6 and I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned nor hoed; but there shall come up briars and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of Jehovah of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah {1} his pleasant plant: and he looked for justice, but, behold, {2} oppression; for righteousness, but, behold, a cry. {1} *Heb the plant of his delight* 2) Or *shedding of blood*}

- b) The city to be deprived. vs. 3:8-15
- c) Their women to be deprived (of men). vs. 16-26
- 4) A holy remnant to be preserved. vs. 4:1-6
 - a) The Lord's Branch will be revered. vs. 2
 - b) The remnant to be holy. vs. 3
 - c) The nation to be purged for God's presence. vs. 4-6
- c- Isaiah's Song of the Vineyard. vs. 5:1-6
 - 1) God's 1st-class care of the vineyard. vs. 1-2
 - 2) The vineyard's failure to produce good fruit. vs. 2-4
 - 3) The vineyard to be destroyed. vs. 5-7
 - a) Note the purpose of the vineyard-- to bless the world. (Luke 13; Rom. 11:17-24)
 - b) The vineyard identified as Israel.

- 8 ¶ Woe unto them that join house to house, that lay field to field, till there be no room, and ye be made to dwell alone in the midst of the land!
- 9 In mine ears *saith* Jehovah of hosts, Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, even great and fair, without inhabitant.
- 10 For ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and a homer of seed shall yield *but* an ephah.
- 11 Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink; that tarry late into the night, till wine inflame them!
- 12 And the harp and the lute, the tabret and the pipe, and wine, are *in* their feasts; but they regard not the work of Jehovah, neither have they considered the operation of his hands.
- 13 Therefore my people are gone into captivity for lack of knowledge; and {1} their honorable men are famished, and their multitude are parched with thirst. {1} *Heb their glory are men of famine*
- 14 Therefore Sheol hath enlarged its desire, and opened its mouth without measure; and their glory, and their multitude, and their {1} pomp, and he that rejoiceth among them, descend *into it*. {1} *Or tumult*
- 15 And the mean man is bowed down, and the great man is humbled, and the eyes of the lofty are humbled:
- 16 but Jehovah of hosts is exalted in justice, and God the Holy One is sanctified in righteousness.
- 17 Then shall the lambs feed as in their pasture, and the waste places of the fat ones shall {1} wanderers eat. {1} *Or sojourners*
- 18 ¶ Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of falsehood, and sin as it were with a cart rope;
- 19 that say, Let him make speed, let him hasten his work, that we may see it; and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it!
- 20 Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!
- 21 Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight!
- 22 Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink;
- 23 that justify the wicked for a bribe, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!
- 24 Therefore as the tongue of fire devoureth the stubble, and as the dry grass sinketh down in the flame, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust; because they have rejected the {1} law of Jehovah of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel. {1} *Or teaching*
- 25 Therefore is the anger of Jehovah kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them; and the mountains tremble, and their dead bodies are as refuse in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.
- 26 And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss for {1} them from the end of the earth; and, behold, {2} they shall come with speed swiftly. {1} *Heb him 2) Heb he (and in the following verses)*
- 27 None shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken:
- 28 whose arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent; their horses' hoofs shall be accounted as flint, and their wheels as a whirlwind:
- 29 their roaring shall be like a lioness, they shall roar like young lions; yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and carry it away safe, and there shall be none to deliver.
- 30 And they shall roar {1} against them in that day like the roaring of the sea: and if one look unto the land, {2} behold, darkness *and* distress; and the light is darkened in the clouds thereof. {1} *Or over 2) According to the Massoretic text behold, darkness; distress and light; it is dark etc*

Isaiah 6

- 1 ¶ In the year that king Uzziah died I saw the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up; and his {1} train filled the temple. {1} *Or skirts*
- 2 Above him stood the seraphim: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.
- 3 And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is Jehovah of hosts: {1} the whole earth is full of his glory. {1} *Heb the fulness of the whole earth is his glory*
- 4 And the foundations of the thresholds shook at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.
- 5 ¶ Then said I, Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, Jehovah of hosts.

- 6 Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a {1} live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar: {1} Or hot stone}
- 7 and he touched my mouth with it, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin {1} forgiven. {1} Or expiated}
- 8 And I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then I said, Here am I; send me.
- 9 ¶ And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye {1} indeed, but understand not; and see ye {1} indeed, but perceive not. {1} Or continually }
- 10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and {1} understand with their heart, and turn again, and be healed. {1} Or their heart should understand}
- 11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until cities be waste without inhabitant, and houses without man, and the land become utterly waste,
- 12 and Jehovah have removed men far away, and the forsaken places be many in the midst of the land.
- 13 {1} And if there be yet a tenth in it, it also shall in turn be {2} eaten up: as a terebinth, and as an oak, {3} whose {4} stock remaineth, when they {5} are felled; so the holy seed is the {4} stock thereof. {1} Or But yet in it shall be a tenth, and it shall return, and shall be eaten up 2) Or burnt 3) Or whose substance is in them 4) Or substance 5) Or cast their leaves}
-

- d- Israel's sins enumerated and judgment promised. vs. 5:8-30
- 1) The woe for selfishness. vs. 8-10
 - 2) The woe for dissipation. vs. 11-17
 - 3) The woe for cynical materialism. vs. 18-19
 - 4) The woe for perverted justice. vs. 20
 - 5) The woe for proud self-sufficiency. 21
 - 6) The woe for drunkenness. vs. 22-24
 - 7) The judgment by God's outstretched hand. vs. 25-30

2- Isaiah's call and commission. (6.)

- a- His vision of the Holy One. vs. 1-4
- b- His vision of himself and his people. vs. 5-7
- c- His commission and heartbreaking assignment. vs. 8-13
 - 1) To warn with no prospect of their response.
 - 2) Their unrepentance to finally bring desolation.
 - 3) A holy remnant to be preserved.

- 1 ¶ And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up to Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.
- 2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria {1} is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart trembled, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the forest tremble with the wind. {1} *Heb resteth on Ephraim*}
- 3 Then said Jehovah unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and {1} Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool, in the highway of the fuller's field; {1} *That is A remnant shall return*}
- 4 and say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither let thy heart be faint, because of these two tails of smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin and Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.
- 5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have purposed evil against thee, saying,
- 6 Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set up a king in the midst of it, even the son of Tabeel;
- 7 thus saith the Lord Jehovah, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.
- 8 For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken in pieces, so that it shall not be a people:
- 9 and the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.
- 10 ¶ And Jehovah spake again unto Ahaz, saying,
- 11 Ask thee a sign of Jehovah thy God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.
- 12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt Jehovah.
- 13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David: Is it a small thing for you to weary men, that ye will weary my God also?
- 14 Therefore the Lord himself will give you a sign: behold, {1} a {2} virgin {3} shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name {4} Immanuel. {1} *Or the 2) Or maiden 3) Or is with child, and beareth 4) That is God is with us*}
- 15 {1} Butter and honey shall he eat, {2} when he knoweth to refuse the evil, and choose the good. {1} *Or Curds 2) Or that he may know; Or till he know*}
- 16 For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land whose two kings thou abhorrest shall be forsaken.
- 17 ¶ Jehovah will bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah—even the king of Assyria.
- 18 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Jehovah will hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.
- 19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the {1} desolate valleys, and in the clefts of the rocks, and upon all thorn-hedges, and upon all {2} pastures. {1} *Or rugged 2) Or bushes*}
- 20 In that day will the Lord shave with a razor that is hired in the parts beyond the River, even with the king of Assyria, the head and the hair of the feet; and it shall also consume the beard.
- 21 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a man shall keep alive a young cow, and two sheep;
- 22 and it shall come to pass, that because of the abundance of milk which they shall give he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the midst of the land.
- 23 And it shall come to pass in that day, that every place, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, shall be for briers and thorns.
- 24 With arrows and with bow shall one come thither, because all the land shall be briers and thorns.
- 25 And all the hills that were digged with the mattock, {1} thou shalt not come thither for fear of briers and thorns; but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of sheep. {1} *Or where never came the fear of briers and thorns, shall be etc; Or there shall not come thither the fear...but it shall be etc*}

- 3- Immanuel's coming and Kingdom. (7.-12.)
- a- His coming to be a sign of deliverance. vs. 7:1-25
- 1) Judah is threatened by the Northern Confederacy. vs. 1-9
 - 2) King Ahaz refuses God's help. vs. 10-12
 - 3) Immanuel to be a sign of deliverance. vs. 13-16
 - a) His conception by a virgin.
 - b) His name signified God's presence.
 - c) An early deliverance promised Judah. vs. 16
(Deliverance from the North. Confederation.)
 - 4) Judah to be devastated by Assyria. vs. 17-25
 - a) The Lord will whistle for Assyria.
 - b) The cities of Judah will be desolate.

Isaiah 8

- 1 ¶ And Jehovah said unto me, Take thee a great tablet, and write upon it {1} with the pen of a man, For {2} Maher-shalal-hash-baz; {1} Or in common characters 2) That is *The spoil speedeth, the prey hasteth*}
- 2 and I will take unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.
- 3 And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said Jehovah unto me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.
- 4 For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and, My mother, the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be carried away before the king of Assyria.
- 5 And Jehovah spake unto me yet again, saying,
- 6 Forasmuch as this people have refused the waters of Shiloah that go softly, {1} and rejoice {2} in Rezin and Remaliah's son; {1} Or even they that rejoice 2) Or with}
- 7 now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the River, strong and many, *even* the king of Assyria and all his glory: and it shall come up over all its channels, and go over all its banks;
- 8 and it shall sweep onward into Judah; it shall overflow and pass through; it shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of its wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.
- 9 ¶ {1} Make an uproar, O ye peoples, and be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and be broken in pieces. {1} Or Break, O ye}
- 10 Take counsel together, and it shall be brought to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for {1} God is with us. {1} Heb immanu El}
- 11 For Jehovah spake thus to me {1} with a strong hand, and instructed me not to walk in the way of this people, saying, {1} Heb with strength of hand}
- 12 Say ye not, A conspiracy, concerning all whereof this people shall say, A conspiracy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be in dread *thereof*.
- 13 Jehovah of hosts, him shall ye sanctify; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.
- 14 And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
- 15 And {1} many shall stumble thereon, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken. {1} Or many among them shall stumble, and fall etc}
- 16 ¶ Bind thou up the testimony, seal the {1} law among my disciples. {1} Or teaching}
- 17 And I will wait for Jehovah, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.
- 18 Behold, I and the children whom Jehovah hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from Jehovah of hosts, who dwelleth in mount Zion.
- 19 And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits and unto the wizards, that chirp and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? on behalf of the living *should they seek* unto the dead?
- 20 To the {1} law and to the testimony! {2} if they speak not according to this word, surely there is no morning for them. {1} Or teaching 2) Or surely according to this word shall they speak for whom there is no morning}
- 21 And they shall pass through it, sore distressed and hungry; and it shall come to pass that, when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and {1} curse by their king and by their God, and turn their faces upward: {1} Or curse their king and their God}
- 22 and they shall look unto the earth, and behold, distress and darkness, the gloom of anguish; {1} and {2} into thick darkness *they shall be driven away*. {1} Or and thick darkness shall be driven away. For there etc 2) Or in}

b- The folly of trusting in Assyria elaborated. (8)

1) The Northern Confederacy to be destroyed. vs. 1-4

(To occur at an early date.)

2) Assyria to overflow Judah as well. vs. 5-8

3) Deliverance offered by seeking the Lord. vs. 9-22

(Rejection to bring hunger and depravity.)

- 1 ¶ *{1}* But there shall be no gloom to her that was in anguish. In the former time he brought into contempt the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali; but in the latter time hath he made it glorious, by the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan, *{2}* Galilee of the nations. *{1}* Or For *2}* Or the district
- 2 The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwelt in the land of the *{1}* shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined. *{1}* Or deep darkness }
- 3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *{1}* thou hast increased their joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, as men rejoice when they divide the spoil. *{1}* Another reading is thou didst not increase the joy}
- 4 For the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, thou hast broken as in the day of Midian.
- 5 For *{1}* all the armor of the armed man in the tumult, and the garments rolled in blood, shall be for burning, for fuel of fire. *{1}* Or every boot of the booted warrior }
- 6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called *{1}* Wonderful, Counsellor, Mighty God, *{2}* Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace. *{1}* Or Wonderful counsellor *2}* Heb Father of Eternity}
- 7 Of the increase of his government and of peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to establish it, and to uphold it with justice and with righteousness from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of Jehovah of hosts will perform this.
- 8 ¶ The Lord sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.
- 9 And all the people shall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in pride and in stoutness of heart,
- 10 The bricks are fallen, but we will build with hewn stone; the sycomores are cut down, but we will put cedars in their place.
- 11 Therefore Jehovah *{1}* will set up on high against him the adversaries of Rezin, and *{2}* will *{3}* stir up his enemies, *{1}* Or hath set *2}* Or hath stirred *3}* Or join together; Or arm}
- 12 the Syrians *{1}* before, and the Philistines *{2}* behind; and they *{3}* shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still. *{1}* Or on the east *2}* Or on the west *3}* Or have devoured}
- 13 Yet the people have not turned unto him that smote them, neither have they sought Jehovah of hosts.
- 14 Therefore Jehovah *{1}* will cut off from Israel head and tail, palm-branch and rush, in one day. *{1}* Or hath cut}
- 15 The elder and the honorable man, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.
- 16 For they that lead this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are *{1}* destroyed. *{1}* Heb swallowed up}
- 17 Therefore the Lord will not rejoice over their young men, neither will he have compassion on their fatherless and widows; for every one is profane and an evil-doer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.
- 18 For wickedness burneth as the fire; it devoureth the briars and thorns; yea, it kindleth in the thickets of the forest, and they roll upward in a column of smoke.
- 19 Through the wrath of Jehovah of hosts is the land *{1}* burnt up; and the people are as the fuel of fire: no man spareth his brother. *{1}* Or darkened}
- 20 And one shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm:
- 21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh; and they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

Isaiah 10

- 1 ¶ Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and to the writers that write perverseness;
- 2 to turn aside the needy from justice, and to rob the poor of my people of their right, that widows may be their spoil, and that they may make the fatherless their prey!
- 3 And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?
- 4 *{1}* They shall only bow down under the prisoners, and shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still. *{1}* Or Without me they shall bow down etc}

- c- Immanuel's coming as a Divine Child. vs. 9:1-7
- 1) Light and deliverance from the Galilee area.
 - 2) The Deliverer is described. vs. 6-7
- Ultimately He will reign on David's throne.
- d- The doom of the Northern kingdom inescapable. vs. 9:8-10:4
- 1) Note their failure to respond to chastening. vs. 12, 17, 21, 10:4
 - 2) Their defiance in the face of chastening. vs. 8-12
 - 3) Their evil leaders and hypocritical people. vs. 13-17
 - 4) Their increasing degeneracy. vs. 18-21

- 5 ¶ {1} Ho Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, the staff in whose hand is mine indignation! {1} Or Woe to Asshur}
- 6 I will send him against a profane nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and {1} to tread them down like the mire of the streets. {1} Heb to make them a treading down}
- 7 Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy, and to cut off nations not a few.
- 8 For he saith, Are not my princes all of them kings?
- 9 Is not Calno as Carchemish? is not Hamath as Arpad? is not Samaria as Damascus?
- 10 As my hand hath {1} found the kingdoms of the idols, whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria; {1} Or reached}
- 11 shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?
- 12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, that, when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I will {1} punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks. {1} Heb visit upon}
- 13 For he hath said, By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom; for I have understanding: and I have removed the bounds of the peoples, and have robbed their treasures, and like a valiant man I have brought down {1} them that sit on thrones: {1} Or the inhabitants}
- 14 and my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the peoples; and as one gathereth eggs that are forsaken, have I gathered all the earth: and there was none that moved the wing, or that opened the mouth, or chirped.
- 15 Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? shall the saw magnify itself against him that wieldeth it? as if a rod should wield them that lift it up, or as if a staff should lift up him that is not wood.
- 16 Therefore will the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness; and {1} under his glory there shall be kindled a burning like the burning of fire. {1} Or instead of}
- 17 And the light of Israel will be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame; and it will burn and devour his thorns and his briars in one day.
- 18 And he will consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body: and it shall be {1} as when a standard-bearer fainteth. {1} Or as when a sick man pineth away}
- 19 And the remnant of the trees of his forest shall be few, so that a child may write them.
- 20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and they that are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again lean upon him that smote them, but shall lean upon Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.
- 21 {1} A remnant shall return, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God. {1} Heb shear jashub; See Isa 7:3}
- 22 For though thy people, Israel, be as the sand of the sea, only a remnant {1} of them shall return: a destruction is determined, overflowing with righteousness. {1} Heb in it}
- 23 For a full end, and that determined, will the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, make in the midst of all the {1} earth. {1} Or land}
- 24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of {1} the Assyrian, though he smite thee with the rod, and lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt. {1} Heb Asshur}
- 25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation against thee shall be accomplished, and mine anger shall be directed to his destruction.
- 26 And Jehovah of hosts will stir up against him a scourge, as in the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb: and {1} his rod will be over the sea, and he will lift it up after the manner of Egypt. {1} Or as his rod was over the sea, so shall he etc}
- 27 And it shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall depart from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed by reason of {1} fatness. {1} Heb oil}
- 28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed through Migron; at Michmash he layeth up his baggage;
- 29 they are gone over the pass; {1} they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah trembleth; Gibeah of Saul is fled. {1} Or Geba is our lodging, they cry}
- 30 Cry aloud with thy voice, O daughter of Gallim! hearken, O Laishah! O thou poor Anathoth!
- 31 Madmenah is a fugitive; the inhabitants of Gebim {1} flee for safety. {1} Or make their households flee}
- 32 This very day shall he halt at Nob: he shaketh his hand at the mount of the {1} daughter of Zion, the hill

of Jerusalem. {1) Another reading is house}

33 Behold, the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, will lop the boughs with terror: and the high of stature shall be hewn down, and the lofty shall be brought low.

34 And he will cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

e- The doom of Assyria also predicted. vs. 10:5-19

1) Their exalted service made them proud. vs. 5-15

2) To be consumed when their service fulfilled. vs. 16-19

f- The preservation of the holy remnant in Zion. vs. 20-33

1) Only a small remnant will turn to the Lord.

2) Judah is not to fear the threat of Assyria.

Isaiah 11

- 1 ¶ And there shall come forth a shoot out of the stock of Jesse, and a branch out of his roots shall bear fruit.
- 2 And the Spirit of Jehovah shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of Jehovah.
- 3 And *{1}* his *{2}* delight shall be in the fear of Jehovah; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither decide after the hearing of his ears; *{1}* Or he shall be of quick understanding 2) Heb *scent*}
- 4 but with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and decide with equity for the meek of the *{1}* earth; and he shall smite the *{1}* earth with the rod of his mouth; and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked. *{1}* Or *land*}
- 5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his waist, and faithfulness the girdle of his loins.
- 6 And the wolf shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.
- 7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.
- 8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the adder's den.
- 9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of Jehovah, as the waters cover the sea.
- 10 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that the root of Jesse, that standeth for an ensign of the peoples, unto him shall the nations seek; and his resting-place shall be *{1}* glorious. *{1}* Heb *glory*}
- 11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord *{1}* will set his hand again the second time to *{2}* recover the remnant of his people, that shall remain, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the *{3}* islands of the sea. *{1}* Or will again the second time recover with his hand 2) Or purchase; See Ex 15:16. 3) Or coast-lands}
- 12 And he will set up an ensign for the nations, and will assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.
- 13 The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and they that vex *{1}* Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim. *{1}* Or in Judah}
- 14 And they shall fly down upon the shoulder of the Philistines on the west; together shall they despoil the children of the east: they shall put forth their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.
- 15 And Jehovah will *{1}* utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his scorching wind will he wave his hand over the River, and will smite it into seven streams, and cause men to march over dryshod. *{1}* Heb *devote*}
- 16 And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people, that shall remain, from Assyria; like as there was for Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

Isaiah 12

- 1 ¶ And in that day thou shalt say, I will give thanks unto thee, O Jehovah; for though thou wast angry with me, *{1}* thine anger is turned away and thou comfortest me. *{1}* Or let thine anger turn away, and comfort thou me}
- 2 Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and will not be afraid; for *{1}* Jehovah, *even* Jehovah, is my strength and song; and he is become my salvation. *{1}* Heb *Jah Jehovah*}
- 3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.
- 4 ¶ And in that day shall ye say, Give thanks unto Jehovah, *{1}* call upon his name, declare his doings among the peoples, make mention that his name is exalted. *{1}* Or proclaim his name}
- 5 Sing unto Jehovah; for he hath done *{1}* excellent things: *{2}* let this be known in all the earth. *{1}* Or gloriously 2) Or this is made known}
- 6 Cry aloud and shout, thou *{1}* inhabitant of Zion; for great in the midst of thee is the Holy One of Israel. *{1}* Heb *inhabitant*}

- g- The glory of Messiah's Kingdom. (11.)
- 1) The "stump" of Jesse to produce a Branch. vs. 1
 - 2) His ministry to be by the Holy Spirit. vs. 2
 - 3) His reign to bring righteousness and peace. vs. 3-9
 - 4) His coming will bring a regathering of Israel. vs. 10-16
- h- The worship in Messiah's Kingdom. vs. 12:1-6
- 1) To drink joyfully of His salvation.
 - 2) The Holy One to be in the midst of Israel.

Isaiah 13

- 1 ¶ The {1} burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see. {1} Or oracle concerning}
- 2 Set ye up an ensign upon the bare mountain, lift up the voice unto them, wave the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.
- 3 I have commanded my consecrated ones, yea, I have called my mighty men for mine anger, even {1} my proudly exulting ones. {1} Or them that exult in my majesty}
- 4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, as of a great people! the noise of a tumult of the kingdoms of the nations gathered together! Jehovah of hosts is mustering the host for the battle.
- 5 They come from a far country, from the uttermost part of heaven, even Jehovah, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.
- 6 ¶ Wail ye; for the day of Jehovah is at hand; as destruction from {1} the Almighty shall it come. {1} Heb Shaddai; See Ge 17:1}
- 7 Therefore shall all hands be feeble, and every heart of man shall melt:
- 8 and they shall be dismayed; {1} pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman in travail: they shall look in amazement one at another; their faces shall be faces of flame. {1} Or they shall take hold of pangs and sorrows}
- 9 Behold, the day of Jehovah cometh, cruel, with wrath and fierce anger; to make the land a desolation, and to destroy the sinners thereof out of it.
- 10 For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in its going forth, and the moon shall not cause its light to shine.
- 11 And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity: and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.
- 12 I will make a man more rare than fine gold, even a man than the pure gold of Ophir.
- 13 Therefore I will make the heavens to tremble, and the earth shall be shaken out of its place, in the wrath of Jehovah of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.
- 14 And it shall come to pass, that as the chased {1} roe, and as sheep that no man gathereth, they shall turn every man to his own people, and shall flee every man to his own land. {1} Or gazelle}
- 15 Every one that is found shall be thrust through; and every one that is {1} taken shall fall by the sword. {1} Or joined thereunto}
- 16 Their infants also shall be dashed in pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be rifled, and their wives ravished.
- 17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, who shall not regard silver, and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.
- 18 And their bows shall dash the young men in pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.
- 19 ¶ And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldeans' pride, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.
- 20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall shepherds make their flocks to lie down there.
- 21 But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and ostriches shall dwell there, and wild goats shall dance there.
- 22 And {1} wolves shall {2} cry in their castles, and jackals in the pleasant palaces: and her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged. {1} Heb howling creatures 2) Or answer}

B- PROPHECIES CONCERNING THE NATIONS (13.-23.)

1- The burden on Babylon. (13:1.-14:27.)

a- Her judgment symbolizes the Day of the Lord. vs. 13:1-16

b- Her judgment to be accomplished by the Medes. vs. 17-23

- 1 ¶ For Jehovah will have compassion on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the sojourner shall join himself with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.
- 2 And the peoples shall take them, and bring them to their place; and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of Jehovah for servants and for handmaids: and they shall take them captive whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.
- 3 And it shall come to pass in the day that Jehovah shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy trouble, and from the hard service wherein thou wast made to serve,
- 4 ¶ that thou shalt take up this parable against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the *{1}* golden city ceased! *{1}* Or exactress
- 5 Jehovah hath broken the staff of the wicked, the sceptre of the rulers;
- 6 *{1}* that smote the peoples in wrath with a continual stroke, that ruled the nations in anger, with a persecution that none restrained. *{1}* Or he that smote...is persecuted, and none hindereth
- 7 The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet: they break forth into singing.
- 8 Yea, the fir-trees rejoice at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since thou art laid low, no hewer is come up against us.
- 9 Sheol from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming; it stirreth up *{1}* the dead for thee, even all the *{2}* chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations. *{1}* Or the shades; Heb *Rephaim* 2) Heb *he-goats*
- 10 All they shall answer and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?
- 11 Thy pomp is brought down to Sheol, and the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and worms cover thee.
- 12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O day-star, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, that didst lay low the nations!
- 13 And thou saidst in thy heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; and I will sit upon the mount of congregation, in the uttermost parts of the north;
- 14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will make myself like the Most High.
- 15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to Sheol, to the uttermost parts of the pit.
- 16 They that see thee shall gaze at thee, they shall consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;
- 17 that made the world as a wilderness, and overthrew the cities thereof; that let not loose his prisoners to their home?
- 18 All the kings of the nations, all of them, sleep in glory, every one in his own house.
- 19 But thou art cast forth away from thy sepulchre like an abominable branch, *{1}* clothed with the slain, that are thrust through with the sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a dead body trodden under foot. *{1}* Or, as the raiment of those that are slain
- 20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, thou hast slain thy people; the seed of evil-doers shall not be named for ever.
- 21 Prepare ye *{1}* slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers, that they rise not up, and possess the earth, and fill the face of the world with cities. *{1}* Or a place of slaughter
- 22 And I will rise up against them, saith Jehovah of hosts, and cut off from Babylon name and remnant, and son and son's son, saith Jehovah.
- 23 I will also make it a possession for the porcupine, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith Jehovah of hosts.
- 24 ¶ Jehovah of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely, as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand:
- 25 that I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulder.
- 26 This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.
- 27 For Jehovah of hosts hath purposed, and who shall annul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?
- 28 In the year that king Ahaz died was this *{1}* burden. *{1}* Or oracle
- 29 Rejoice not, O Philistia, all of thee, because the rod that smote thee is broken; for out of the serpent's

- root shall come forth an adder, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.
- 30 And the first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety; and I will kill thy root with famine, and thy remnant shall be slain.
- 31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou art melted away, O Philistia, all of thee; for there cometh a smoke out of the north, and *{1}* there is no straggler in his ranks. *{1}* *Or none standeth aloof at his appointed times*
- 32 What then shall one answer the messengers of the nation? That Jehovah hath founded Zion, and in her shall the afflicted of his people take refuge.
-

c- Babylon's king to be destroyed. vs. 14:1-11

d- The Song of Lucifer's Fall. vs. 12-24

His pride and arrogance are noted.

2- The burden on Assyria. vs. 24-27

To be broken in Palestine (probably 701 destruction).

3- The burden on Philistia. vs. 28-32

To be crushed by Sargon and Sennacherib after the death Tiglath-Pileser, in reign of Shalmanezar.

Isaiah 15

- 1 ¶ The {1} burden of Moab. For {2} in a night Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to nought; for {2} in a night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to nought. {1} Or oracle concerning 2) Or in the night}
- 2 {1} They are gone up to {2} Bayith, and to Dibon, to the high places, to weep: Moab wailleth {3} over Nebo, and {3} over Medeba; on all their heads is baldness, every beard is cut off. {1} Or Bayith and Dibon are gone up to the high places 2) Or the temple 3) Or upon}
- 3 In their streets they gird themselves with sackcloth; on their housetops, and in their broad places, every one wailleth, weeping abundantly.
- 4 And Heshbon crieth out, and Elealeh; their voice is heard even unto Jahaz: therefore the armed men of Moab cry aloud; his soul trembleth within him.
- 5 My heart crieth out for Moab; her {1} nobles *flee* unto Zoar, {2} to Eglath-shelishi-yah: for by the ascent of Luhith with weeping they go up; for in the way of Horonaim they raise up a cry of destruction. {1} Or as otherwise read fugitives 2) Or, as a heifer three years old}
- 6 ¶ For the waters of Nimrim shall be {1} desolate; for the grass is withered away, the tender grass faileth, there is no green thing. {1} Heb desolations}
- 7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away over the brook of the willows.
- 8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the wailing thereof unto Eglaim, and the wailing thereof unto Beer-elim.
- 9 For the waters of Dimon are full of blood; for I will bring yet more upon Dimon, a lion upon them of Moab that escape, and upon the remnant of the land.

Isaiah 16

- 1 ¶ Send ye the lambs for the ruler of the land from {1} Selah to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion. {1} Or Petra}
- 2 For it shall be that, as wandering birds, as a scattered nest, so shall the daughters of Moab be at the fords of the Arnon.
- 3 Give counsel, execute justice; make thy shade as the night in the midst of the noonday; hide the outcasts; betray not the fugitive.
- 4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee; as for Moab, be thou a covert to him from the face of the destroyer. For {1} the extortioner is brought to nought, destruction ceaseth, {2} the oppressors are consumed out of the land. {1} Or extortion 2) Heb the treaders down}
- 5 And a throne shall be established in lovingkindness; and one shall sit thereon in truth, in the tent of David, judging, and seeking justice, and swift to do righteousness.
- 6 ¶ We have heard of the pride of Moab, *that* he is very proud; even of his arrogancy, and his pride, and his wrath; his boastings are nought.
- 7 Therefore shall Moab wail for Moab, every one shall wail: for the {1} raisin-cakes of Kir-hareseth shall ye mourn, utterly stricken. {1} Or foundations}
- 8 For the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* the vine of Sibmah; {1} the lords of the nations have broken down the choice branches thereof, which reached even unto Jazer, which wandered into the wilderness; its shoots were spread abroad, they passed over the sea. {1} Or its choice plants did break down the lords of nations}
- 9 Therefore I will weep with the weeping of Jazer for the vine of Sibmah; I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for upon thy summer fruits and upon thy harvest the *battle* shout is fallen.
- 10 And gladness is taken away, and joy out of the fruitful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither joyful noise: no treader shall tread out wine in the presses; I have made the *vintage* shout to cease.
- 11 Wherefore my heart soundeth like a harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-heres.
- 12 And it shall come to pass, when Moab presenteth himself, when he wearieth himself upon the high place, and shall come to his sanctuary to pray, that he shall not prevail.
- 13 This is the word that Jehovah spake concerning Moab in time past.
- 14 But now Jehovah hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of a hireling, the glory of Moab shall be brought into contempt, with all his great multitude; and the remnant shall be very small and of no account.

4- The burden on Moab.

(15.-16.)

a- To be destroyed for her pride.

(15.)

b- Initial destruction by Sennacherib within 3 years.

Isaiah 17

- 1 ¶ The *{1}* burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap. *{1} Or oracle concerning}*
- 2 The cities of Aroer are forsaken; they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall make them afraid.
- 3 And the fortress shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom *{1}* from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria; they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith Jehovah of hosts. *{1} Or from Damascus; and the remnant of Syria shall etc}*
- 4 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.
- 5 And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the standing grain, and his arm reapeth the ears; yea, it shall be as when one gleaneth ears in the valley of Rephaim.
- 6 ¶ Yet there shall be left therein gleanings, as the *{1}* shaking of an olive-tree, two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four or five in the outmost branches of a fruitful tree, saith Jehovah, the God of Israel. *{1} Heb beating}*
- 7 In that day shall men look unto their Maker, and their eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel.
- 8 And they shall not look to the altars, the work of their hands; neither shall they have respect to that which their fingers have made, either the Asherim, or the sun-images.
- 9 ¶ In that day shall their strong cities be as the forsaken places in the wood and on the mountain top, which were forsaken from before the children of Israel; and it shall be a desolation.
- 10 For thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy *{1}* strength; therefore thou plantest pleasant plants, and settest it with *{2}* strange slips. *{1} Or stronghold 2) Or vine slips of a strange god}*
- 11 In the day of thy planting thou hedgest it in, and in the morning thou makest thy seed to blossom; but the harvest *{1}* fleeth away in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow. *{1} Or shall be a heap}*
- 12 ¶ Ah, the *{1}* uproar of many peoples, that roar like the roaring of the seas; and the rushing of nations, that rush like the rushing of mighty waters! *{1} Or multitude }*
- 13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but he shall rebuke *{1}* them, and *{2}* they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like the whirling dust before the storm. *{1} Heb him 2) Heb he}*
- 14 At eventide, behold, terror; *and* before the morning *{1}* they are not. This is the portion of them that despoil us, and the lot of them that rob us. *{1} Heb he is}*

Isaiah 18

- 1 ¶ **Ah, the land *{1}* of the rustling of wings, which is beyond the rivers of *{2}* Ethiopia; *{1} Or shadowing with wings 2) Heb Cush }***
- 2 **that sendeth ambassadors by the sea, *{1}* even in vessels of papyrus upon the waters, saying, Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation *{2}* tall and smooth, to a people terrible from their beginning onward, a nation *{3}* that meteth out and treadeth down, whose land the rivers *{4}* divide! *{1} Or and 2) Or dragged away and peeled 3) Or meted out and trodden down; Heb of line, lien, and of treading down 4) Or have despoiled}***
- 3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and ye dwellers on the earth, when an ensign is lifted up on the mountains, see ye; and when the trumpet is blown, hear ye.
- 4 For thus hath Jehovah said unto me, I will be still, and I will behold in my dwelling-place, *{1}* like clear heat in sunshine, like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest. *{1} Or when there is}*
- 5 For before the harvest, when the blossom is over, and the flower becometh a ripening grape, he will cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and the spreading branches will he take away *and* cut down.
- 6 They shall be left together unto the ravenous birds of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth; and the ravenous birds shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.
- 7 **In that time shall a present be brought unto Jehovah of hosts *from* a people *{1}* tall and smooth, even from a people terrible from their beginning onward, a nation that meteth out and treadeth down, whose land the rivers divide, to the place of the name of Jehovah of hosts, the mount Zion. *{1} Or dragged away and peeled}***

- 5- The burden on Damascus and Ephraim. (17.)
- a- The unholy alliance is condemned. vs. 1-6
 - b- Their judgment for idolatry. vs. 7-11
 - c- The Assyrian invasion is envisioned. vs. 12-14

- 6- The burden on Ethiopia. (18:1-7.)
- a- The Lord repudiates their offer of help to Judah.
 - b- To be judged for pillaging unprotected lands.
 - c- At Millennium start Ethiopia will bring her gifts” to The LORD. vs. 1, 2, 7

Note the following translation

THE LOST ARK OF THE COVENANT?¹

Isaiah 18:1-2, 7

Woe to the land of whirring wings along the rivers of Cush,
 which sends envoys by sea in papyrus boats over the water.
 Go, swift messengers,
 to a people tall and smooth,skinned,
 to a people feared far and wide,
 an aggressive nation of strange speech,
 whose land is divided by rivers. . . .
 At that time gifts will be brought to the LORD Almighty
 from a people tall and smooth,skinned,
 from a people feared far and wide,
 an aggressive nation of strange speech,
 whose land is divided by rivers—
 the gifts will be brought to Mount Zion,
 the place of the Name of the LORD Almighty (Isa. 18:1-2,7).

¹ Dr. Robert “Bob” Cornuke, The Lost Ark Of The Covenant.

Isaiah 19

- 1 ¶ The {1} burden of Egypt. Behold, Jehovah rideth upon a swift cloud, and cometh unto Egypt: and the idols of Egypt shall tremble at his presence; and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it. {1} Or oracle concerning}
- 2 And I will {1} stir up the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbor; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom. {1} Or join together; Or arm}
- 3 And the spirit of Egypt shall {1} fail in the midst of it; and I will {2} destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek unto the idols, and to the {3} charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards. {1} Heb be emptied 2) Heb swallow up 3) Or whisperers}
- 4 And I will {1} give over the Egyptians into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts. {1} Or shut up}
- 5 And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and become dry.
- 6 And the rivers shall become foul; the {1} streams of {2} Egypt shall be diminished and dried up; the reeds and flags shall wither away. {1} Or canals 2) Heb Mazor}
- 7 The meadows by the Nile, by the brink of the Nile, and all the sown fields of the Nile, shall become dry, be driven away, and be no more.
- 8 And the fishers shall lament, and all they that cast angle into the Nile shall mourn, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.
- 9 Moreover they that work in combed flax, and they that weave {1} white cloth, shall be confounded. {1} Or cotton}
- 10 And {1} the {2} pillars of Egypt shall be broken in pieces; all they {3} that work for hire shall be grieved in soul. {1} Heb her pillars 2) Or foundations 3) Or that make dams}
- 11 The princes of Zoan are utterly foolish; the counsel of the wisest counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?
- 12 Where then are thy wise men? and let them tell thee now; and let them know what Jehovah of hosts hath purposed concerning Egypt.
- 13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Memphis are deceived; they have caused Egypt to go astray, that are the corner-stone of her tribes.
- 14 Jehovah hath mingled a spirit of perverseness in the midst of her; and they have caused Egypt to go astray in every work thereof, as a drunken man {1} staggereth in his vomit. {1} Or goeth astray}
- 15 Neither shall there be for Egypt any work, which head or tail, palm-branch or rush, may do.
- 16 In that day shall the Egyptians be like unto women; and they shall tremble and fear because of the shaking of the hand of Jehovah of hosts, which he shaketh over them.
- 17 And the land of Judah shall become a terror unto Egypt; {1} every one to whom mention is made thereof shall be afraid, because of the purpose of Jehovah of hosts, which he purposeth against it. {1} Or every one that maketh mention thereof, to him shall they turn in fear}
- 18 ¶ In that day there shall be five cities in the land of Egypt that speak the language of Canaan, and swear to Jehovah of hosts; one shall be called The city of {1} destruction. {1} Or Heres; Or according to another reading the sun}
- 19 In that day shall there be an altar to Jehovah in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to Jehovah.
- 20 And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto Jehovah of hosts in the land of Egypt; for they shall cry unto Jehovah because of oppressors, and he will send them a saviour, and {1} a defender, and he will deliver them. {1} Or a mighty one}
- 21 And Jehovah shall {1} be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know Jehovah in that day; yea, they shall worship with sacrifice and oblation, and shall vow a vow unto Jehovah, and shall perform it. {1} Or make himself known}
- 22 And Jehovah will smite Egypt, smiting and healing; and they shall return unto Jehovah, and he will be entreated of them, and will heal them.
- 23 In that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria; and the Egyptians shall worship with the Assyrians.
- 24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, a blessing in the midst of the earth;
- 25 for that Jehovah of hosts hath blessed them, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

Isaiah 20

- 1 ¶ In the year that {1} Tartan came unto Ashdod, when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him, and he fought against Ashdod and took it; {1} *The title of the Assyrian commander-in-chief.*
- 2 at that time Jehovah spake by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put thy shoe from off thy foot. And he did so, walking naked and barefoot.
- 3 And Jehovah said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot {1} three years for a sign and a wonder concerning Egypt and concerning {2} Ethiopia; {1} *Or to be for three years a sign etc* 2) Heb *Cush*
- 4 so shall the king of Assyria lead away the captives of Egypt, and the exiles of Ethiopia, young and old, naked and barefoot, and with buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt.
- 5 And they shall be dismayed and confounded, because of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.
- 6 And the inhabitant of this coast-land shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation, whither we fled for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and we, how shall we escape?

7- The burden on Egypt. (19.–20.)

- a- To be judged for their idolatry. Vs.1-17
 Destruction to come by civil war.
- b- Egypt to be finally blessed with Israel. vs. 18-25
- c- Her captivity demonstrated by Isaiah's object lesson. (20.)

Note the point: Judah is not to trust in Egypt.

Isaiah 21

- 1 ¶ The {1} burden of the wilderness of the sea. As whirlwinds in the South sweep through, it cometh from the wilderness, from a terrible land. {1} Or oracle concerning }
- 2 A {1} grievous vision is declared unto me; the treacherous man dealeth treacherously, and the destroyer destroyeth. Go up, O Elam; besiege, O Media; all the sighing thereof {2} have I made to cease. {1} Or hard 2) Or will I make;
- 3 Therefore are my loins filled with anguish; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman in travail: I am {1} pained so that I cannot hear; I am dismayed so that I cannot see. {1} Heb bent}
- 4 My heart {1} fluttereth, horror hath affrighted me; the twilight that I desired hath been turned into trembling unto me. {1} Heb wandereth}
- 5 They prepare the table, they {1} set the watch, they eat, they drink: rise up, ye princes, anoint the shield. {1} Or spread the carpets}
- 6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman: let him declare what he seeth:
- 7 {1} and when he seeth {2} a troop, {3} horsemen in pairs, {2} a troop of asses, {2} a troop of camels, he shall hearken diligently with much heed. {1} Or and he saw...and he hearkened 2) Or a chariot; Or chariots 3) Or a pair of horsemen}
- 8 And he cried as a lion: O Lord, I stand continually upon the watch-tower in the day-time, and am set in my ward {1} whole nights; {1} Or every night}
- 9 and, behold, here {1} cometh a troop of men, {2} horsemen in pairs. And he answered and said, Fallen, fallen is Babylon; and all the graven images of her gods are broken unto the ground. {1} Or come chariots of men 2) Or a pair of horsemen}
- 10 O thou my threshing, and the {1} grain of my floor! that which I have heard from Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you. {1} Heb son}
- 11 ¶ The {1} burden of Dumah. One calleth unto me out of Seir, Watchman, {2} what of the night? Watchman, {2} what of the night? {1} Or oracle concerning 2) Or what hour}
- 12 The watchman said, The morning {1} cometh, and also the night: if ye will inquire, inquire ye: {2} turn ye, come. {1} Or is come 2) Or come ye again}
- 13 ¶ The {1} burden upon Arabia. In the {2} forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye caravans of Dedanites. {1} Or oracle 2) Or thickets }
- 14 Unto him that {1} was thirsty they brought water; {2} the inhabitants of the land of Tema did meet the fugitives with their bread. {1} Or is thirsty bring ye 2) Or as otherwise read ye inhabitants of the land of Tema, meet}
- 15 For they fled away from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.
- 16 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year, according to the years of a hireling, all the glory of Kedar shall fail;
- 17 and the residue of the number of the archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be few; for Jehovah, the God of Israel, hath spoken it.

Isaiah 22

- 1 ¶ The {1} burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the housetops? {1} Or oracle concerning}
- 2 O thou that art full of shoutings, a tumultuous city, a joyous town; thy slain are not slain with the sword, neither are they dead in battle.
- 3 All thy rulers fled away together, they were bound {1} by the archers; all that were found of thee were bound together; {2} they fled afar off. {1} Or without the bow 2) Or that had fled from far}
- 4 Therefore said I, Look away from me, I will weep bitterly; {1} labor not to comfort me for the destruction of the daughter of my people. {1} Or hasten}
- 5 For it is a day of discomfiture, and of treading down, and of perplexity, from the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, in the valley of vision; a breaking down of the walls, and a crying to the {1} mountains. {1} Or mountain}
- 6 And Elam bare the quiver, with {1} chariots of men and horsemen; and Kir uncovered the shield. {1} Or troops}
- 7 And it came to pass, that thy choicest valleys were full of chariots, and the horsemen set themselves in array at the gate.
- 8 ¶ And he took away the covering of Judah; and thou didst look in that day to the armor in the house of the forest.
- 9 And ye saw the breaches of the city of David, that they were many; and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool;
- 10 and ye numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and ye brake down the houses to fortify the wall;

- 11 ye made also a reservoir between the two walls for the water of the old pool. But ye looked not unto *{1}* him that had done this, neither had ye respect unto him that purposed it long ago. *{1} Or the maker thereof*
- 12 And in that day did the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:
- 13 and behold, joy and gladness, slaying oxen and killing sheep, eating flesh and drinking wine: let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we shall die.
- 14 And Jehovah of hosts revealed himself in mine ears, Surely this iniquity shall not be *{1}* forgiven you till ye die, saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts. *{1} Or expiated by }*
- 15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, Go, get thee unto this *{1}* treasurer, even unto Shebna, who is over the house, *and say, {1} Or steward*
- 16 What doest thou here? and whom has thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out here a sepulchre? hewing him out a sepulchre on high, graving a habitation for himself in the rock!
- 17 Behold, Jehovah, *{1}* like a *strong* man, will hurl thee away violently; yea, he will *{2}* wrap thee up closely. *{1} Or O thou strong man 2) Or lay fast hold on thee*
- 18 He will surely wind thee round and round, *and toss thee* like a ball into a large country; there shalt thou die, and there shall be the chariots of thy glory, thou shame of thy lord's house.
- 19 And I will thrust thee from thine office; and from thy station shalt thou be pulled down.
- 20 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:
- 21 and I will cloth him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand; and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.
- 22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; and he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.
- 23 And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a throne of glory to his father's house.
- 24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, every small vessel, from the cups even to all the flagons.
- 25 In that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, shall the nail that was fastened in a sure place give way; and it shall be hewn down, and fall; and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off; for Jehovah hath spoken it.

8- The burdens on Babylon, Edom, and Arabia. (21.)

a- Babylon to be destroyed by Media-Persia. vs.1-10
A massive destruction for idolatry.

b- Edom to be silent and Arabia to flee. vs. 11-17
Their night of misery fast approaching.

9- The burden on Jerusalem. (22.)

a- They revelled when they should have mourned. vs. 1-14

b- They fortified instead of seeking the Lord. vs. 10-19

c- But a Priest-King will one day rule in righteousness. vs. 20-25

Isaiah 23

- 1 ¶ The *{1}* burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: from the land of Kittim it is revealed to them. *{1}* Or *oracle concerning*
- 2 Be still, ye inhabitants of the coast, thou whom the merchants of Sidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.
- 3 And on great waters the seed of the Shihor, the harvest of the Nile, was her revenue; and she was the mart of nations.
- 4 Be thou ashamed, O Sidon; for the sea hath spoken, the stronghold of the sea, saying, I have not travailed, nor brought forth, neither have I nourished young men, nor brought up virgins.
- 5 *{1}* When the report cometh to Egypt, they shall be sorely pained at the report of Tyre. *{1}* Or *As at the report concerning Egypt, so etc*
- 6 Pass ye over to Tarshish; wail, ye inhabitants of the coast.
- 7 Is this your joyous *city*, whose antiquity is *{1}* of ancient days, whose feet carried her afar off to sojourn? *{1}* Or *of ancient days? her own feet shall carry etc*
- 8 Who hath purposed this against Tyre, the bestower of crowns, whose merchants are princes, whose traffickers are the honorable of the earth?
- 9 Jehovah of hosts hath purposed it, to *{1}* stain the pride of all glory, to bring into contempt all the honorable of the earth. *{1}* Heb *profane*
- 10 *{1}* Pass through thy land as the Nile, O daughter of Tarshish; there is no *{2}* restraint any more. *{1}* Or *Overflow 2) Heb girdle }*
- 11 He hath stretched out his hand over the sea, he hath shaken the kingdoms: Jehovah hath given commandment concerning *{1}* Canaan, to destroy the strongholds thereof. *{1}* Or *the merchant people*
- 12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin daughter of Sidon: arise, pass over to Kittim; even there shalt thou have no rest.
- 13 Behold, the land of the Chaldeans: *{1}* this people was not; the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness; they set up *{2}* their towers; they *{3}* overthrew the palaces thereof; they made it a ruin. *{1}* Or *This people is no more; the Assyrian hath appointed it for the beasts of the wilderness 2) Or the towers thereof 3) Or raised up*
- 14 Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for your stronghold is laid waste.
- 15 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years *{1}* it shall be unto Tyre as in the song of the harlot. *{1}* Or *shall Tyre sing as a harlot*
- 16 Take a harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.
- 17 And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that Jehovah will visit Tyre, and she shall return to her hire, and shall play the harlot with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.
- 18 And her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to Jehovah: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before Jehovah, to eat sufficiently, and for *{1}* durable clothing. *{1}* Or *stately*

Isaiah 24

- 1 ¶ Behold, Jehovah maketh the *{1}* earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof. *{1}* Or *land (and so in verses 3, 4, etc)*
- 2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the creditor, so with the debtor; as with the taker of interest, so with the giver of interest to him.
- 3 The earth shall be utterly emptied, and utterly laid waste; for Jehovah hath spoken this word.
- 4 The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, *{1}* the lofty people of the earth do languish. *{1}* Or *the high ones of the people*
- 5 The earth also is polluted under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, violated the statutes, broken the everlasting covenant.
- 6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are found guilty: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.
- 7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh.
- 8 The mirth of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.
- 9 They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.
- 10 The waste city is broken down; every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

- 11 There is a crying in the streets because of the wine; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is *{1}* gone.
{1} Heb gone into captivity}
- 12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.
- 13 ¶ For thus shall it be in the midst of the earth among the peoples, as the *{1}* shaking of an olive-tree, as the gleanings when the vintage is done. *{1} Heb beating}*
- 14 These shall lift up their voice, they shall shout; for the majesty of Jehovah they cry aloud from the sea.
- 15 Wherefore glorify ye Jehovah in the *{1}* east, even the name of Jehovah, the God of Israel, in the *{2}* isles of the sea. *{1} Or lights; Or fires 2) Or coast-lands}*
- 16 ¶ From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs: Glory to the righteous. But I said, *{1}* I pine away, I pine away, woe is me! the treacherous have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous have dealt very treacherously. *{1} Heb Leanness to me}*
- 17 Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.
- 18 And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows on high are opened, and the foundations of the earth tremble.
- 19 The earth is utterly broken, the earth is rent asunder, the earth is shaken violently.
- 20 The earth shall stagger like a drunken man, and shall sway to and fro like a hammock; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it, and it shall fall, and not rise again.
- 21 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Jehovah will *{1}* punish the host of the *{2}* high ones on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth. *{1} Heb visit upon 2) Heb height}*
- 22 And they shall be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the *{1}* pit, and shall be shut up in the prison; and after many days shall they be *{2}* visited. *{1} Or dungeon 2) Or punished}*
- 23 Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed; for Jehovah of hosts will reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem; and before his elders shall be glory.

10- The burden on Tyre. (23.)

- a- Tyre and Sidon to be laid waste 70 years.
- b- To be finally destroyed by Alexander. vs. 10, 12

C- PROPHECIES OF WORLD JUDGMENT AND KINGDOM GLORY. (24-27.)

(Isaiah's Little Apocalypse)

1- Universal judgment. (24.)

- a- Universal wickedness to bring universal judgment. vs. 1-12
- b- A righteous remnant to be preserved through fire. vs. 13-15
- c- The earth to reel to and fro in judgment. vs. 16-23

Isaiah 25

- 1 ¶ O Jehovah, thou art my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful things, *even* counsels of old, in faithfulness *and* truth.
- 2 For thou hast made of a city a heap, of a fortified city a ruin, a palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built.
- 3 Therefore shall a strong people glorify thee; a city of terrible nations shall fear thee.
- 4 For thou hast been a stronghold to the poor, a stronghold to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shade from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall.
- 5 As the heat in a dry place wilt thou bring down the noise of strangers; as the heat by the shade of a cloud, the song of the terrible ones shall be brought low.
- 6 ¶ And in this mountain will Jehovah of hosts make unto all peoples a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.
- 7 And he will *{1}* destroy in this mountain the face of the covering that covereth all peoples, and the veil that is spread over all nations. *{1} Heb swallow up}*
- 8 He hath swallowed up death for ever; and the Lord Jehovah will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the reproach of his people will he take away from off all the earth: for Jehovah hath spoken it.
- 9 ¶ And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is Jehovah; we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation.
- 10 For in this mountain will the hand of Jehovah rest; and Moab shall be trodden down in his place, even as straw is trodden down *{1}* in the water of the dunghill. *{1} Another reading is in the dunghill}*
- 11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst *{1}* thereof, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim; but *Jehovah* will lay low *{2}* his pride *{3}* together with the craft of *{2}* his hands. *{1} Or of them 2) Or their 3) Or for all the craft}*
- 12 And the high fortress of thy walls *{1}* hath he brought down, laid low, and brought to the ground, even to the dust. *{1} Or will he bring down, lay low, and bring etc }*

Isaiah 26

- 1 ¶ In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah: we have a strong city; salvation will he appoint for walls and bulwarks.
- 2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth faith may enter in.
- 3 *{1}* Thou wilt keep *him* *{2}* in perfect peace, *whose* *{3}* mind is stayed *on thee*; because he trusteth in thee. *{1} Or A steadfast mind thou keepest in perfect peace, because it etc 2) Heb peace, peace 3) Or imagination}*
- 4 Trust ye in Jehovah for ever; for in *{1}* Jehovah, *even* Jehovah, is an *{2}* everlasting rock. *{1} Heb Jah 2) Or a rock of ages}*
- 5 ¶ For he hath brought down them that dwell on high, the lofty city: he layeth it low, he layeth it low even to the ground; he bringeth it even to the dust.
- 6 The foot shall tread it down; even the feet of the poor, and the steps of the needy.
- 7 The way of the just is *{1}* uprightness: thou that art upright dost *{2}* direct the path of the just. *{1} Or a right way; the path of the just thou directest aright 2) Or level}*
- 8 Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O Jehovah, have we waited for thee; to thy name, even to thy memorial *name*, is the desire of our soul.
- 9 With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee earnestly: for when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world learn righteousness.
- 10 Let favor be showed to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness; in the land of uprightness will he deal wrongfully, and will not behold the majesty of Jehovah.
- 11 Jehovah, thy hand is lifted up, yet they see not: but they shall see *{1}* *thy* zeal for the people, and be put to shame; yea, *{2}* fire shall devour thine adversaries. *{1} Or and be put to shame, in their envy at the people 2) Or the fire of thine adversaries shall devour them}*
- 12 ¶ Jehovah, thou wilt ordain peace for us; for thou hast also wrought all our works for us.
- 13 O Jehovah our God, other lords besides thee have had dominion over us; but by thee only will we make mention of thy name.
- 14 *{1}* *They are* dead, they shall not live; *they are* *{2}* deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all remembrance of them to perish. *{1} Or The dead live not, the deceased rise not 2) Or shades; Heb Rephaim}*
- 15 Thou hast increased the nation, O Jehovah, thou hast increased the nation; thou art glorified; *{1}* thou hast enlarged all the borders of the land. *{1} Or thou hast removed it far unto all the ends of the earth}*
- 16 Jehovah, in trouble have they *{1}* visited thee; they poured out a *{2}* prayer *when* thy chastening was

- upon them. {1} Or looked for 2) Heb *whisper*}
- 17 Like as a woman with child, that draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain and crieth out in her pangs; so we have been {1} before thee, O Jehovah. {1} Or at thy presence}
- 18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; {1} neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen. {1} Or neither have inhabitants of the world been born}
- 19 Thy dead shall live; my dead bodies shall arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in the dust; for thy dew is as the dew of {1} herbs, and the earth shall cast forth {2} the dead. {1} Or light 2) Or the shades; Heb *Rephaim*}
- 20 ¶ Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.
- 21 For, behold, Jehovah cometh forth out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.
-

2- Kingdom blessings begun. (25.)

- a- The Lord's coming feast in Zion. vs. 1-6
- b- The Lord's triumph over death. vs. 7-12

3- The remnant's song after deliverance. (26.)

- a- Their perfect peace. vs. 1-4
- b- The incorrigibility of the wicked. vs. 5-11
- c- The joy and resurrection of true Israel. vs. 12-19
- d- The remnant preserved through tribulation. vs. 20-21

- 1 ¶ In that day Jehovah with his hard and great and strong sword will punish leviathan the {1} swift serpent, and leviathan the {2} crooked serpent; and he will slay the monster that is in the sea. {1} Or gilding; Or fleeing 2) Or winding}
- 2 In that day: A vineyard of wine, sing ye {1} unto it. {1} Or of}
- 3 I Jehovah am its keeper; I will water it every moment: lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day.
- 4 Wrath is not in me: would that the briers and thorns were against me in battle! I would march upon them, I would burn them together.
- 5 Or else let him take hold of my strength, that he may make peace with me; *yea*, let him make peace with me.
- 6 {1} In days to come shall Jacob take root; Israel shall blossom and bud; and they shall fill the face of the world with fruit. {1} Or In the generations that come}
- 7 ¶ Hath he smitten them as he smote those that smote them? or are they slain according to the slaughter {1} of them that were slain by them? {1} Or of their slain}
- 8 {1} In measure, {2} when thou sendest them away, thou dost contend with them; he hath removed *them* with his rough blast in the day of the east wind. {1} The meaning of the Hebrew word is uncertain. 2) Or by sending them away}
- 9 Therefore by this shall the iniquity of Jacob be {1} forgiven, and this is all the fruit {2} of taking away his sin: that he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, *so that* the Asherim and the sun-images shall rise no more. {1} Or expiated 2) Or to take away}
- 10 For the fortified city is solitary, a habitation deserted and forsaken, like the wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.
- 11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off; the women shall come, and set them on fire; for it is a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have compassion upon them, and he that formed them will show them no favor.
- 12 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Jehovah will {1} beat off *his fruit* from the flood of the River unto the brook of Egypt; and ye shall be {2} gathered {3} one by one, O ye children of Israel. {1} Or beat out his grain 2) Or gleaned 3) Or one to another}
- 13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great trumpet shall be blown; and they shall come that were {1} ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and they that were outcasts in the land of Egypt; and they shall worship Jehovah in the holy mountain at Jerusalem. {1} Or lost}

4- Israel's kingdom glory.

(27.)

- a- Her enemies destroyed. vs. 1
 - b- Her prosperity regained. vs. 2-6
 - c- Her iniquity purged. vs. 7-11
 - d- Her final regathering to Jerusalem. vs. 12-13
- "Outcasts" signified they would be cast from the land.

- 1 ¶ Woe to the crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim, and to the fading flower of his glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley of them that are {1} overcome with wine! {1} *Heb smitten down*;
- 2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one; as a tempest of hail, a destroying storm, as a tempest of mighty waters overflowing, will he cast down to the earth {1} with the hand. {1} *Or with violence*;
- 3 The crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim shall be trodden under foot:
- 4 and the fading flower of his glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley, shall be as the first-ripe fig before the summer; which when he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up.
- 5 In that day will Jehovah of hosts become a crown of glory, and a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people;
- 6 and a spirit of justice to him that sitteth in judgment, and strength to them that turn back the battle {1} at the gate. {1} *Or to*;
- 7 And even these reel with wine, and stagger with strong drink; the priest and the prophet reel with strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they stagger with strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble in judgment.
- 8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness, *so that there is no place clean*.
- 9 ¶ {1} Whom will he teach knowledge? and whom will he make to understand the {2} message? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts? {1} *Or Whom shall he teach...and whom shall he make...breasts. For etc 2) Or report*;
- 10 For it is precept upon precept, precept upon precept; {1} line upon line, line upon line; here a little, there a little. {1} *Or rule*;
- 11 {1} Nay, but by *men of* strange lips and with another tongue will he speak to this people; {1} *Or For with stammering lips*;
- 12 to whom he said, This is the rest, give ye rest to him that is weary; and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear.
- 13 Therefore shall the word of Jehovah be unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, there a little; that they may go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.
- 14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of Jehovah, ye scoffers, that rule this people that is in Jerusalem:
- 15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with Sheol are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us; for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:
- 16 therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Behold, I {1} lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone of sure foundation: he that believeth shall not be in haste. {1} *Or have laid*;
- 17 And I will make justice the line, and righteousness the plummet; and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding-place.
- 18 And your covenant with death shall be annulled, and your agreement with Sheol shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it.
- 19 As often as it passeth through, it shall take you; for morning by morning shall it pass through, by day and by night: and it shall be nought but terror to understand the message.
- 20 For the bed is shorter than that a man can stretch himself on it; and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself in it.
- 21 For Jehovah will rise up as in mount Perazim, he will be wroth as in the valley of Gibeon; that he may do his work, his strange work, and bring to pass his act, his strange act.
- 22 Now therefore be ye not scoffers, lest your bonds be made strong; for {1} a decree of destruction have I heard from the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, upon the whole {2} earth. {1} *Heb destruction, and that decreed 2) Or land*;
- 23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech.
- 24 Doth he that ploweth to sow plow continually? doth he *continually* open and harrow his ground?
- 25 When he hath levelled the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the {1} fitches, and scatter the cummin, and put in the wheat in rows, and the barley in the appointed place, and the spelt in the border thereof? {1} *Or black cummin (Nigella sativa)*;
- 26 {1} For his God doth instruct him aright, *and* doth teach him. {1} *Or And he traineth each of them aright; his God doth teach him.*;
- 27 For the fitches are not threshed with a sharp *threshing* instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned about

- upon the cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.
- 28 {1} Bread *grain* is ground; for he will not be always threshing it: and though the wheel of his cart and his horses scatter it, he doth not grind it. {1} Or *Is bread grain crushed? Nay, he will not ever be threshing it, and driving his cart wheels and his horses over it; he doth not crush it.*
- 29 This also cometh forth from Jehovah of hosts, who is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in {1} wisdom. {1} Or *effectual working*
-

D— PROPHECIES AGAINST SINNERS IN ISRAEL. "Book of Woes"

(28.-33.)

- 1- Judgment on the North as a warning. (28.)
- a- Drunk, proud Ephraim to be trodden down. 1-8
 - b- Their inability to receive instruction. vs. 9-13
 - c- Judah is warned concerning similar alliances. vs. 14-29
 - 1) Trust in the foundation stone to be laid in Zion.
 - 2) Beware of an alliance with "hell." vs. 15, 18

- 1 ¶ {1} Ho {2} Ariel, Ariel, the city where David encamped! add ye year to year; let the feasts come round: {1} Or Woe to 2) That is *The lion of God; Or The hearth of God*
- 2 then will I distress Ariel, and there shall be mourning and lamentation; {1} and she shall be unto me as Ariel. {1} Or yet
- 3 And I will encamp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with posted troops, and I will raise siege works against thee.
- 4 And thou shalt be brought down, and shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust; and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall {1} whisper out of the dust. {1} Or chirp
- 5 But the multitude of thy {1} foes shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be in an instant suddenly. {1} Heb strangers
- 6 {1} She shall be visited of Jehovah of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with whirlwind and tempest, and the flame of a devouring fire. {1} Or There shall be a visitation from Jehovah etc
- 7 And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her stronghold, and that distress her, shall be as a dream, a vision of the night.
- 8 And it shall be as when a hungry man dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, he is faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.
- 9 ¶ {1} Tarry ye and wonder; {2} take your pleasure and be blind: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink. {1} Or Be ye amazed 2) Or blind yourselves and be blind
- 10 For Jehovah hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed {1} your eyes, the prophets; and your heads, the seers, hath he covered. {1} Or your eyes; the prophets, and etc
- 11 And all vision is become unto you as the words of a {1} book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that {2} is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I cannot, for it is sealed: {1} Or writing 2) Heb knoweth writing (or letters)
- 12 and the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I am not learned.
- 13 And the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw nigh unto me, and with their mouth and with their lips to honor me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear of me is a commandment of men which hath been {1} taught them; {1} Or learned by rote
- 14 therefore, behold, I will {1} proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder; and the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid. {1} Or again do; Heb add to do
- 15 Woe unto them that hide deep their counsel from Jehovah, and whose works are in the dark, and that say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?
- 16 {1} Ye turn things upside down! Shall the potter be esteemed as clay; that the thing made should say of him that made it, He made me not; or the thing formed say of him that formed it, He hath no understanding? {1} Or Oh your perversity!
- 17 ¶ Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?
- 18 And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of {1} the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity and out of darkness. {1} Or a book (or writing)
- 19 The meek also shall increase their joy in Jehovah, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.
- 20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scoffer ceaseth, and all they that watch for iniquity are cut off;
- 21 that {1} make a man an offender {2} in his cause, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just with a thing of nought. {1} Or make men to offend by their words 2) Or for a word
- 22 Therefore thus saith Jehovah, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

- 23 *{1}* But when he seeth his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name; yea, they shall sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall stand in awe of the God of Israel. *{1}* Or *But when his children see etc}*
- 24 They also that err in spirit *{1}* shall come to understanding, and they that murmur shall receive instruction. *{1}* *Heb shall know understanding}*
-

2- Judgment on Judah also predicted. (29.)

- a- Jerusalem is to be brought low. vs. 1-8
- b- Judah's wisdom to become foolishness. vs. 9-16
- c- Her final restoration of sensibility. vs. 17-24

- 1 ¶ Woe to the rebellious children, saith Jehovah, that take counsel, but not of me; and that {1} make a league, but not of my Spirit, that they may add sin to sin, {1} *Or pour out a drink-offering*
- 2 that set out to go down into Egypt, and have not asked at my mouth; to {1} strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to take refuge in the shadow of Egypt! {1} *Or flee to the stronghold of Pharaoh*
- 3 Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the refuge in the shadow of Egypt your confusion.
- 4 For their princes are at Zoan, and their ambassadors are come to Hanes.
- 5 They shall all be ashamed because of a people that cannot profit them, that are not a help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.
- 6 The {1} burden of the beasts of the South. Through the land of trouble and anguish, from whence come the lioness and the lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the humps of camels, to a people that shall not profit *them*. {1} *Or oracle concerning*
- 7 For Egypt helpeth in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I {1} called her Rahab that sitteth still. {1} *Or cried concerning this, They are but arrogancy: be still*
- 8 ¶ Now go, write it before them on a tablet, and inscribe it in a book, that it may be for the time to come {1} for ever and ever. {1} *Or as otherwise read for a witness for ever*
- 9 For it is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not hear the {1} law of Jehovah; {1} *Or teaching*
- 10 that say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesy not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits,
- 11 get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us.
- 12 Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and rely thereon;
- 13 therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly in an instant.
- 14 And he shall break it as a potter's vessel is broken, breaking it in pieces without sparing; so that there shall not be found among the pieces thereof a sherd wherewith to take fire from the hearth, or to dip up water out of the cistern.
- 15 For thus said the Lord Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel, In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength. And ye would not:
- 16 but ye said, No, for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.
- 17 One thousand *shall flee* at the threat of one; at the threat of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as {1} a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on a hill. {1} *Or a pole*
- 18 ¶ And therefore will Jehovah wait, that he may be gracious unto you; and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for Jehovah is a God of justice; blessed are all they that wait for him.
- 19 For {1} the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem; thou shalt weep no more; he will surely be gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear, he will answer thee. {1} *Or O people that dwellest in Zion at Jerusalem*
- 20 {1} And though the Lord give you the bread of adversity and the water of affliction, yet shall not thy {2} teachers {3} be hidden anymore, but thine eyes shall see thy {2} teachers; {1} *Or And then will the Lord give you bread in adversity and water in affliction; and thy teachers shall not etc* 2) *Or teacher* 3) *Or hide themselves*
- 21 and thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it; when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.
- 22 And ye shall defile the overlaying of thy graven images of silver, and the plating of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt {1} cast them away as an {2} unclean thing; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence. {1} *Heb scatter* 2) *Heb menstruous*
- 23 And he will give the rain for thy seed, wherewith thou shalt sow the ground; and bread of the increase of the ground, and it shall be fat and plenteous. In that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures;
- 24 the oxen likewise and the young asses that till the ground shall eat {1} savory provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fork. {1} *Heb salted*
- 25 And there shall be upon every lofty mountain, and upon every high hill, brooks *and* streams of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

- 26 Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that Jehovah bindeth up the hurt of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.
- 27 ¶ Behold, the name of Jehovah cometh from far, burning with his anger, and in thick rising smoke: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue is as a devouring fire;
- 28 and his breath is as an overflowing stream, that reacheth even unto the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of destruction: and a bridle that causeth to err *shall be* in the jaws of the peoples.
- 29 Ye shall have a song as in the night {1} when a holy feast is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come unto the mountain of Jehovah, to the Rock of Israel. {1} Or when a feast is hallowed}
- 30 And Jehovah will cause his glorious voice to be heard, and will show the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and the flame of a devouring fire, with {1} a blast, and tempest, and hailstones. {1} Or crashing}
- 31 For through the voice of Jehovah shall the Assyrian be dismayed; with his rod will he smite *him*.
- 32 And every {1} stroke of the {2} appointed staff, which Jehovah shall lay upon him, shall be with *the sound of* tabrets and harps; and in battles with the brandishing *of his arm* will he fight with them. {1} Heb passing 2) Or staff of doom (Heb foundation)}
- 33 For a Topheth is prepared of old; yea, for the king it is made ready; he hath made it deep and large; the pile thereof is fire and much wood; the breath of Jehovah, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

Isaiah 31

- 1 ¶ Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help, and rely on horses, and trust in chariots because they are many, and in horsemen because they are very strong, but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek Jehovah!
- 2 Yet he also is wise, and will bring evil, and will not call back his words, but will arise against the house of the evil-doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.
- 3 Now the Egyptians are men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit: and when Jehovah shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall stumble, and he that is helped shall fall, and they all shall be consumed together.
- 4 For thus saith Jehovah unto me, As the lion and the young lion growling over his prey, if a multitude of shepherds be called forth against him, will not be dismayed at their voice, nor abase himself for the noise of them: so will Jehovah of hosts come down to fight {1} upon mount Zion, and {1} upon the hill thereof. {1} Or against}
- 5 As birds hovering, so will Jehovah of hosts protect Jerusalem; he will protect and deliver *it*, he will pass over and preserve *it*.
- 6 ¶ Turn ye unto him {1} from whom {2} ye have deeply revolted, O children of Israel. {1} Or from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted 2) Heb they}
- 7 For in that day they shall cast away every man his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin.
- 8 And the Assyrian shall fall by the sword, not of man; and the sword, not of men, shall devour him; and he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall become subject to taskwork.
- 9 And his rock shall pass away by reason of terror, and his princes shall be dismayed at the ensign, saith Jehovah, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

-
- 3- Warnings against trust in Egypt rather than God. (30.-31.)
- a- Her alliance with Egypt denounced. vs. 30:1-26
- b- The Lord Himself will smite Assyria. vs. 27-33
- c- Forsaking the Lord will bring failure. (31.)

Isaiah 32

- 1 ¶ Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in justice.
- 2 And a man shall be as a hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest, as streams of water in a dry place, as the shade of a great rock in a weary land.
- 3 And the eyes of them that see shall not be *{1}* dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken. *{1}* Or *closed* }
- 4 And the heart of the *{1}* rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly. *{1}* Heb *hasty* }
- 5 The fool shall be no more called noble, nor the *{1}* churl said to be bountiful. *{1}* Or *crafty* }
- 6 For the fool will speak folly, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise profaneness, and to utter error against Jehovah, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and to cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.
- 7 And the instruments of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the *{1}* meek with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right. *{1}* Or *poor* }
- 8 But the noble deviseth noble things; and *{1}* in noble things shall he continue. *{1}* Or *by liberal things shall he stand* }
- 9 ¶ Rise up, ye women that are at ease, *and* hear my voice; ye *{1}* careless daughters, give ear unto my speech. *{1}* Heb *confident* }
- 10 *{1}* For days beyond a year shall ye be troubled, ye careless women; for the vintage shall fail, the ingathering shall not come. *{1}* Or *After a year and days*; Heb *Days above a year* }
- 11 Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones; strip you, and make you bare, and *{1}* gird *sackcloth* upon your loins. *{1}* Or *put a girdle upon* }
- 12 They shall smite upon the breasts for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.
- 13 Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers; yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city.
- 14 For the palace shall be forsaken; the populous city shall be deserted; *{1}* the hill and the watch-tower shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks; *{1}* Or *Ophel* }
- 15 until the Spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness become a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be esteemed as a forest.
- 16 Then justice shall dwell in the wilderness; and righteousness shall abide in the fruitful field.
- 17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and confidence for ever.
- 18 And my people shall abide in a peaceable habitation, and in safe dwellings, and in quiet resting-places.
- 19 But it shall hail in the downfall of the forest; and the city shall be utterly laid low.
- 20 Blessed are yet that sow beside all waters, that send forth the feet of the ox and the ass.

Isaiah 33

- 1 ¶ Woe to thee that destroyest, and thou wast not destroyed; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! When thou hast ceased to destroy, thou shalt be destroyed; and when thou hast made an end of dealing treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.
- 2 O Jehovah, be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee: be thou *{1}* our arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble. *{1}* Heb *their* }
- 3 At the noise of the tumult the peoples are fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations are scattered.
- 4 And your spoil shall be gathered as the caterpillar gathereth: as locusts leap shall men leap upon it.
- 5 Jehovah is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with justice and righteousness.
- 6 *{1}* And there shall be stability in thy times, abundance of salvation, wisdom, and knowledge: the fear of Jehovah is *{2}* thy treasure. *{1}* Or *And abundance of salvation, wisdom, and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times* 2) Heb *his* }
- 7 Behold, their valiant ones cry without; the ambassadors of peace weep bitterly.
- 8 The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: *{1}* *the enemy* hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth not man. *{1}* Heb *he* }
- 9 The land mourneth and languisheth; Lebanon is confounded and withereth away; Sharon is like *{1}* a desert; and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their leaves*. *{1}* Or *the Arabah* }
- 10 Now will I arise, saith Jehovah; now will I lift up myself; now will I be exalted.
- 11 Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath is a fire that shall devour you.
- 12 And the peoples shall be as the burnings of lime, as thorns cut down, that are burned in the fire.
- 13 ¶ Hear, ye that are far off, what I have done; and, ye that are near, acknowledge my might.
- 14 The sinners in Zion are afraid; trembling hath seized the godless ones: Who among us can dwell with the devouring fire? who among us can dwell with everlasting burnings?

- 15 He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of {1} oppressions, that shaketh his hands from taking a bribe, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from looking upon evil: {1} Or *fraud*;
- 16 He shall dwell on high; his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks; his bread shall be given *him*; his waters shall be sure.
- 17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold {1} a land that reacheth afar. {1} Or *a land that is very far off*; Heb *a land of far distances* }
- 18 Thy heart shall muse on the terror: Where is {1} he that counted, where is he that weighed *the tribute*? where is he that counted the towers? {1} Or *the scribe* }
- 19 Thou shalt not see the fierce people, a people of a deep speech that thou canst not comprehend, of a {1} strange tongue that thou canst not understand. {1} Or *stammering* }
- 20 Look upon Zion, the city of our {1} solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tent that shall not be removed, the stakes whereof shall never be plucked up, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken. {1} Or *set feasts* }
- 21 But there Jehovah will be with us in majesty, {1} a place of broad rivers and streams, wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby. {1} Or *but in the place...streams there shall go etc* }
- 22 For Jehovah is our judge, Jehovah is our lawgiver, Jehovah is our king; he will save us.
- 23 Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not strengthen the foot of their mast, they could not spread the sail: then was the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame took the prey.
- 24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

4- Israel's restoration by the King and out-poured Spirit. (32.)

- a- Her sensibilities to be restored. VS. 1-8
- b- Her degraded womanhood appealed to. VS. 9-14
- c- Her blessings through the out-poured Spirit. VS. 15-20

5- Israel's blessings finally to be realized. (33.)

- a- Her enemies to be destroyed. VS. 1-16
- b- The Lord to administer justice. VS. 17-24

Isaiah 34

- 1 ¶ Come near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye peoples: let the earth hear, and the fulness thereof; the world, and all things that come forth from it.
- 2 For Jehovah hath indignation against all the nations, and wrath against all their host: he hath *{1}* utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter. *{1}* *Heb devoted*;
- 3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and the stench of their dead bodies shall come up; and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.
- 4 And all the host of heaven shall *{1}* be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll; and all their host shall fade away, as the leaf fadeth from off the vine, and as a fading *leaf* from the fig-tree. *{1}* *Or moulder away*;
- 5 For my sword hath drunk its fill in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Edom, and upon the people of my *{1}* curse, to judgment. *{1}* *Heb devoting, or ban* }
- 6 The sword of Jehovah is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams; for Jehovah hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Edom.
- 7 And the wild-oxen shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls: and their land shall be drunken with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.
- 8 For Jehovah hath a day of vengeance, a year of recompense for the cause of Zion.
- 9 ¶ And the streams *{1}* of *Edom* shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch. *{1}* *Heb thereof* }
- 10 It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever; from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever.
- 11 But the pelican and the porcupine shall possess it; and the *{1}* owl and the raven shall dwell therein: and he will stretch over it the line of confusion, and the *{2}* plummet of emptiness. *{1}* *Or bittern* 2) *Heb stones* }
- 12 *{1}* They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none shall be there; and all its princes shall be nothing. *{1}* *Or As for her nobles, none shall be there to proclaim the kingdom* }
- 13 And thorns shall come up in its palaces, nettles and thistles in the fortresses thereof; and it shall be a habitation of jackals, a court for ostriches.
- 14 And the wild beasts of the desert shall meet with the *{1}* wolves, and the wild goat shall cry to his fellow; yea, *{2}* the night-monster shall settle there, and shall find her a place of rest. *{1}* *Heb howling creatures* 2) *Heb Lilit* }
- 15 There shall the dart-snake make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shade; yea, there shall the kites be gathered, every one with her mate.
- 16 Seek ye out of the book of Jehovah, and read: no one of these shall be missing, none shall want her mate; for my mouth, it hath commanded, and his Spirit, it hath gathered them.
- 17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever; from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

Isaiah 35

- 1 ¶ The wilderness and the dry land shall be glad; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the *{1}* rose. *{1}* *Or autumn crocus*; See So 2:1 }
- 2 It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing; the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they shall see the glory of Jehovah, the excellency of our God.
- 3 Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the *{1}* feeble knees. *{1}* *Or tottering* }
- 4 Say to them that are of a *{1}* fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: *{2}* behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *with* the recompense of God; he will come and save you. *{1}* *Heb hasty* 2) *Or behold, your God*! *vengeance will come, even the recompense of God* }
- 5 ¶ Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.
- 6 Then shall the lame man leap as a hart, and the tongue of the dumb shall sing; for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.
- 7 And the *{1}* glowing sand shall become a pool, and the thirsty ground springs of water: in the habitation of jackals, where they lay, shall be *{2}* grass with reeds and rushes. *{1}* *Or mirage* 2) *Or a court for reeds etc*; See Isa 34:13 }
- 8 And a highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for *{1}* *the redeemed*: the wayfaring men, yea fools, shall not err *therein*. *{1}* *Heb them* }

9 No lion shall be there, nor shall any ravenous beast go up thereon; they shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk *there*:

10 and the ransomed of Jehovah shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their heads: they shall obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

E- THE DAY OF THE LORD SUMMARIZED (34.-35.)

1- Judgment in the Day of the Lord. VS. (34.)

a- The nations destroyed at Armageddon. VS. 1-15

The day of the Lord's vengeance highlighted.

b- The certainty of Israel's restoration. VS. 16-17

None of His words will fail. {When did this happen? NEC}

2- Blessings in the Day of the Lord. (35.)

a- Blessings to follow judgment. VS. 1-6

The blessings of healing and prosperity.

b- Physical blessings to accompany spiritual blessings. VS. 7-10

Isaiah 36

- 1 ¶ Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, that {1} Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah, and took them. {1} *Heb Sanherib*
- 2 And the king of Assyria sent {1} Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem unto king Hezekiah with a great army. And he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field. {1} *The title of an Assyrian officer.*
- 3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and Shebna the {1} scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph, the {2} recorder. {1} *Or secretary* 2) *Or chronicler*
- 4 And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?
- 5 I say, *thy* counsel and strength for the war are but vain words: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou hast rebelled against me?
- 6 Behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt, whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust on him.
- 7 But if thou say unto me, We trust in Jehovah our God: is not that he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?
- 8 Now therefore, I pray thee, give {1} pledges to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. {1} *Or make a wager with*
- 9 How then canst thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?
- 10 And am I now come up without Jehovah against this land to destroy it? Jehovah said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.
- 11 ¶ Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the

- {1} Syrian language; for we understand it: and speak not to us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall. {1} Heb Aramean}*
- 12 But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he not sent me* to the men that sit upon the wall, to eat their own dung, and to drink their own water with you?
- 13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.
- 14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he will not be able to deliver you:
- 15 neither let Hezekiah make you trust in Jehovah, saying, Jehovah will surely deliver us; this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.
- 16 Harken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, *{1} Make your peace with me, and come out to me; and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern; {1} Heb Make with me a blessing}*
- 17 until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards.
- 18 Beware lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, Jehovah will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?
- 19 Where are the gods of Hamath and Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?
- 20 Who are they among all the gods of these countries, that have delivered their country out of my hand, that Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?
- 21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word; for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.
- 22 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiyah, that was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

Isaiah 37

- 1 ¶ And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of Jehovah.
- 2 And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.
- 3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of contumely; for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.
- 4 It may be Jehovah thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, *{1} whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to defy the living God, and will rebuke the words which Jehovah thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is left. {1} Or wherewith the king of Assyria...hath sent him}*
- 5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.
- 6 And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith Jehovah, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.
- 7 Behold, I will put a spirit in him, and he shall hear tidings, and shall return unto his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.
- 8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah; for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.
- 9 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come out to fight against thee. And when he heard it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,
- 10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.
- 11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by *{1} destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered? {1} Heb devoting them}*
- 12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have destroyed, Gozan, and Haran, and Rezep, and the children of Eden that were in Telassar?
- 13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and *{1} Ivvah? {1} In 2 Ki 17:24 Avva}*
- 14 And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it; and Hezekiah went up

- unto the house of Jehovah, and spread it before Jehovah.
- 15 And Hezekiah prayed unto Jehovah, saying,
- 16 O Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, that {1} sittest *above* the cherubim, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth. {1} *Or art enthroned*;
- 17 Incline thine ear, O Jehovah, and hear; open thine eyes, O Jehovah, and see; and hear all the words of Sennacherib, who hath sent to defy the living God.
- 18 Of a truth, Jehovah, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the countries, and their land,
- 19 and have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore they have destroyed them.
- 20 Now therefore, O Jehovah our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art Jehovah, even thou only.
- 21 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria,
- 22 this is the word which Jehovah hath spoken concerning him: The virgin daughter of Zion hath despised thee and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head {1} at thee. {1} *Heb after*;
- 23 Whom hast thou defied and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the Holy One of Israel.
- 24 By thy servants hast thou defied the Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the innermost parts of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the choice {1} fir-trees thereof; and I will enter into its farthest height, the forest of its fruitful field; {1} *Or cypress-trees*;
- 25 I have digged and drunk water, and with the sole of my feet will I dry up all the rivers of {1} Egypt. {1} *Or defence; Heb Mazor*;
- 26 Hast thou not heard how I have done it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? now have I brought it to pass, that it should be thine to lay waste fortified cities into ruinous heaps.
- 27 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as {1} a field *of grain* before it is grown up. {1} *In 2 Ki 19:26 grain blasted*;
- 28 But I know thy sitting down, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy raging against me.
- 29 Because of thy raging against me, and because {1} thine arrogancy is come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest. {1} *Or thy careless ease*;
- 30 And this shall be the sign unto thee: ye shall eat this year that which groweth of itself, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.
- 31 And {1} the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward. {1} *Heb the escaped of the house of Judah that remain* }
- 32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and out of mount Zion they that shall escape. The zeal of Jehovah of hosts will perform this.
- 33 Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come unto this city, nor shoot an arrow there, neither shall he come before it with shield, nor cast up a mound against it.
- 34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and he shall not come unto this city, saith Jehovah.
- 35 For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.
- 36 And the angel of Jehovah went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand; and when men arose early in the morning, behold, these were all dead bodies.
- 37 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.
- 38 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

II. THE HISTORIC INTERLUDE ON HEZEKIAH**(36.- 39.)****A- THE THREAT OF ASSYRIA AVERTED****(36.-37.)**1- Sennacherib's invasion and siege of Jerusalem.

(36.)

(II Kings 18:17-37)

a- He invades the cities of Judah.

vs. 1

b- He threatens Jerusalem through Rabshekah.

(Note the omission of II Kings 18:13-16)

2- Jehovah's salvation.

(37.)

a- Isaiah's counsel is sought.

vs. 1-7

b- Rabshekah threatens a second time.

vs. 8-13

c- Hezekiah beseeches the Lord.

vs. 14-20

d- The Lord's promise of deliverance for David's sake.

vs.21-35

e- The Lord destroys the Assyrian army.

vs.36-38

Isaiah 38

- 1 ¶ In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, Set thy house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.
- 2 Then Hezekiah turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto Jehovah,
- 3 and said, Remember now, O Jehovah, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore.
- 4 Then came the word of Jehovah to Isaiah, saying,
- 5 Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.
- 6 And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city.
- 7 And this shall be the sign unto thee from Jehovah, that Jehovah will do this thing that he hath spoken:
- 8 behold, I will cause the shadow on the steps, which is gone down on the {1} dial of Ahaz {2} with the sun, to return backward ten steps. So the sun returned ten steps {3} on the dial whereon it was gone down.
{1} Heb steps 2) Or by 3) Or by which steps it etc}
- 9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness.
- 10 I said, In the {1} noontide of my days I shall go into the gates of Sheol: I am deprived of the residue of my years. *{1} Or tranquility}*
- 11 I said, I shall not see {1} Jehovah, *even {1} Jehovah* in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more {2} with the inhabitants of the world. *{1} Heb Jah 2) Or, when I am among them that have ceased to be}*
- 12 My dwelling is removed, and is carried away from me as a shepherd's tent: I have rolled up, like a weaver, my life; he will cut me off from the {1} loom: From day even to night wilt thou make an end of me. *{1} Heb thrum}*
- 13 {1} I quieted *myself* until morning; as a lion, so he breaketh all my bones: From day even to night wilt thou make an end of me. *{1} Or I thought until morning, As a lion, so will he break etc}*
- 14 Like a swallow *or* a crane, so did I chatter; I did moan as a dove; mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O Lord, I am oppressed, be thou my surety.
- 15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done it: I shall go {1} softly all my years because of the bitterness of my soul. *{1} Or as in solemn procession; See Ps 42:4}*
- 16 O Lord, by these things men live; And wholly therein is the life of my spirit: {1} Wherefore recover thou me, and make me to live. *{1} Or So wilt thou recover me}*
- 17 Behold, *it was* for my peace *that* I had great bitterness: But {1} thou hast in love to my soul delivered it from the pit of {2} corruption; For thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back. *{1} Heb thou hast loved my soul from the pit 2) Or nothingness}*
- 18 For Sheol cannot praise thee, death cannot celebrate thee: They that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.
- 19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I do this day: The father to the children shall make known thy truth.
- 20 Jehovah is *ready* to save me: Therefore we will sing my songs with stringed instruments All the days of our life in the house of Jehovah.
- 21 Now Isaiah had said, Let them take a cake of figs, and lay it for a plaster upon the boil, and he shall recover.
- 22 Hezekiah also had said, What is the sign that I shall go up to the house of Jehovah?

Isaiah 39

- 1 ¶ At that time Merodach-baladan the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah; for he heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.
- 2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and showed them the house of his {1} precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious oil, and all the house of his {2} armor, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah showed them not. *{1} Or spicery 2) Or jewels}*
- 3 Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country unto me, even from Babylon.
- 4 Then said he, What have they seen in thy house? And Hezekiah answered, All that is in my house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not showed them.
- 5 ¶ Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of Jehovah of hosts:

- 6 Behold, the days are coming, when all that is in thy house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith Jehovah.
- 7 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, whom thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.
- 8 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good is the word of Jehovah which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.
-

B- THE THREAT OF BABYLON PREDICTED (38.-39.)

1- Hezekiah's illness and grant of 15 years. (38.)

a- His plight and plea for mercy. vs. 1-3

b- His grant of 15 years and his psalm of praise. vs. 4-20

Note the miraculous guarantee.

c- Hezekiah's healing through Isaiah. vs.21-22

2- Hezekiah's foolish hospitality. (39.)

a- A delegation from Babylon is received. vs. 1-2

b- The Babylonian captivity is foretold. vs. 3-8

- 1 ¶ Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.
- 2 Speak ye *{1}* comfortably to Jerusalem; and cry unto her, that her *{2}* warfare is accomplished, that her *{3}* iniquity is pardoned, that she hath received of Jehovah's hand double for all her sins. *{1}* Heb to the heart of 2) Or time of service 3) Or punishment is accepted; See Le 26:43
- 3 ¶ The voice of one *{1}* that crieth, Prepare ye in the wilderness the way of Jehovah; make level in the desert a highway for our God. *{1}* Or that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way etc
- 4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low; and the uneven shall be made level, and the rough places a plain:
- 5 and the glory of Jehovah shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together; for the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken it.
- 6 The voice of one saying, Cry. And one said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, and all the goodness thereof is as the flower of the field.
- 7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth, because the breath of Jehovah bloweth upon it; surely the people is grass.
- 8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth; but the word of our God shall stand forever.
- 9 ¶ *{1}* O thou that tellest good tidings to Zion, get thee up on a high mountain; *{2}* O thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem, lift up thy voice with strength; lift it up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold, your God! *{1}* Or O Zion, that bringest good tidings 2) Or O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings
- 10 Behold, the Lord Jehovah will come as a mighty one, and his arm will rule for him: Behold, his reward is with him, and his recompense before him.
- 11 He will feed his flock like a shepherd, he will gather the lambs in his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and will gently lead those that have their young.
- 12 ¶ Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?
- 13 Who hath *{1}* directed the Spirit of Jehovah, or being his counsellor hath taught him? *{1}* Or meted out
- 14 With whom took he counsel, and who instructed him, and taught him in the path of justice, and taught him knowledge, and showed to him the way of understanding?
- 15 Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are accounted as the small dust of the balance: Behold, *{1}* he taketh up the isles as a very little thing. *{1}* Or the isles are as the fine dust that is lifted up
- 16 And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering.
- 17 All the nations are as nothing before him; they are accounted by him as *{1}* less than nothing, and *{2}* vanity. *{1}* Or as a thing of nought 2) Or confusion
- 18 ¶ To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?
- 19 The image, a workman hath cast it, and the goldsmith overlayeth it with gold, and casteth for it silver chains.
- 20 He that is too impoverished for such an oblation chooseth a tree that will not rot; he seeketh unto him a skilful workman to *{1}* set up a graven image, that shall not be moved. *{1}* Or prepare
- 21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not *{1}* understood from the foundations of the earth? *{1}* Or understood the foundations
- 22 *It is* he that sitteth above the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as *{1}* a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in; *{1}* Or gauze
- 23 that bringeth princes to nothing; that maketh the judges of the earth as *{1}* vanity. *{1}* Or confusion
- 24 *{1}* Yea, they have not been planted; yea, they have not been sown; yea, their stock hath not taken root in the earth: moreover he bloweth upon them, and they wither, and the whirlwind taketh them away as stubble. *{1}* Or Scarce are they planted, scarce are they sown, scarce hath their stock taken root in the earth, when he bloweth upon them etc
- 25 To whom then will ye liken me, that I should be equal to him? saith the Holy One.
- 26 Lift up your eyes on high, *{1}* and see who hath created these, that bringeth out their host by number; he calleth them all by name; by the greatness of his might, and for that he is strong in power, not one is lacking. *{1}* Or and see: who hath created these? he that etc
- 27 ¶ Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from Jehovah, and the justice due to me is passed away from my God?
- 28 Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard? *{1}* The everlasting God, Jehovah, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary; there is no searching of his understanding. *{1}* Or Jehovah is an

everlasting God, the Creator...he fainteth not etc}

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to him that hath no might he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall:

31 but they that wait for Jehovah shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; they shall walk, and not faint.

III PROPHECIES OF CONSOLATION (40.-66.)

(Looking to the Babylonian captivity and beyond)

A- THE DOCTRINE OF GOD'S GREATNESS (40.- 48.)

1- His greatness and His grace. (40.)

a- His coming is announced. vs. 1-11

1) He comes with comfort and pardon.

2) His forerunner will prepare His way.

3) The certainty of His word is declared.

4) He will come as a Shepherd.

b- His greatness over the nations. vs. 12-20

c- His greatness as Creator. vs. 21-28

d- His greatness to the meek. vs. 29-31

- 1 ¶ Keep silence before me, O islands; and let the peoples renew their strength: let them come near; then let them speak; let us come near together to judgment.
- 2 Who hath raised up one from the east, {1} whom he calleth in righteousness to his foot? he giveth nations before him, and maketh him rule over kings; {2} he giveth them as the dust to his sword, as the driven stubble to his bow. {1} Or whom righteousness calleth to its foot; Or whom righteousness meeteth withersoever he goeth 2) Or he maketh as the dust their sword, as the driven stubble their bow}
- 3 He pursueth them, and passeth on safely, even by a way that he had not gone with his feet.
- 4 Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I, Jehovah, the first, and with the last, I am he.
- 5 The isles have seen, and fear; the ends of the earth tremble; they draw near, and come.
- 6 They help every one his neighbor; and every one saith to his brother, Be of good courage.
- 7 So the carpenter encourageth the goldsmith, and he that smootheth with the hammer him that smiteth the anvil, saying of the soldering, It is good; and he fasteneth it with nails, that it should not be moved.
- 8 But thou, Israel, my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend,
- 9 thou whom I have taken hold of from the ends of the earth, and called from the corners thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my servant, I have chosen thee and not cast thee away;
- 10 ¶ Fear thou not, for I am with thee; {1} be not dismayed, for I am thy God; I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness. {1} Or look not around thee}
- 11 Behold, all they that are incensed against thee shall be put to shame and confounded: they that strive with thee shall be as nothing, and shall perish.
- 12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even them that contend with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.
- 13 For I, Jehovah thy God, will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee.
- 14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith Jehovah, and {1} thy Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel. {1} Or thy Redeemer, the Holy One etc }
- 15 Behold, I have made thee to be a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth; thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.
- 16 Thou shalt winnow them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them; and thou shalt rejoice in Jehovah, thou shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.
- 17 The poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst; I, Jehovah, will answer them, I, the God of Israel, will not forsake them.
- 18 I will open rivers on the bare heights, and fountains in the midst of the valleys; I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.
- 19 I will put in the wilderness the cedar, the acacia, and the myrtle, and the {1} oil-tree; I will set in the desert the {2} fir-tree, the {3} pine, and the box-tree together: {1} Or oleaster 2) Or cypress 3) Or plane}
- 20 that they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of Jehovah hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.
- 21 ¶ Produce your cause, saith Jehovah; bring forth your strong reasons, saith the King of Jacob.
- 22 Let them bring forth, and declare unto us what shall happen: declare ye the former things, what they are, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or show us things to come.
- 23 Declare the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods: yea, do good, or do evil, that we may {1} be dismayed, and behold it together. {1} Or look one upon another}
- 24 Behold, ye are of nothing, and your work is of nought; an abomination is he that chooseth you.
- 25 I have raised up one from the north, and he is come; from the rising of the sun one that calleth upon my name: and he shall come upon {1} rulers as upon mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay. {1} Or deputies}
- 26 Who hath declared it from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, He is right? yea, there is none that declareth, yea, there is none that showeth, yea, there is none that heareth your words.
- 27 I am the first that saith unto Zion, Behold, behold them; and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.
- 28 And when I look, there is no man: even among them there is no counsellor, that, when I ask of them, can answer a word.
- 29 {1} Behold, all of them, their works are vanity and nought; their molten images are wind and confusion.

- 2- His greatness to deliver. (41.)
 - a- His work of judgment through Cyrus. vs. 1-7
 - b- His work of delivering Israel as "Jehovah's servant." vs. 8-20
 - c- His challenge to get prophecies from idols. vs. 21-29

Isaiah 42

- 1 ¶ Behold, my servant, whom I uphold; my chosen, in whom my soul delighteth: I have put my Spirit upon him; he will bring forth justice to the {1} Gentiles. {1} Or nations (and elsewhere)}
- 2 He will not cry, nor lift up his voice, nor cause it to be heard in the street.
- 3 A bruised reed will he not break, and a dimly burning wick will he not quench: he will bring forth justice in truth.
- 4 He will not {1} fail nor be {2} discouraged, till he have set justice in the earth; and the isles shall wait for his law. {1} Or burn dimly 2) Or bruised}
- 5 ¶ Thus saith God Jehovah, he that created the heavens, and stretched them forth; he that spread abroad the earth and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:
- 6 I, Jehovah, have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thy hand, and will {1} keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles; {1} Or form}
- 7 to open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the dungeon, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison-house.
- 8 I am Jehovah, that is my name; and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise unto graven images.
- 9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare; before they spring forth I tell you of them.
- 10 Sing unto Jehovah a new song, and his praise from the end of the earth; ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein, the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.
- 11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages that Kedar doth inhabit; let the inhabitants of Sela sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.
- 12 Let them give glory unto Jehovah, and declare his praise in the islands.
- 13 ¶ Jehovah will go forth as a mighty man; he will stir up *his zeal* like a man of war: he will cry, yea, he will shout aloud; he will do mightily against his enemies.
- 14 I have long time holden my peace; I have been still, and refrained myself: *now* will I cry out like a travailing woman; I will {1} gasp and pant together. {1} Or destroy and devour}
- 15 I will lay waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and will dry up the pools.
- 16 And I will bring the blind by a way that they know not; in paths that they know not will I lead them; I will make darkness light before them, and crooked places straight. These things will I do, {1} and I will not forsake them. {1} Or and will not forbear}
- 17 They shall be turned back, they shall be utterly put to shame, that trust in graven images, that say unto molten images, Ye are our gods.
- 18 ¶ Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see.
- 19 Who is blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger that I send? who is blind as he that is {1} at peace *with me*, and blind as Jehovah's servant? {1} Or made perfect; Or recompensed}
- 20 Thou seest many things, but thou observest not; his ears are open, but he heareth not.
- 21 It pleased Jehovah, for his righteousness' sake, to {1} magnify the law, and make it honorable. {1} Or make the teaching great and glorious}
- 22 But this is a people robbed and plundered; they are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison-houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore.
- 23 Who is there among you that will give ear to this? that will hearken and hear for the time to come?
- 24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not Jehovah? he against whom we have sinned, and in whose ways they would not walk, neither were they obedient unto his {1} law. {1} Or teaching}
- 25 Therefore he poured upon him the fierceness of his anger, and the strength of battle; and it set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

3- His greatness to judge the earth. (42.)

a- JehoVah's Servant comes with judgment and mercy. vs. 1-7

b- Jehovah is jealous of His glory. vs. 8-12

c- Jehovah will judge Israel as a "Man of war." vs. 13-25

- 1 ¶ But now thus saith Jehovah that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel: Fear not, for I have redeemed thee; I have called thee by thy name, thou art mine.
- 2 When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned, neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.
- 3 For I am Jehovah thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour; I have given Egypt as thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba in thy stead.
- 4 Since thou hast been precious in my sight, *{1}* and honorable, and I have loved thee; therefore will I give men in thy stead, and peoples instead of thy life. *{1}* Or *thou hast been honorable etc*
- 5 Fear not; for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west;
- 6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back; bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the end of the earth;
- 7 every one that is called by my name, and whom I have created for my glory, whom I have formed, yea, whom I have made.
- 8 ¶ Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.
- 9 *{1}* Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the peoples be assembled: who among them can declare this, and show us former things? let them bring their witnesses, that they may be justified; *{2}* or let them hear, and say, It is truth. *{1}* Or *Gather yourselves together, all ye nations* 2) Or *and that they may hear*
- 10 Ye are my witnesses, saith Jehovah, and my servant whom I have chosen; that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am he: before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me.
- 11 I, even I, am Jehovah; and besides me there is no saviour.
- 12 I have declared, and I have saved, and I have showed; and there was no strange *god* among you: therefore ye are my witnesses, saith Jehovah, and I am God.
- 13 Yea, *{1}* since the day was I am he; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who can hinder it? *{1}* Or *from this day forth I etc*
- 14 ¶ Thus saith Jehovah, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and I will bring down *{1}* all of them as fugitives, even the Chaldeans, in the ships of their rejoicing. *{1}* Or *as otherwise read all their nobles, even etc*
- 15 I am Jehovah, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King.
- 16 Thus saith Jehovah, who maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters;
- 17 *{1}* who bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the mighty man (they lie down together, they shall not rise; they are extinct, they are quenched as a wick): *{1}* Or *who...the power: They shall lie etc*
- 18 Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.
- 19 Behold, I will do a new thing; now shall it spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert.
- 20 The beasts of the field shall honor me, the jackals and the ostriches; because I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen,
- 21 the people which I formed for myself, *{1}* that they might set forth my praise. *{1}* Or *they shall set forth*
- 22 ¶ Yet thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.
- 23 Thou hast not brought me of thy sheep for burnt-offerings; neither hast thou honored me with thy sacrifices. I have not burdened thee with *{1}* offerings, nor wearied thee with frankincense. *{1}* Or *a meal-offering*
- 24 Thou hast bought me no *{1}* sweet cane with money, neither hast thou *{2}* filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices; but thou hast burdened me with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities. *{1}* Or *calamus* 2) Or *satiated*
- 25 I, even I, am he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake; and I will not remember thy sins.
- 26 Put me in remembrance; let us plead together: set thou forth *thy cause*, that thou mayest be justified.
- 27 Thy first father sinned, and thy *{1}* teachers have transgressed against me. *{1}* Heb *interpreters*
- 28 Therefore I *{1}* will profane the *{2}* princes of the sanctuary; and I *{3}* will make Jacob a *{4}* curse, and Israel a reviling. *{1}* Or *have profaned* 2) Or *holy princes* 3) Or *have made* 4) Or *devoted thing*

- 4- His greatness to preserve the remnant. (43.)
 - a- Jehovah's presence in tribulation. vs. 1-4
 - b- Jehovah's promise to restore the faithful. vs. 5-20
 - c- He makes possible the impossible. vs. 19-20
 - d- Jehovah's offer of forgiveness. vs. 21-28

- 1 ¶ Yet now hear, O Jacob my servant, and Israel, who I have chosen:
- 2 Thus saith Jehovah that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, who will help thee: Fear not, O Jacob my servant; and thou, Jeshurun, whom I have chosen.
- 3 For I will pour water upon *{1}* him that is thirsty, and streams upon the dry ground; I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring: *{1}* Or the thirsty land}
- 4 and they shall spring up among the grass, as willows by the watercourses.
- 5 One shall say, I am Jehovah's; and another shall *{1}* call *himself* by the name of Jacob; and another shall *{2}* subscribe with his hand unto Jehovah, and *{3}* surname *himself* by the name of Israel. *{1}* Or proclaim the name 2) Or write on his hand, Unto Jehovah 3) Or give for a title the name of Israel}
- 6 Thus saith Jehovah, the King of Israel, and his Redeemer, Jehovah of hosts: I am the first, and I am the last; and besides me there is no God.
- 7 *{1}* And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I established the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and that shall come to pass, let them *{2}* declare. *{1}* Or And who, as I, can proclaim? let him declare it etc 2) Or declare unto them}
- 8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have I not declared unto thee of old, and showed it? and ye are my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea, there is no Rock; I know not any.
- 9 ¶ They that fashion a graven image are all of them *{1}* vanity; and the things that they delight in shall not profit; and their own witnesses see not, nor know: that they may be put to shame. *{1}* Or confusion}
- 10 Who hath fashioned a god, or molten an image that is profitable for nothing?
- 11 Behold, *{1}* all his fellows shall be put to shame; and the workmen, they are of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; they shall fear, they shall be put to shame together. *{1}* Or all that join themselves thereto}
- 12 The smith *{1}* maketh an axe, and worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with his strong arm: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint. *{1}* Or, sharpeneth a tool}
- 13 The carpenter stretcheth out a line; he marketh it out with *{1}* a pencil; he shapeth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compasses, and shapeth it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man, to dwell in a house. *{1}* Or red ochre}
- 14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the holm-tree and the oak, and strengtheneth for himself one among the trees of the forest: he planteth *{1}* a fir-tree, and the rain doth nourish it. *{1}* Or an ash}
- 15 Then shall it be for a man to burn; and he taketh thereof, and warmeth himself; yea, he kindleth it, and baketh bread: yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth it; he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.
- 16 He burneth *{1}* part thereof in the fire; with *{1}* part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied; yea, he warmeth himself, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire. *{1}* Or the half}
- 17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, even his graven image; he falleth down unto it and worshippeth, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou art my god.
- 18 They know not, neither do they consider: for he hath *{1}* shut their eyes, that they cannot see; and their hearts, that they cannot understand. *{1}* Heb daubed}
- 19 And none calleth to mind, neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh and eaten it: and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to the stock of a tree?
- 20 He feedeth on ashes; a deceived heart hath turned him aside; and he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand?
- 21 ¶ Remember these things, O Jacob, and Israel; for thou art my servant: I have formed thee; thou art my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me.
- 22 I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.
- 23 Sing, O ye heavens, for Jehovah hath done it; shout, ye lower parts of the earth; break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for Jehovah hath redeemed Jacob, and will glorify himself in Israel.
- 24 Thus saith Jehovah, thy Redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb: I am Jehovah, that maketh all things; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth *{1}* (who is with me?); *{1}* Another reading is by myself}
- 25 that frustrateth the signs of the *{1}* liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and

- maketh their knowledge foolish; *{1} Or boasters*
- 26 that confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith of Jerusalem, She shall be inhabited; and of the cities of Judah, They shall be built, and I will raise up the waste places thereof;
- 27 that saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers;
- 28 That saith of *{1}* Cyrus, *He is* my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure, even saying of Jerusalem, She shall be built; *{2}* and of the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid. *{1} Heb Coresh 2) Or and the foundation of the temple shall be laid*
-

5- His greatness contrasted with idols. (44.)

- a- Jehovah, the only God. vs. 1-8
- b- The foolishness of idolatry. vs. 9-20
- c- He appeals to Israel as her Redeemer and Creator. vs. 21-27

Isaiah 45

- 1 ¶ Thus saith Jehovah to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him, and I will loose the loins of kings; to open the doors before him, and the gates shall not be shut:
- 2 I will go before thee, and make the rough places smooth; I will break in pieces the doors of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron;
- 3 and I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that it is I, Jehovah, who call thee by thy name, even the God of Israel.
- 4 For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel my chosen, I have called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.
- 5 ¶ I am Jehovah, and there is none else; besides me there is no God. I will gird thee, though thou hast not known me;
- 6 that they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none besides me: I am Jehovah, and there is none else.
- 7 I form the light, and create darkness; I make peace, and create evil. I am Jehovah, that doeth all these things.
- 8 Distil, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, that *{1}* it may *{2}* bring forth salvation, and let it cause righteousness to spring up together; I, Jehovah, have created it. *{1} Heb they 2) Or be fruitful in salvation}*
- 9 Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker! a potsherd among the potsherds of the earth! Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?
- 10 Woe unto him that saith unto a father, What begetteth thou? or to a woman, With what travailest thou?
- 11 ¶ Thus saith Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker: Ask me of the things that are to come; concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands, command ye me.
- 12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens; and all their host have I commanded.
- 13 I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will make straight all his ways: he shall build my city, and he shall let my exiles go free, not for price nor reward, saith Jehovah of hosts.
- 14 Thus saith Jehovah, The labor of Egypt, and the merchandise of Ethiopia, and the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall go after thee, in chains they shall come over; and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, Surely God is in thee; and there is none else, there is no God.
- 15 Verily thou art a God that hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Saviour.
- 16 They shall be put to shame, yea, confounded, all of them; they shall go into confusion together that are makers of idols.
- 17 *But* Israel shall be saved by Jehovah with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be put to shame nor confounded world without end.
- 18 For thus saith Jehovah that created the heavens, the God that formed the earth and made it, that established it and created it not *{1}* a waste, that formed it to be inhabited: I am Jehovah; and there is none else. *{1} Or in vain}*
- 19 I have not spoken in secret, in a place of the land of darkness; I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me *{1}* in vain: I, Jehovah, speak righteousness, I declare things that are right. *{1} Or, as in a waste}*
- 20 ¶ Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that carry the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god that cannot save.
- 21 Declare ye, and *{1}* bring *it* forth; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath showed this from ancient time? who hath declared it of old? have not I, Jehovah? and there is no God else besides me, a just God and a Saviour; there is none besides me. *{1} Or bring them near}*
- 22 Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth; for I am God, and there is none else.
- 23 By myself have I sworn, *{1}* the word is gone forth from my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, that unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear. *{1} Or righteousness is gone forth from my mouth, a word which shall not return; Or the word is gone forth from a mouth of righteousness, and shall not return}*
- 24 Only in Jehovah, it is said of me, is righteousness and strength; even to him shall men come; and all they that were incensed against him shall be put to shame.
- 25 In Jehovah shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

Isaiah 46

- 1 ¶ Bel boweth down, Nebo stoopeth; their idols are upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: the things that ye

- carried about are made a load, a burden to the weary *beast*.
- 2 They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, but themselves are gone into captivity.
- 3 Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, that have been borne *by me* from their birth, that have been carried from the womb;
- 4 and even to old age I am he, and even to hoar hairs will I carry *you*; I have made, and I will bear; yea, I will carry, and will deliver.
- 5 ¶ To whom will ye like me, and make me equal, and compare me, that we may be like?
- 6 Such as lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, they hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god; they fall down, yea, they worship.
- 7 They bear it upon the shoulder, they carry it, and set it in its place, and it standeth, from its place shall it not remove: yea, one may cry unto it, yet can it not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.
- 8 Remember this, and *{1}* show yourselves men; bring it again to mind, O ye transgressors. *{1}* Or stand fast
- 9 Remember the former things of old: *{1}* for I am God, and there is none else; *I am* God, and there is none like me; *{1}* Or that
- 10 declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times things that are not *yet* done; saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure;
- 11 calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man of *{1}* my counsel from a far country; yea, I have spoken, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed, I will also do it. *{1}* Another reading is his
- 12 Hearken unto me, ye stout-hearted, that are far from righteousness:
- 13 I bring near my righteousness, it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry; and I will *{1}* place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory. *{1}* Or give salvation in Zion, and my glory unto Israel
-

6- His greatness to restore Israel. (45.)

- a- Deliverance to come through Cyrus, a Gentile. vs. 1-13
- b- To build Jerusalem and set the captives free.
- c- Deliverance to constitute a testimony to Gentiles. vs. 14-25
- d- A universal invitation of salvation given. vs. 22

7- His greatness over the gods of Babylon. (46.)

- a- The idols of Babylon are contemned. vs. 1-4

Isaiah 47

- 1 ¶ Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon; sit on the ground without a throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.
- 2 Take the millstones, and grind meal; remove thy veil, strip off the train, uncover the leg, pass through the rivers.
- 3 Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and will spare no man.
- 4 Our Redeemer, Jehovah of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Israel.
- 5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans; for thou shalt no more be called The mistress of kingdoms.
- 6 I was wroth with my people, I profaned mine inheritance, and gave them into thy hand: thou didst show them no mercy; upon the aged hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.
- 7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shall be mistress for ever; so that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end thereof.
- 8 Now therefore hear this, thou that art given to pleasures, that *{1}* sittest securely, that sayest in thy heart, I am, and there is none else besides me; I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children: *{1}* Or dwellest}
- 9 but these two things shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood; in their full measure shall they come upon thee, in the multitude of thy sorceries, and the great abundance of thine enchantments.
- 10 For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness; thou hast said, None seeth me; thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee, and thou hast said in thy heart, I am, and there is none else besides me.
- 11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know *{1}* the dawning thereof: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to put it away: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, which thou knowest not. *{1}* Or how to charm it away}
- 12 Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast labored from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest *{1}* prevail. *{1}* Or strike terror}
- 13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels: let now the *{1}* astrologers, the star-gazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from the things that shall come upon thee. *{1}* Heb dividers of the heavens}
- 14 Behold, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: it shall not be a coal to warm at, nor a fire to sit before.
- 15 Thus shall the things be unto thee wherein thou hast labored: they that have trafficked with thee from thy youth shall wander every one to *{1}* his quarter; there shall be none to save thee. *{1}* Or his own way}

Isaiah 48

- 1 ¶ Hear ye this, O house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah; who swear by the name of Jehovah, and make mention of the God of Israel, but not in truth, nor in righteousness
- 2 (for they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Israel; Jehovah of hosts is his name):
- 3 I have declared the former things from of old; yea, they went forth out of my mouth, and I showed them: suddenly I did them, and they came to pass.
- 4 Because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;
- 5 therefore I have declared it to thee from of old; before it came to pass I showed it thee; lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them.
- 6 Thou hast heard it; behold all this; and ye, will ye not declare it? *{1}* I have showed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, which thou hast not known. *{1}* Or I show}
- 7 They are created now, and not from of old; and before this day thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.
- 8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from of old thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou didst deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.
- 9 ¶ For my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

- 10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not as silver; I have *{1}* chosen thee in the furnace of affliction. *{1}* Or *tried*}
- 11 For mine own sake, for mine own sake, will I do it; for how should *my name* be profaned? and my glory will I not give to another.
- 12 Harken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called: I am he; I am the first, I also am the last.
- 13 Yea, my hand hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spread out the heavens: when I call unto them, they stand up together.
- 14 Assemble yourselves, all ye, and hear; who among them hath declared these things? *{1}* He whom Jehovah loveth shall perform his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be on* the Chaldeans. *{1}* Or *Jehovah hath loved him: he shall etc*}
- 15 I, even I, have spoken; yea, I have called him; I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.
- 16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; from the beginning I have not spoken in secret; from the time that it was, there am I: and now the Lord Jehovah hath sent me, and his Spirit.
- 17 Thus saith Jehovah, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: I am Jehovah thy God, who teacheth thee to profit, who leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest go.
- 18 *{1}* Oh that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea: *{1}* Or *Oh that thou wouldst hearken...then would thy peace be etc*}
- 19 thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like *{1}* the grains thereof: his name would not be cut off nor destroyed from before me. *{1}* Or, *that of the bowels thereof*}
- 20 Go ye forth from Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans; with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth: say ye, Jehovah hath redeemed his servant Jacob.
- 21 And they thirsted not when he led them through the deserts; he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.
- 22 There is no peace, saith Jehovah, to the wicked.

8- His greatness in judging Babylon. (47.)

- a- Babylon's pride as queen among the nations. vs. 1-5
- b- Babylon's lack of mercy toward Israel. vs. 6-8
- c- Babylon's destruction to be sudden and certain. vs. 9-15

9- His greatness in purging Israel. (48.)

- a- Jehovah to refine Israel. 1-11
 - 1) Her idolatry and obstinacy noted.
 - 2) Her refinement to come through great affliction.
- b- Jehovah only can bring peace and restoration. vs. 12-22
 - 1) Note the Trinity at work. vs. 16-17
 - 2) Note the final refrain. vs. 22

- 1 ¶ Listen, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye peoples, from far: Jehovah hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name:
- 2 and he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me: and he hath made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he kept me close:
- 3 and he said unto me, Thou art my servant; Israel, in whom I will be glorified.
- 4 But I said, I have labored in vain, I have spent my strength for nought and vanity; yet surely the justice *due* to me is with Jehovah, and my recompense with my God.
- 5 And now saith Jehovah that formed me from the womb to be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, *{1}* and that Israel be gathered unto him (for I am honorable in the eyes of Jehovah, and my God is become my strength); *{1} Another reading is but Israel is not gathered, yet shall I be etc}*
- 6 yea, he saith, It is too light a thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, *{1}* that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth. *{1} Or that my salvation may be}*
- 7 ¶ Thus saith Jehovah, the Redeemer of Israel, *and* his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise; princes, and they shall worship; because of Jehovah that is faithful, *even* the Holy One of Israel, who hath chosen thee.
- 8 Thus saith Jehovah, In an acceptable time have I answered thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee; and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to *{1}* raise up the land, to make them inherit the desolate heritages: *{1} Or establish the earth}*
- 9 saying to them that are bound, Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Show yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and on all bare heights shall be their pasture.
- 10 They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the *{1}* heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them will lead them, even by springs of water will he guide them. *{1} Or mirage}*
- 11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.
- 12 Lo, these shall come from far; and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.
- 13 ¶ Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: for Jehovah hath comforted his people, and will have compassion upon his afflicted.
- 14 But Zion said, Jehovah hath forsaken me, and the Lord hath forgotten me.
- 15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, these may forget, yet will not I forget thee.
- 16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me.
- 17 Thy children make haste; thy destroyers and they that made thee waste shall go forth from thee.
- 18 ¶ Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, and come to thee. As I live, saith Jehovah, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all as with an ornament, and gird thyself with them, like a bride.
- 19 For, as for thy waste and thy desolate places, and thy land that hath been destroyed, surely now shalt thou be too strait for the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.
- 20 The children of thy bereavement shall yet say in thine ears, The place is too strait for me; give place to me that I may dwell.
- 21 Then shalt thou say in thy heart, Who hath *{1}* begotten me these, seeing I have been bereaved of my children, and am *{2}* solitary, an exile, and wandering to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where were they? *{1} Or borne 2) Or barren}*
- 22 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Behold, I will lift up my hand to the nations, and set up my ensign to the peoples; and they shall bring thy sons in their bosom, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.
- 23 And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with their faces to the earth, and lick the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am Jehovah; and they that wait for me shall not be put to shame.
- 24 ¶ Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or *{1}* the lawful captives be delivered? *{1} Heb the captives of the just}*
- 25 But thus saith Jehovah, Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

26 And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I, Jehovah, am thy Saviour, and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

Isaiah 50

- 1 ¶ Thus saith Jehovah, Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement, wherewith I have put her away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities were ye sold, and for your transgressions was your mother put away.
- 2 Wherefore, when I came, was there no man? when I called, was there none to answer? Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make the rivers a wilderness: their fish stink, because there is no water, and die for thirst.
- 3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.
- 4 ¶ The Lord Jehovah hath given me the tongue of {1} them that are taught, that I may know how {2} to sustain with words him that is weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as {1} they that are taught. {1} Or disciples 2) Or to speak a word in season to him etc}
- 5 The Lord Jehovah hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away backward.
- 6 I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair; I hid not my face from shame and spitting.
- 7 For the Lord Jehovah will help me; therefore have I not been confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be put to shame.
- 8 He is near that justifieth me; who will contend with me? let us stand up together: who is mine adversary? let him come near to me.
- 9 Behold, the Lord Jehovah will help me; who is he that shall condemn me? behold, all they shall wax old as a garment, the moth shall eat them up.
- 10 ¶ Who is among you that feareth Jehovah, that obeyeth the voice of his servant? {1} he that walketh in darkness, and hath no light, let him trust in the name of Jehovah, and rely upon his God. {1} Or though he walketh}
- 11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that gird yourselves about with firebrands; walk ye in the flame of your fire, and among the brands that ye have kindled. This shall ye have of my hand; ye shall lie down in sorrow.

B- THE DOCTRINE OF GOD'S GRACE - SALVATION**(49.-57.)**

- 1- Jehovah's Servant to bring universal salvation. (49.)
- a- Israel will be restored to the Lord. vs. 1-7
Israel is here seen as the Lord's servant.
- b- Israel will then be a witness to the world. vs. 6-13
- c- Israel is assured God's continuing love and care. vs. 14-26
He will cause their final restoration.
- 2- Israel's rebellion and the obedience of Jehovah's Servant. (50.)
- a- Israel's self-incurred estrangement. vs. 1-3
The Lord had not given them up.
- b- The obedience and submission of Jehovah's Servant. vs. 3-9
- c- The refuge of trusting and staying upon God. vs. 9-11

Isaiah 51

- 1 ¶ Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek Jehovah: look unto the rock whence ye were hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye were digged.
- 2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you; for when he was but one I called him, and I blessed him, and made him many.
- 3 For Jehovah hath comforted Zion; he hath comforted all her waste places, and hath made her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of Jehovah; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.
- 4 ¶ Attend unto me, O my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall go forth from me, and I will establish my justice for a light of the peoples.
- 5 My righteousness is near, my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the peoples; the isles shall wait for me, and on mine arm shall they trust.
- 6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath; for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment; and they that dwell therein shall die *{1}* in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished. *{1} Or perhaps like gnats}*
- 7 Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law; fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye dismayed at their revilings.
- 8 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool; but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation unto all generations.
- 9 ¶ Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of Jehovah; awake, as in the days of old, the generations of ancient times. Is it not thou that didst cut Rahab in pieces, that didst pierce the monster?
- 10 Is it not thou that driedst up the sea, the waters of the great deep; that madest the depths of the sea a way for the redeemed to pass over?
- 11 And the ransomed of Jehovah shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their heads: they shall obtain gladness and joy; *and* sorrow and sighing shall flee away.
- 12 I, even I, am he that comforteth you: who art thou, that thou art afraid of man that shall die, and of the son of man that shall be made as grass;
- 13 and hast forgotten Jehovah thy Maker, that stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and fearest continually all the day because of the fury of the oppressor, *{1}* when he maketh ready to destroy? and where is the fury of the oppressor? *{1} Or as though he made ready}*
- 14 *{1}* The captive exile shall speedily be loosed; and he shall not die *and go down* into the pit, neither shall his bread fail. *{1} Or He that is bent down }*
- 15 For I am Jehovah thy God, who *{1}* stirreth up the sea, so that the waves thereof roar: Jehovah of hosts is his name. *{1} Or stilleth the sea when the waves thereof roar }*
- 16 And I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of my hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou art my people.
- 17 ¶ Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, that hast drunk at the hand of Jehovah the cup of his wrath; thou hast drunken the bowl of the cup of staggering, and drained it.
- 18 There is none to guide her among all the sons whom she hath brought forth; neither is there any that taketh her by the hand among all the sons that she hath brought up.
- 19 These two things are befallen thee, who shall bemoan thee? desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword; how shall I comfort thee?
- 20 Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as an antelope in a net; they are full of the wrath of Jehovah, the rebuke of thy God.
- 21 Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but now with wine:
- 22 Thus saith thy Lord Jehovah, and thy God that pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thy hand the cup of staggering, even the bowl of the cup of my wrath; thou shalt no more drink it again:
- 23 and I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee, that have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over; and thou hast laid thy back as the ground, and as the street, to them that go over.

Isaiah 52

- 1 ¶ Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.
- 2 Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit *on thy throne*, O Jerusalem: *{1}* loose thyself from the bonds of thy

- neck, O captive daughter of Zion. *{1} Another reading is the bonds of thy neck are loosed}*
- 3 For thus saith Jehovah, Ye were sold for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money.
- 4 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah, My people went down at the first into Egypt to sojourn there: and the Assyrian hath oppressed them without cause.
- 5 Now therefore, what do I here, saith Jehovah, seeing that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them do howl, saith Jehovah, and my name continually all the day is blasphemed.
- 6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day that I am he that doth speak; behold, *{1} it is I. {1} Or here I am}*
- 7 ¶ How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation, that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!
- 8 The voice of thy watchmen! they lift up the voice, together do they sing; for they shall see eye to eye, *{1}* when Jehovah returneth to Zion. *{1} Or how}*
- 9 Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for Jehovah hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.
- 10 Jehovah hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.
- 11 Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing; go ye out of the midst of her; cleanse yourselves, ye that bear the vessels of Jehovah.
- 12 For ye shall not go out in haste, neither shall ye go by flight: for Jehovah will go before you; and the God of Israel will be your rearward.
- 13 ¶ Behold, my servant shall *{1}* deal wisely, he shall be exalted and lifted up, and shall be very high. *{1} Or prosper}*
- 14 Like as many were astonished at thee (his visage was so marred *{1}* more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men), *{1} Or from that of man, and his form from that of the sons of men}*
- 15 so shall he *{1}* sprinkle many nations; kings shall shut their mouths *{2}* at him: for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they *{3}* understand. *{1} Or startle 2) Or because of 3) Or consider}*

3- Jehovah as a God of redemption. (51.)

- a- A call to hearken to the God of salvation. vs.1-8
- b- A call to remember the God of power. vs. 9-23
 - 1) The ancient God of power called to awake.
 - 2) Jerusalem called to awake before destruction.

4- Jehovah's Servant to bring deliverance. (52.)

- a- Jehovah's strong arm to bring salvation. vs. -10
 - 1) Salvation is offered without money.
 - 2) Salvation is offered with joy and singing.
 - 3) Salvation is made possible by God's strong arm.
- b- Jehovah's call to separation. vs. 11-12
- c- Jehovah's Servant to be marred. vs. 13-15
 - Like Israel (in another sense) Messiah will be marred and later judge the nations.

Isaiah 53

- 1 ¶ Who hath believed {1} our message? and to whom hath the arm of Jehovah been revealed?
{1} Or that which we have heard}
- 2 For he grew up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; {1} and when we see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him. *{1} Or that we should look upon him; nor beauty etc}*
- 3 He was despised, and {1} rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with {2} grief: and {3} as one from whom men hide their face he was despised; and we esteemed him not.
{1} Or forsaken 2) Heb sickness 3) Or he hid as it were his face from us}
- 4 ¶ Surely he hath borne our {1} griefs, and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. *{1} Heb sicknesses}*
- 5 But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.
- 6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and Jehovah hath {1} laid on him the iniquity of us all. *{1} Heb made to light}*
- 7 He was oppressed, yet when he was afflicted he opened not his mouth; as a lamb that is led to the slaughter, and as a sheep that before its shearers is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.
- 8 {1} By oppression and judgment he was taken away; and as for his generation, who *among them* considered that he was cut off out of the land of the {2} living for the transgression of my people to whom the stroke *was due?* *{1} Or From 2) Or living? for the transgression of my people was he stricken}*
- 9 And they made his grave with the wicked, and with a rich man in his death; {1} although he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth. *{1} Or because}*
- 10 ¶ Yet it pleased Jehovah to bruise him; he hath {1} put him to grief: {2} when thou shalt make his soul {3} an offering for sin, he shall see *his seed*, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of Jehovah shall prosper in his hand. *{1} Heb made him sick 2) Or when his soul shall make an offering 3) Heb a trespass-offering }*
- 11 {1} He shall see of the travail of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: {2} by the knowledge of himself shall my righteous servant {3} justify many; and he shall bear their iniquities. *{1} Or He shall see and be satisfied with the travail etc 2) Or by his knowledge 3) Or make many righteous}*
- 12 Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he poured out his soul unto death, and was numbered with the transgressors: yet he bare the sin of many, and {1} made intercession for the transgressors. *{1} Or maketh}*

5- The Suffering Servant atones for sin. (53.)

- a- His Human life and ministry described. vs. 1-4a
 - 1) He has no special attractions, humanly speaking. vs. 2
 - 2) He is actually despised of men. vs. 3
 - 3) He will remove sorrow in His healing ministry. vs. 3-4

- b- His atoning work on the cross described. vs. 4-6
 - 1) He was crucified by men.
 - 2) The Lord laid on Him all our sins.

- c- His submission as the Lamb of God. vs. 7-9
 - 1) He took affliction silently.
 - 2) He gave Himself willingly, though innocent.

- d- His purpose and reward. vs. 10-12
 - 1) His suffering pleased the Father. (Note why)
 - 2) The spoils of victory will be His (and ours).

{A Gospel of the Hebrew Scriptures. Try using Isa 52-53 with Psalm 2 especially vs. 12, for Jewish Evangelism. NEC}

Isaiah 54

- 1 ¶ Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child: for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith Jehovah.
- 2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thy habitations; spare not: lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.
- 3 For thou shalt spread abroad on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall possess the nations, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.
- 4 Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth; and the reproach of thy widowhood shalt thou remember no more.
- 5 For thy Maker is thy husband; Jehovah of hosts is his name: and the Holy One of Israel is thy Redeemer; the God of the whole earth shall he be called.
- 6 ¶ For Jehovah hath called thee as a wife forsaken and grieved in spirit, even a wife of youth, when she is cast off, saith thy God.
- 7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.
- 8 {1} In overflowing wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting lovingkindness will I have mercy on thee, saith Jehovah thy Redeemer. {1} Or *In a little wrath*
- 9 For this is *as* the waters of Noah unto me; for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah shall no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I will not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.
- 10 For the mountains may depart, and the hills be removed; but my lovingkindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall my covenant of peace be removed, saith Jehovah that hath mercy on thee.
- 11 ¶ O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will set thy stones in {1} fair colors, and lay thy foundations with sapphires. {1} Or *anlimony*; See 1 Ch 29:2}
- 12 And I will make thy {1} pinnacles of rubies, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy border of precious stones. {1} Or *windows*}
- 13 And all thy children shall be {1} taught of Jehovah; and great shall be the peace of thy children. {1} Or *disciples*}
- 14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: {1} thou shalt be far from oppression, for thou shalt not fear; and from terror, for it shall not come near thee. {1} Or *be thou far*}
- 15 Behold, they may {1} gather together, but not by me: whosoever shall {1} gather together against thee {2} shall fall because of thee. {1} Or *stir up strife* 2) Or *shall fall away to thee*}
- 16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the fire of coals, and bringeth forth a weapon for {1} his work; and I have created the waster to destroy. {1} Or *its*}
- 17 No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of Jehovah, and {1} their righteousness which is of me, saith Jehovah. {1} Or *their righteousness is of me*}

Isaiah 55

- 1 ¶ Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.
- 2 Wherefore do ye {1} spend money for that which is not bread? and your {2} labor for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness. {1} Heb *weigh* 2) Or *earnings*}
- 3 Incline your ear, and come unto me; hear, and your soul shall live: and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David.
- 4 Behold, I have given him for a witness to the peoples, a {1} leader and commander to the peoples. {1} Or *prince*}
- 5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not; and a nation that knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of Jehovah thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.
- 6 ¶ Seek ye Jehovah while he may be found; call ye upon him while he is near:
- 7 let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts; and let him return unto Jehovah, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.
- 8 For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, saith Jehovah.
- 9 For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

- 10 For as the rain cometh down and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, and giveth seed to the sower and bread to the eater;
- 11 so shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.
- 12 For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing; and all the trees of the fields shall clap their hands.
- 13 Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir-tree; and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle-tree: and it shall be to Jehovah for a name, for an everlasting sign that shall not be cut off.
-

6- The resultant blessing for Israel. (54.)

- a- The certainty of Israel's restoration. vs. 1-10
- 1) The analogy of barren Sarah.
 - 2) The certainty of God's oath.
- b- The splendor of Israel's restoration. vs. 11-17
- Great glory and great peace.

7- The resultant world-wide salvation. (55.)

- a- The conditions for partaking. vs. 1-7
- 1) Its universal free offer.
 - 2) Its requirements. vs. 6-7
- b- The effectiveness of God's Word. vs. 8-13
- 1) Beyond human logic.
 - 2) Always accomplishes God's purposes.

- 1 ¶ Thus saith Jehovah, Keep ye justice, and do righteousness; for my salvation is near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.
- 2 Blessed is the man that doeth this, and the son of man that holdeth it fast; that keepeth the sabbath from profaning it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.
- 3 ¶ Neither let the foreigner, that hath joined himself to Jehovah, speak, saying, Jehovah will surely separate me from his people; neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree.
- 4 For thus saith Jehovah of the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose the things that please me, and hold fast my covenant:
- 5 Unto them will I give in my house and within my walls a {1} memorial and a name {2} better than of sons and of daughters; I will give {3} them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off. {1} Or place; Heb hand 2) Or better than sons and daughters 3) Heb him}
- 6 Also the foreigners that join themselves to Jehovah, to minister unto him, and to love the name of Jehovah, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from profaning it, and holdeth fast my covenant;
- 7 even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for my house shall be called a house of prayer for all peoples.
- 8 The Lord Jehovah, who gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, Yet will I gather *others* to him, {1} besides his own that are gathered. {1} Heb to his gathered ones}
- 9 ¶ All ye beasts of the field, {1} come to devour, *yea*, all ye beasts in the forest. {1} Or come ye to devour all the beasts in the forest}
- 10 His watchmen are blind, they are all without knowledge; they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; dreaming, lying down, loving to slumber.
- 11 Yea, the dogs are greedy, they can never have enough; and these are shepherds that cannot understand: they have all turned to their own way, each one to his gain, {1} from every quarter. {1} Or one and all}
- 12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and to-morrow shall be as this day, *a day* great beyond measure.

Isaiah 57

- 1 ¶ The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart; and {1} merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away {2} from the evil *to come*. {1} Or godly 2) Or through wickedness}
- 2 He entereth into peace; they rest in their beds, each one that walketh {1} in his uprightness. {1} Or straight before him}
- 3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the harlot.
- 4 Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, and put out the tongue? are ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood,
- 5 ye that inflame yourselves {1} among the oaks, under every green tree; that slay the children in the valleys, under the clefts of the rocks? {1} Or with idols}
- 6 Among the smooth *stones* of the valley is thy portion; they, they are thy lot; even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered {1} an oblation. Shall I be appeased for these things? {1} Or a meal-offering}
- 7 Upon a high and lofty mountain hast thou set thy bed; thither also wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.
- 8 And behind the doors and the posts hast thou set up thy memorial: for thou hast uncovered *thyself* to another than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and made thee a covenant with them: thou lovedst their bed where {1} thou sawest it. {1} Or thou providedst room for it}
- 9 And thou wentest to the king with oil, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thine ambassadors far off, and didst debase thyself even unto Sheol.
- 10 Thou wast wearied with the length of thy way; yet saidst thou not, It is in vain: thou didst find {1} a quickening of thy strength; therefore thou wast not {2} faint. {1} Heb the life of thy hand 2) Heb sick}
- 11 And of whom hast thou been afraid and in fear, that thou liest, and hast not remembered me, nor laid it to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of long time, and thou fearest me not?
- 12 I will declare thy righteousness; and as for thy works, they shall not profit thee.
- 13 ¶ When thou criest, let {1} them that thou hast gathered deliver thee; but the wind shall take them, a breath shall carry them all away: but he that taketh refuge in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain. {1} Or thy rabble of idols}
- 14 And {1} he will say, Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-block out of the way

- of my people. *{1} Or it shall be said}*
- 15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy: I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite.
- 16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth; for the spirit would faint before me, and the souls that I have made.
- 17 ¶ For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him; I hid *my face* and was wroth; and he went on *{1}* backsliding in the way of his heart. *{1} Heb turning away}*
- 18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and *{1}* restore comforts unto him and to his mourners. *{1} Heb recompense}*
- 19 I create the fruit of the lips: Peace, peace, to him that is far off and to him that is near, saith Jehovah; and I will heal him.
- 20 But the wicked are like the troubled sea; for it cannot rest, and its waters cast up mire and dirt.
- 21 There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.
-

8- A call to obedience. (56.)

- a- The invitation to all that will obey. vs. 1-8
- b- The warning concerning false shepherds. vs. 9-12

9- A call to repentance. (57.)

- a- Israel's idolatry and degeneracy. vs. 1-12
- b- The Lord's offer of peace to the contrite. vs. 13- 21
- c- Note the characteristic ending. vs. 20-21

Isaiah 58

- 1 ¶ Cry *{1}* aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and declare unto my people their transgression, and to the house of Jacob their sins. *{1}* *Heb with the throat }*
- 2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways: as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God, they ask of me righteous judgments; they delight to draw near unto God.
- 3 ¶ Wherefore have we fasted, *say they*, and thou seest not? *wherefore* have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find *your own* pleasure, and *{1}* exact all your labors. *{1}* *Or oppress all your laborers}*
- 4 Behold, ye fast for strife and contention, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: *{1}* ye fast not this day so as to make your voice to be heard on high. *{1}* *Or ye shall not fast as ye do this day, to make etc}*
- 5 Is such the fast that I have chosen? the day for a man to afflict his soul? Is it to bow down his head as a rush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to Jehovah?
- 6 Is not this the fast that I have chosen: to loose the bonds of wickedness, to undo the bands of the yoke, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?
- 7 Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh?
- 8 ¶ Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thy healing shall spring forth speedily; and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of Jehovah shall by thy rearward.
- 9 Then shalt thou call, and Jehovah will answer; thou shalt cry, and he will say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking wickedly;
- 10 and if thou *{1}* draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul: then shall thy light rise in darkness, and thine obscurity be as the noonday; *{1}* *Or bestow on the hungry that which thy soul desireth}*
- 11 and Jehovah will guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in *{1}* dry places, and make strong thy bones; and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not. *{1}* *Or drought}*
- 12 And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places; thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.
- 13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, *and* the holy of Jehovah honorable; and shalt honor *{1}* it, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words: *{1}* *Or him}*
- 14 then shalt thou delight thyself in Jehovah; and I will make thee to ride upon the high places of the earth; and I will feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken it.

Isaiah 59

- 1 ¶ Behold, Jehovah's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:
- 2 but your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, so that he will not hear.
- 3 For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue muttereth wickedness.
- 4 None *{1}* sueth in righteousness, and none pleadeth in truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity. *{1}* *Heb calleth}*
- 5 They hatch adders' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth; and that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.
- 6 Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in their hands.
- 7 Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; desolation and destruction are in their *{1}* paths. *{1}* *Or highways}*
- 8 The way of peace they know not; and there is no justice in their goings: they have made them crooked paths; whosoever goeth therein doth not know peace.
- 9 ¶ Therefore is justice far from us, neither doth righteousness overtake us: we look for light, but, behold, darkness; for brightness, but we walk in obscurity.
- 10 We grope for the wall like the blind; yea, we grope as they that have no eyes: we stumble at noonday

- as in the twilight; {1} among them that are lusty we are as dead men. {1} Or we are in dark places like the dead}
- 11 We roar all like bears, and moan sore like doves: we look for justice, but there is none; for salvation, but it is far off from us.
- 12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us; for our transgressions are with us, and as for our iniquities, we know them:
- 13 transgressing and denying Jehovah, and turning away from following our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.
- 14 And justice is turned away backward, and righteousness standeth afar off; for truth is fallen in the street, and uprightness cannot enter.
- 15 Yea, truth is lacking; and he that departeth from evil maketh himself a prey. And Jehovah saw it, and it displeased him that there was no justice.
- 16 ¶ And he saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was {1} no intercessor: therefore his own arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it upheld him. {1} Or none to interpose}
- 17 And he put on righteousness as a {1} breastplate, and {2} a helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a mantle. {1} Or coat of mail 2) Or salvation for a helmet}
- 18 According to their {1} deeds, accordingly he will repay, wrath to his adversaries, recompense to his enemies; to the {2} islands he will repay recompense. {1} Heb recompenses 2) Or coast-lands}
- 19 So shall they fear the name of Jehovah from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun; {1} for he will come as {2} a rushing stream, which the breath of Jehovah driveth. {1} Or when the adversary shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of Jehovah will lift up a standard against him 2) Heb a stream pent in}
- 20 And a Redeemer will come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith Jehovah.
- 21 And as for me, this is my covenant with them, saith Jehovah: my Spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith Jehovah, from henceforth and for ever.

C- THE DOCTRINE OF GOD'S GLORY FOR ISRAEL. (58.-66.)

1- Israel's need for true worship. (58.)

(A little Sermon on the Mount)

- a- The futility of superficial religion. vs. 1-7
- 1) Their rituals rejected. vs. 1-4
- 2) The righteousness God required. vs. 5-7
- b- The felicity of true religion. vs. 8-14

2- Israel's depravity and Jehovah's salvation. (59.)

- a- Israel's depravity described. vs. 1-15
- b- The Lord's concern at her debacle. vs. 16
- c- The Lord becomes a Redeemer. vs. 17-21
- 1) Fury for the adversary.
- 2) Redemption for the repentant.

Isaiah 60

- 1 ¶ Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of Jehovah is risen upon thee.
- 2 For, behold, darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the peoples; but Jehovah will arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.
- 3 And nations shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.
- 4 Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: they all gather themselves together, they come to thee; thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be *{1}* carried in the arms. *{1}* Heb nursed upon the side}
- 5 Then thou shalt see and be radiant, and thy heart shall thrill and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be turned unto thee, the wealth of the nations shall come unto thee.
- 6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the *{1}* dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come; they shall bring gold and frankincense, and shall *{2}* proclaim the praises of Jehovah. *{1}* Or young camels 2) Heb bring good tidings of the praises}
- 7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee; they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar; and I will *{1}* glorify *{2}* the house of my glory. *{1}* Or beautify 2) Or my beautiful house}
- 8 Who are these that fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?
- 9 ¶ Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, for the name of Jehovah thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel, because he hath *{1}* glorified thee. *{1}* Or beautified}
- 10 And foreigners shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favor have I had mercy on thee.
- 11 Thy gates also shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that men may bring unto thee the wealth of the nations, and their kings led captive.
- 12 For that nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted.
- 13 The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine, and the box-tree together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious.
- 14 And the sons of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee The city of Jehovah, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.
- 15 ¶ Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man passed through thee, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.
- 16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the nations, and shalt suck the breast of kings; and thou shalt know that I, Jehovah, am thy Saviour, and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.
- 17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron. I will also make thy officers peace, and *{1}* thine exactors righteousness. *{1}* Or thy taskmasters}
- 18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, desolation nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.
- 19 The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but Jehovah will be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy *{1}* glory. *{1}* Or beauty}
- 20 Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw itself; for Jehovah will be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.
- 21 Thy people also shall be all righteous; they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.
- 22 The little one shall become a thousand, and the small one a strong nation; I, Jehovah, will hasten it in its time.

Isaiah 61

- 1 ¶ The Spirit of the Lord Jehovah is upon me; because Jehovah hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the *{1}* meek; he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and *{2}* the opening of the prison to them that are bound; *{1}* Or poor 2) Or opening of the eyes}
- 2 to proclaim the year of Jehovah's favor, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn;
- 3 to appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them a garland for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they may be called trees of righteousness, the planting of Jehovah, that he may be glorified.

- 4 ¶ And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.
- 5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and foreigners shall be your plowmen and your vinedressers.
- 6 But ye shall be named the priests of Jehovah; men shall call you the ministers of our God: ye shall eat the wealth of the nations, and *{1}* in their glory shall ye boast yourselves. *{1}* *Or to their glory shall ye succeed*
- 7 Instead of your shame *ye shall have* double; and instead of dishonor they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess double; everlasting joy shall be unto them.
- 8 For I, Jehovah, love justice, I hate robbery *{1}* with iniquity; and I will give them their recompense in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them. *{1}* *Or for (or with) a burnt-offering*
- 9 And their seed shall be known among the nations, and their offspring among the peoples; all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed which Jehovah hath blessed.
- 10 ¶ I will greatly rejoice in Jehovah, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom *{1}* decketh himself with a garland, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels. *{1}* *Heb decketh himself as a priest*
- 11 For as the earth bringeth forth its bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord Jehovah will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

3- Israel's Millennial glory. (60.)

- a- The Glory of the Lord to shine to the Gentiles. vs. 1-5
- b- Material prosperity to ensue. vs. 6-17
- c- The Glory of the Lord to enlighten Israel. vs. 18-22

4- Messiah's ministry to Israel. (61.)

- a- His work of mercy. vs. 1-2
- b- His work of judgment. vs. 2
- c- His work of comfort. vs. 3-11
 - 1) The repentant to flourish.
 - 2) The nation to be as priests for the Gentiles.
 - 3) The Lord's righteousness to flourish.

Isaiah 62

- 1 ¶ For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until her righteousness go forth as brightness, and her salvation as a lamp that burneth.
- 2 And the nations shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory, and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of Jehovah shall name.
- 3 Thou shalt also be a crown of beauty in the hand of Jehovah, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.
- 4 Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called *{1}* Hephzi-bah, and thy land *{2}* Beulah; for Jehovah delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married. *{1}* *That is My delight is in her* *2)* *That is Married}*
- 5 For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee; and *{1}* as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee. *{1}* *Heb with the joy of the bridegroom}*
- 6 ¶ I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem; they shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that are Jehovah's remembrancers, *{1}* take ye no rest, *{1}* *Or keep not silence}*
- 7 and give him no *{1}* rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth. *{1}* *Heb silence}*
- 8 Jehovah hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, Surely I will no more give thy grain to be food for thine enemies; and foreigners shall not drink thy new wine, for which thou hast labored:
- 9 but they that have garnered it shall eat it, and praise Jehovah; and they that have gathered it shall drink it in the courts of my sanctuary.
- 10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; lift up an ensign *{1}* for the peoples. *{1}* *Or over}*
- 11 Behold, Jehovah hath proclaimed unto the end of the earth, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward is with him, and his *{1}* recompense before him. *{1}* *Or work}*
- 12 And they shall call them The holy people, The redeemed of Jehovah: and thou shalt be called Sought out, A city not forsaken.

Isaiah 63

- 1 ¶ Who is this that cometh from Edom, with *{1}* dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, marching in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save. *{1}* *Or crimsoned}*
- 2 Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winevat?
- 3 I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the peoples there was no man with me: yea, I *{1}* trod them in mine anger, and trampled them in my wrath; and their *{2}* lifeblood *{3}* is sprinkled upon my garments, and I *{4}* have stained all my raiment. *{1}* *Or will tread...and trample* *2)* *Or strength* *3)* *Or shall be* *4)* *Or will stain}*
- 4 For the day of vengeance *{1}* was in my heart, and *{2}* the year of my redeemed is come. *{1}* *Or is* *2)* *Or my year of redemption }*
- 5 And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my wrath, it upheld me.
- 6 And *{1}* I trod down the peoples in mine anger, and *{2}* made them drunk in my wrath, and I *{3}* poured out their lifeblood on the earth. *{1}* *Or I will tread...and make...and I will pour out* *2)* *Or according to another reading brake them in pieces* *3)* *Or brought down their strength to the earth}*
- 7 ¶ I will make mention of the lovingkindnesses of Jehovah, *and* the praises of Jehovah, according to all that Jehovah hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.
- 8 For he said, Surely, they are my people, children that will not deal falsely: so he was their Saviour.
- 9 *{1}* In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old. *{1}* *Another reading is In all their adversity he was no adversary}*
- 10 But they rebelled, and grieved his holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* himself fought against them.
- 11 *{1}* Then he remembered the days of old, Moses *and* his people, *saying*, Where is he that brought them up out of the sea with the *{2}* shepherds of his flock? where is he that put his holy Spirit in the midst of them? *{1}* *Or Then his people remembered the ancient days of Moses etc* *2)* *Another reading is shepherd}*
- 12 that caused his glorious arm to go at the right hand of Moses? that divided the waters before them, to make himself an everlasting name?
- 13 that led them through the depths, as a horse in the wilderness, so that they stumbled not?
- 14 As the cattle that go down into the valley, the Spirit of Jehovah caused them to rest; so didst thou lead

- thy people, to make thyself a glorious name.
- 15 ¶ Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where are thy zeal and thy mighty acts? the yearning of thy heart and thy compassions are restrained toward me.
- 16 For thou art our Father, though Abraham knoweth us not, and Israel doth not acknowledge us: thou, O Jehovah, art our Father; our Redeemer from everlasting is thy name.
- 17 O Jehovah, why dost thou make us to err from thy ways, and hardenest our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.
- 18 Thy holy people possessed *it* but a little while: our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary.
- 19 We are become as they over whom thou never barest rule, as they that were not called by thy name.
-

5- Jerusalem's Kingdom glory. (62.)

- a- Jerusalem to be a praise in the earth. vs. 1-7
- 1) To be be-decked with with beauty as a bride.
 - 2) To be accomplished by prayer and the Lord. vs. 6-7
- b- Israel to be a holy people. vs. 8-12
- Note: "His work before Him." vs. 12

6- Messiah's day of vengeance on the nations. (63.)

- a- The "Mighty to save" will judge in fury. vs. 1-6
- 1) His judgment begins with Edom.
 - 2) His day of vengeance will come.
- b- The faithful are reminded of God's faithfulness. vs. 7-19

- 1 ¶ Oh that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that the mountains might {1} quake at thy presence, {1} Or flow down}
- 2 as when fire kindleth the brushwood, and the fire causeth the waters to boil; to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations may tremble at thy presence!
- 3 When thou didst terrible things which we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains quaked at thy presence.
- 4 For from of old men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye {1} seen a God besides thee, who worketh for him that waiteth for him. {1} Or seen, O God, besides thee, one that etc}
- 5 Thou {1} meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, those that remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou wast wroth, and we sinned: {2} in them have we been of long time; and shall we be saved? {1} Or sparest 2) Or in those is continuance, and we shall be saved; The Hebrew is obscure.}
- 6 ¶ For we are all become as one that is unclean, and all our righteousnesses are as a polluted garment: and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, take us away.
- 7 And there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee; for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast {1} consumed us by means of our iniquities. {1} Heb melted}
- 8 But now, O Jehovah, thou art our Father; we are the clay, and thou our potter; and we all are the work of thy hand.
- 9 Be not wroth very sore, O Jehovah, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, look, we beseech thee, we are all thy people.
- 10 Thy holy cities are become a wilderness, Zion is become a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.
- 11 Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burned with fire; and all our pleasant places are laid waste.
- 12 Wilt thou refrain thyself for these things, O Jehovah? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

Isaiah 65

- 1 ¶ I {1} am inquired of by them that asked not for me; I {2} am found of them that sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation {3} that was not called by my name. {1} Or was inquired of 2) Or was found 3) Or as otherwise read that hath not called upon}
- 2 I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, that walk in a way that is not good, after their own thoughts;
- 3 a people that provoke me to my face continually, sacrificing in gardens, and burning incense upon bricks;
- 4 that {1} sit among the graves, and lodge in the {2} secret places; that eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable things is in their vessels; {1} Or dwell 2) Or vaults}
- 5 that say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me, for I am holier than thou. These are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day.
- 6 Behold, it is written before me: I will not keep silence, but will recompense, yea, I will recompense into their bosom,
- 7 your own iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith Jehovah, that have burned incense upon the mountains, and {1} blasphemed me upon the hills; therefore will I {2} first measure their work into their bosom. {1} Or defied 2) Or measure their former work}
- 8 ¶ Thus saith Jehovah, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not, for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants' sake, that I may not destroy them all.
- 9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains; and my chosen shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.
- 10 And Sharon shall be a {1} fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me. {1} Or pasture}
- 11 ¶ But ye that forsake Jehovah, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for {1} Fortune, and that fill up mingled wine unto {2} Destiny; {1} Heb Gad; See Ge 30:11. 2) Heb Meni}
- 12 I will destine you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter; because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but ye did that which was evil in mine eyes, and chose that wherein I delighted not.
- 13 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry; behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty; behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be put to shame;

- 14 behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall wail for *{1}* vexation of spirit. *{1}* *Heb breaking*
- 15 And ye shall leave your name for *{1}* a curse unto my chosen; and the Lord Jehovah will slay thee; and he will call his servants by another name: *{1}* *Heb an oath*
- 16 so that he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the God of *{1}* truth; and he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the God of *{1}* truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes. *{1}* *Heb Amen; See 2 Co 1:20; Re 3:14*
- 17 ¶ For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; and the former things shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.
- 18 But be ye glad and rejoice for ever in that which I create; for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.
- 19 And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people; and there shall be heard in her no more the voice of weeping and the voice of crying.
- 20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days; for the child shall die a hundred years old, and the sinner being a hundred years old shall be accursed.
- 21 And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.
- 22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree shall be the days of my people, and my chosen shall *{1}* long enjoy the work of their hands. *{1}* *Heb wear out*
- 23 They shall not labor in vain, nor bring forth for *{1}* calamity; for they are the seed of the blessed of Jehovah, and their offspring *{2}* with them. *{1}* *Or sudden terror 2) Or, shall be with them*
- 24 And it shall come to pass that, before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.
- 25 The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the ox; and dust shall be the serpent's food. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith Jehovah.

7- The cry of the remnant for Messiah. (64.)

- a- Their plea for judgment on the nations. vs. 1-3
- b- Their confession of sins. vs. 4-7
- c- Their plea for God's mercy. vs. 8-12

8- Messiah's response in judgment and mercy. (65.)

- a- The idolatrous and rebellious to perish. vs. 1-7
 - 1) Unresponsive to God's pleadings.
 - 2) Unaware of their sinful condition.
- b- The faithful seed to be preserved. vs. 8-16
- c- The Millennial blessings enumerated. vs. 17-25
 - 1) Sorrow vanquished.
 - 2) Longevity of life.
 - 3) Tranquility in nature.

- 1 ¶ Thus saith Jehovah, Heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: what manner of house will ye build unto me? and what place shall be my rest?
- 2 For all these things hath my hand made, and *so* all these things came to be, saith Jehovah: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and that trembleth at my word.
- 3 He that killeth an ox is as he that slayeth a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, as he that breaketh a dog's neck; he that offereth {1} an oblation, *as he that offereth* swine's blood; he that {2} burneth frankincense, as he that blesseth an idol. Yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations: {1} *Or a meal-offering* 2) Heb *maketh a memorial of*;
- 4 I also will choose their {1} delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did that which was evil in mine eyes, and chose that wherein I delighted not. {1} *Or mockings*;
- 5 ¶ Hear the word of Jehovah, ye that tremble at his word: Your brethren that hate you, that cast you out for my name's sake, have said, Let Jehovah be glorified, that we may see your joy; but it is they that shall be put to shame.
- 6 A voice of tumult from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of Jehovah that rendereth recompense to his enemies.
- 7 Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-child.
- 8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall a land be {1} born in one day? shall a nation be brought forth at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children. {1} *Or travailed with for but one day*;
- 9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith Jehovah: shall I that cause to bring forth shut *the womb*? saith thy God.
- 10 Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad for her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn over her;
- 11 that ye may suck and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.
- 12 For thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the nations like an overflowing stream: {1} and ye shall suck *thereof*; ye shall be borne upon the side, and shall be dandled upon the knees. {1} *Or then shall ye suck, ye etc*;
- 13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.
- 14 And ye shall see *it*, and your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like the tender grass: and the hand of Jehovah shall be known toward his servants; and he will have indignation against his enemies.
- 15 ¶ For, behold, Jehovah will come {1} with fire, and his chariots shall be like the whirlwind; to render his anger with fierceness, and his rebuke with flames of fire. {1} *Or in*;
- 16 For by fire will Jehovah execute judgment, and by his sword, upon all flesh; and the slain of Jehovah shall be many.
- 17 They that sanctify themselves and purify themselves {1} *to go* unto the gardens, behind {2} one in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, they shall come to an end together, saith Jehovah. {1} *Or in the* 2) *Or one tree (or Asherah; see De 16:21)*;
- 18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts: *the time* cometh, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and shall see my glory.
- 19 And I will set a sign among them, and I will send such as escape of them unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, to Tubal and Javan, to the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the nations.
- 20 And they shall bring all your brethren out of all the nations for an oblation unto Jehovah, upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon dromedaries, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith Jehovah, as the children of Israel bring their oblation in a clean vessel into the house of Jehovah.
- 21 And of them also will I take for priests *and* for Levites, saith Jehovah.
- 22 For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith Jehovah, so shall your seed and your name remain.
- 23 And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith Jehovah.

²⁴ And they shall go forth, and look upon the dead bodies of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

9- The contrast of destinies. (66.)

- a- The contrast of heart worship and hand ritual. vs. 1-4
- b- The new Israel to be born out of tribulation. vs. 5-18
 - 1) A nation born "in one day."
 - 2) The Lord to make a final plea with the sword.
- c- The world to worship the Lord at Jerusalem. vs. 19-21
- d- The contrast of eternal glory and eternal destruction. vs. 22-24
 - Again: No peace to the wicked!

I. THE DOCTRINE OF GOD. (40.-48.)

- 40- His greatness and His grace.
- 41- His greatness to deliver.
- 42- His greatness to judge.
- 43- His greatness to preserve the remnant.
- 44- His greatness contrasted with idols.
- 45- His greatness to restore.
 - 46- His greatness over the gods of Babylon.
 - 47- His greatness in judging Babylon.
 - 48- His greatness in purging the wicked of Israel.

II. THE DOCTRINE OF SALVATION. (49.-57.)

- 49- Jehovah's Servant to bring universal salvation.
- 50- Israel's rebellion; Jehovah's Servant's obedience.
- 51- Israel's salvation promised.
- 52- Israel's salvation promised—continued.
- 53- The Suffering Servant atones for sin.
- 54- The resultant blessing for Israel.
 - 55- The resultant world-wide offer of salvation.
 - 56- A call to obedience.
 - 57- A call to repentance.

III. THE DOCTRINE OF LAST THINGS. (58.-66.)

- 58- Israel's need for true worship.
 - 59- Israel's depravity and Jehovah's salvation.
 - 60- Israel's Millennial glory.
 - 61- Messiah's ministry to Israel.
 - 62- Jerusalem's Kingdom glory.
 - 63- Messiah's day of vengeance.
 - 64- The cry of the remnant for Messiah.
 - 65- Messiah's response in judgment and mercy.
 - 66- The contrast of Destinies.**
-

Figure 01. 3 Aspects Of Biblical Theology From ISAIAH (40.-66.), A Short Synopsis.

Questions On Isaiah

- 1- When did Isaiah prophesy, to which kingdom, and during whose reigns?

- 2- For what basic reason have the critics postulated a plural authorship for the book?

- 3- Give 4 substantiating reasons for maintaining a single authorship for the whole book.

- 4- What foreign power was in the ascendancy and what other coalition threatened Judah?

- 5- What theme seems to pervade the book of Isaiah?

- 6- Give a threefold outline of the book and show how they are related.

- 7- What unique title does Isaiah use to designate the character of the Lord?

- 8- Distinguish the prophecies of chapters 1-12 from those of 13-23.

- 9- What purpose does the introductory chapter serve?

- 10- Which chapter records Isaiah's commission and what discouraging note does this commission contain?

11-Give the subject of chapters 2-4 and distinguish chapter 2 from 3-4.

12-What picture is painted in chapter 5 and what is the point?

13-To whom was the sign of the virgin historically to be given and what historical event was to take place?

14-How does chapter 8 relate to chapter 7?

15-To what region specifically is the Deliverer seen coming in 9:1-7?

16-What two additional points does chapter 10 make to the prophecy of captivity for the Northern Kingdom?.

17-Characterize Messiah as described in chapter 11.

18-Who seems to be speaking in chapter 12?

19-What judgment is adverted to in chapters 13 and 14?

20-What alliance is judged in chapter 17?

21- Distinguish the prophecies in chapters 19 and 20 concerning Egypt.

22- What is the judgment of Tyre in-chapter 23 and in what way does it have significance?

- 23- Characterize the judgment of chapter 24.
- 24- What three blessings are noted in chapters 25, 26 and 27?
- 25- Who is addressed in chapter 28 and what is the warning?
- 26- What judgment was given Judah in chapter 29 and for what sin?
- 27- What is Judah warned against in chapters 30-31 and what alternative is seen?
- 28- What is the restoration spoken of in chapter 32 a consequence of?
- 29- What is the theme of chapters 34-35 and how are the chapters distinguished?
- 30- Does chapter 35 refer to Christ's first or second coming and is there a connection between the two?
- 31- Distinguish the outlooks of chapters 36-37 from that of 38-39.
- 32- How do chapters 36-37 relate to the first half of the book?
- 33- In what way did the Lord demonstrate his argument of the first half of the book in 37?

- 34- What blessing resulted for Judah in Hezekiah's additional 15 years?
- 35- Give a threefold division of the last section--40 - 66.
- 36- In what character is the Lord pictured in chapter 40?
- 37- Of whom does the prophet begin to speak in 41 and to what purpose?
- 38- What function does the Lord's Servant perform in chapter 42?
- 39- What character of the Lord is emphasized toward Israel in chapter 43?
- 40- What does chapter 44 emphasize?
- 41- Give a key statement of chapters 45 and 46.
- 42- For what reason is Babylon to be judged?
- 43- What is the ultimate intention of the Lord for Israel in chapter 48?
- 44- What is the intention of the Lord for Israel in chapter 49?
- 45- What does the Lord deny in 50:1-3?
- 46- By whom does the Lord's Servant suffer in chapter 53 and to what purpose?
- 47- Relate chapters 53 and 54.

- 48- Describe the offer of chapter 55 and note the basis.
- 49- What is the charge of the Lord in chapter 57 and what is the inevitable result?
- 50- Give several elements of true worship and the consequence for the worshipper (58).
- 51- What New Testament chapter refers to Isaiah 59 specifically?
- 52- From what do the blessings of chapter 60 flow?
- 53- Give three aspects of Messiah's ministry in chapter 61.
- 54- "Who is this that cometh from Edom? . . ." (63:1). and in what character?
- 55- Who is this "elect" speaking in chapter 64?
- 56- What blessings are described in 65:17-25 and concerning what age?
- 57- Contrast the worship of chapter 66 with that of chapter 58.
- 58- How does the final verse relate to this entire section?
- 59- What was the greatest lesson you learned studying Isaiah?

60- How long (approx.) did it take you to complete this lesson?

FOR EXTRA CREDIT:

61- In Question 35, Why wasn't the Church Mentioned?

62- Put together a list of O.T. Passages that we could use to lead a Jew to Christ.

63- Put them together in a plan that is in outline form. Use Military Outline Form. (e.g., 1.0, 1.1, 1.2, 2.0, 2.1, 2.2, 3.0, 3.1, etc. with a conclusion (the final plea for their salvation)

Copy these 6 pages, type your answers, and hand in or send by email to swede@thecfbc.com

THE BOOK OF JEREMIAH

INTRODUCTION

PRINCIPLES

TEXT

OUTLINE

QUESTIONS

Adapted from the larger work (under contract - prior his home-going) of

Dr. Stanley Ellisen, Beloved Professor of English Bible

And Interpretation

At The Western Baptist Theological Seminary.

This Monograph was prepared for Seminary,
Bible College, Church and Home Bible studies.
Also contained in each book is an Introduction and
on opposing pages the associated Biblical text taken from
the ASV Version of 1901; and a list of
Class Questions.

INTRODUCTION

I THE AUTHORSHIP

A— THE TITLE: JEREMIAH -- "Whom Jehovah Establishes."

B— THE AUTHORSHIP BY JEREMIAH CONFIRMED

- 1– Collection of the prophecies was doubtless by Baruch, who was Jeremiah's amanuensis (36:6).
- 2– Numerous internal references indicate Jeremiah was the author.
- 3– Externally, Daniel indicated Jeremiah was the author (Daniel 9:2). Also, Ecclesiasticus attributes the destruction of Jerusalem to the city's rejection of Jeremiah's warning (Ecclesiasticus 49:6,7).

C— JEREMIAH'S BACKGROUND

- 1– He was a priest, son of Hilkiah, and lived in the priestly town of Anathoth, 3 miles north of Jerusalem (1 Chronicles 6:60).
- 2– He was chosen before he was born and received his call when quite young.
- 3– He was forbidden of the Lord to marry because of the impending terrors (16:1-4).
- 4– He was commissioned to stand as a pillar against the kings, princes, priests, and false prophets of Judah (1:18).

II THE DATE: About 626-586 B.C.

He began the 13th year of Josiah's reign (626 B.C.), and continued through the 11th year of Zedekiah (586--year of captivity), and some time in Egypt (possibly till 570).

He thus prophesied through the reigns of Josiah, Jehoahaz, Jehoiakim, Jehoiachin, Zedekiah, and governorship of Gedaliah.

III THE HISTORICAL SETTING

- A- The Northern Kingdom had been in captivity nearly 100 years and its cities were repeopled by the Assyrians. Josiah was attempting to acquire the north, Esdraelon, Galilee, etc. (2 Chronicles 34:6).
- B- Manasseh's evil reign over Judah had ended 15 years before, perhaps when Jeremiah was quite young. After Manasseh, Amon's evil reign lasted two years.
- C- Jeremiah's ministry began during the early reformation by Josiah, about five years before the book of the Law was found in the temple by Hilkiah the high priest.

D- The period was a time of the nations lacking for world power:

- 1- The Assyrian Empire began to deteriorate rapidly after the death of Ashurbanipal in 626 B.C.
- 2- Nineveh fell to Nebuchadnezzar in 612 B.C.
- 3- Nebuchadnezzar defeated Egypt at Carchemish in 605, thus gaining control of all western Asia to the Nile.
- 4- Babylon thus emerged supreme over Egypt and Assyria.

E- Jeremiah prophesied during the blackest period of Jewish history. Four national tragedies occurred:

- 1- Josiah was slain at Megiddo by Pharaoh Necho c. 600 B.C. His death was a national tragedy likened to the assassination of Lincoln (Zechariah 12:11). Judah then became tributary to Egypt in 609 B.C.
- 2- Three years later, 606, Nebuchadnezzar besieged Jerusalem and took many captives (Daniel 1:1) after he had defeated Egypt at Carchemish. In 603 Jehoiakim rebelled against Nebuchadnezzar. From that time Babylon, the Moabites and Ammonites' began to destroy Judah (2 Kings 24:1-4).
- 3- In 597 Nebuchadnezzar himself took Jerusalem, bound Jehoiakim, and took him to Babylon with many of the temple vessels.
- 4- In 588, Jerusalem was besieged by Nebuchadnezzar until 586 when famine swept the city. The city was then destroyed. The fall of Jerusalem is an epoch in world history.

F- Religiously, it was a time of complete defection.

Josiah's reforms came too late. Pagan cults and idolatry were rampant. Foreign alliances opened the door for pagan religion because allied nations had to treat respectfully the gods of their allies.

G- Prophets contemporary with Jeremiah.

They were Zephaniah, Habakkuk, and Huldah the prophetess in Judah, and Ezekiel and Daniel in Babylon.

IV THE PURPOSE AND THEME

The purpose of this book is:

To record God's final message of warning to Judah and their proud obstinacy in the face of repeated warnings and sample judgments.

As Christ was the Prophet of Jerusalem's destruction under the Romans in 70 A.D. , so Jeremiah in this respect was a type of Christ.

His message was an 11th hour call to the nation on the brink of national disaster because of moral and spiritual corruption.

In Jeremiah is epitomized the weeping of the prophets, all of which finds its fulfillment in the "Man of Sorrows, " who likewise wept over Jerusalem and contended with the same type of religious hostility.

The purpose of Jeremiah's prophecy was to alleviate the suffering of Judah by their submission to Babylon in view of the fact that 70-years later the Lord would regather them to Palestine.

His theme was **"the inevitability of Jerusalem's destruction."**

I	<u>Early Prophecies -- Under Josiah and Jehoiakim.</u>	1-	20.
	A- Introduction: The prophet's commission.		1.
	B- Judah's unfaithfulness as Jehovah's wife.		2-6.
	C- Judah's religion of hypocrisy.		7-10.
	O- The broken covenant.		11-12.
	E- Five parables of judgment.		13-20.
II	<u>Later Prophecies -- Under Jehoiakim and Zedekiah. 21</u>	-	39.
	A- The Babylonian captivity prophesied.		21-29.
	B- The final restoration prophesied.		30-33.
	C- The captivity anticipated.		34-39.
III	<u>Prophecies After the Fall of Jerusalem.</u>	40-	45.
	A- Gedaliah's governorship.		40-
	B- Johanan's rebellion and flight to Egypt.		41-
	C- Jeremiah's prophecies in Egypt.		43-
	D- Jeremiah's encouragement to Baruch.		45.
IV	<u>Prophecies Concerning Foreign Nations.</u>	46-	51.
	A- Nations to the Southwest		46-47.
	B- Nations to the Southeast		48-49.
	C- Nations to the North		49.
	D- Nations to the East		49-51.
V	<u>An Historical Appendix: The Fall of Jerusalem.</u>		52.

Theme: The inevitable doom of Jerusalem.

- 1 ¶ The words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that were in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:
- 2 to whom the word of Jehovah came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.
- 3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah, the son of Josiah, king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month.
- 4 ¶ Now the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 5 Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee, and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee; I have appointed thee a prophet unto the nations.
- 6 Then said I, Ah, Lord Jehovah! behold, I know not how to speak; for I am a child.
- 7 But Jehovah said unto me, Say not, I am a child; for *{1}* to whomsoever I shall send thee thou shalt go, and whatsoever I shall command thee thou shalt speak. *{1} Or on whatsoever errand*
- 8 Be not afraid because of them; for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith Jehovah.
- 9 Then Jehovah put forth his hand, and touched my mouth; and Jehovah said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth:
- 10 see, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to pluck up and to break down and to destroy and to overthrow, to build and to plant.

I. EARLY PROPHECIES — UNDER JOSIAH AND JEHOIAKIM (1.-20.)

A- INTRODUCTION: THE PROPHET'S COMMISSION

1- The prophecy introduced. (1.)

a- Jeremiah is identified. vs. 1

b- The prophecy is dated -- 627 B.C. - 586. vs. 2-3)

From Josiah to Zedekiah (and beyond).

2- The prophet commissioned and empowered. vs. 4-10

a- Ordained of the Lord before birth.

b- His humility and reluctance.

c- His commission to tear down and build up. vs. 10

d- His empowering by the Lord. vs. 9

- 11 ¶ Moreover the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of *{1}* an almond-tree. *{1}* *Heb shaken*
- 12 Then said Jehovah unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I *{1}* watch over my word to perform it. *{1}* *Heb shoked*
- 13 And the word of Jehovah came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a boiling caldron; and the face thereof is from the north.
- 14 Then Jehovah said unto me, Out of the north evil *{1}* shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land. *{1}* *Heb shall be opened*
- 15 For, lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith Jehovah; and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.
- 16 And I will *{1}* utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, in that they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands. *{1}* *Or speak with them of my judgments*
- 17 Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at them, lest I dismay thee before them.
- 18 For, behold, I have made thee this day a fortified city, and an iron pillar, and brazen walls, against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.
- 19 And they shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee: for I am with thee, saith Jehovah, to deliver thee.

3- The prophet's vision and confirmation of his mission.

vs. 1:11-19

a- The almond sprout -- a harbinger of spring.

vs. 11-12

Signified the return of God's Word after winter of silence.

b- The seething cauldron.

vs. 13-16

Signified the coming of judgment.

c- The promise of God's presence.

vs. 17-19

1) To witness alone to a rebellious people.

2) To experience the constant presence of the Lord.

- 1 ¶ And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
- 2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, I remember {1} for thee the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals; how thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown. {1} Or concerning}
- 3 Israel was holiness unto Jehovah, the first-fruits of his increase: all that devour him shall be held guilty; evil shall come upon them, saith Jehovah.
- 4 Hear ye the word of Jehovah, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel:
- 5 thus saith Jehovah, What unrighteousness have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?
- 6 Neither said they, Where is Jehovah that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought and of {1} the shadow of death, through a land that none passed through, and where no man dwelt? {1} Or deep darkness}
- 7 And I brought you into a plentiful land, to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye defiled my land, and made my heritage an abomination.
- 8 The priests said not, Where is Jehovah? and they that handle the law knew me not: the {1} rulers also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after things that do not profit. {1} Heb shepherds}
- 9 ¶ Wherefore I will yet contend with you, saith Jehovah, and with your children's children will I contend.
- 10 For pass over to the isles of Kittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently; and see if there hath been such a thing.
- 11 Hath a nation changed *its* gods, which yet are no gods? but my people have changed their glory for that which doth not profit.
- 12 Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith Jehovah.
- 13 For my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me, the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.
- 14 ¶ Is Israel a servant? is he a home-born *slave*? why is he become a prey?
- 15 The young lions have roared upon him, and {1} yelled; and they have made his land waste: his cities are burned up, without inhabitant. {1} Heb given out their voice}
- 16 The children also of Memphis and Tahpanhes have {1} broken the crown of thy head. {1} Or fed on}
- 17 Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken Jehovah thy God, when he led thee by the way?
- 18 And now what hast thou to do in the way to Egypt, to drink the waters of the {1} Shihor? or what hast thou to do in the way to Assyria, to drink the waters of {2} the River? {1} That is, the Nile 2) That is, the Euphrates}
- 19 Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that it is an evil thing and a bitter, that thou hast forsaken Jehovah thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts.
- 20 ¶ For of old time {1} I have broken thy yoke, and burst thy bonds; and thou saidst, I will not {2} serve; for upon every high hill and under every green tree thou didst bow thyself, playing the harlot. {1} Or thou hast 2) Another reading is *transgress*}
- 21 Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate branches of a foreign vine unto me?
- 22 For though thou wash thee with lye, and take thee much soap, yet thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 23 How canst thou say, I am not defiled, I have not gone after the Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: *thou art* a swift {1} dromedary traversing her ways; {1} Or young camel}
- 24 a wild ass used to the wilderness, that snuffeth up the wind in her desire; in her occasion who can turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her.
- 25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, It is in vain; no, for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.
- 26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets;
- 27 who say to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou hast {1} brought {2} me forth: for they have turned their back unto me, and not their face; but in the time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save us. {1} Or begotten me 2) Another reading is *us*}

- 28 But where are thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.
- 29 ¶ Wherefore will ye contend with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith Jehovah.

Jeremiah 2 (cont.)

- 30 In vain have I smitten your children; they received no *{1}* correction: your own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion. *{1}* *Or instruction*
- 31 O generation, see ye the word of Jehovah. Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? or a land of *{1}* thick darkness? wherefore say my people, We are broken loose; we will come no more unto thee? *{1}* *Or darkness from Jah*
- 32 Can a virgin forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.
- 33 How trimmest thou thy way to seek love! therefore even the wicked women hast thou taught thy ways.
- 34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the innocent poor: *{1}* thou didst not find them breaking in; but it is because of all these things. *{1}* *Or I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these*
- 35 Yet thou saidst, I am innocent; surely his anger is turned away from me. Behold, I will enter into judgment with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned.
- 36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou shalt be ashamed of Egypt also, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.
- 37 From thence also shalt thou go forth, with thy hands upon thy head: for Jehovah hath rejected those in whom thou trustest, and thou shalt not prosper with them.

B- JUDAH'S UNFAITHFULNESS AS JEHOVAH'S WIFE

(2.-6.)

- 1- First message: A reminder of God's love. vs. 1- 3:5
- a- The Lord recalls their early love. vs. 2-3
- b- The Lord's sad lament over their desertion. vs. 4-12
- c- The futility of turning to other lovers. vs. 13-37
- 1) They have no living water. vs. 13
- 2) They cannot cleanse iniquity. vs. 22
- 3) They are impotent to help. vs. 28

- 1 ¶ *{1}* They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, will he return unto her again? will not that land be greatly polluted? But thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; *{2}* yet return again to me, saith Jehovah. *{1}* *Heb Saying 2) Or and thinkest thou to return etc?*
- 2 Lift up thine eyes unto the bare heights, and see; where hast thou not been lain with? By the ways hast thou sat for them, as an Arabian in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness.
- 3 Therefore the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; yet thou hast a harlot's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.
- 4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My Father, thou art the *{1}* guide of my youth? *{1}* *Or companion}*
- 5 Will he retain *his anger* for ever? will he keep it to the end? Behold, thou *{1}* hast spoken and hast done evil things, and hast *{2}* had thy way. *{1}* *Or hast spoken thus, but hast done etc 2) Heb been able}*
- 6 ¶ Moreover Jehovah said unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.
- 7 *{1}* And I said after she had done all these things, *{2}* She will return unto me; but she returned not: and her treacherous sister Judah saw it. *{1}* *Or And I said, After she hath done all these things, she etc 2) Or Let her return unto me}*
- 8 And I saw, when, for this very cause that backsliding Israel had committed adultery, I had put her away and given her a bill of divorcement, yet treacherous Judah her sister feared not; but she also went and played the harlot.
- 9 And it came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that the land was polluted, and she committed adultery with stones and with stocks.
- 10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not returned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, saith Jehovah.
- 11 And Jehovah said unto me, Backsliding Israel hath showed herself more righteous than treacherous Judah.
- 12 ¶ Go, and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith Jehovah; I will not *{1}* look in anger upon you; for I am merciful, saith Jehovah, I will not keep *anger* for ever. *{1}* *Heb cause my countenance to fall upon you}*
- 13 Only *{1}* acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against Jehovah thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith Jehovah. *{1}* *Or know}*
- 14 Return, O backsliding children, saith Jehovah; for I am a husband unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion:
- 15 and I will give you shepherds according to my heart, who shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.
- 16 And it shall come to pass, when ye are multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith Jehovah, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of Jehovah; neither shall it come to mind; neither shall they remember it; neither shall they *{1}* miss it; neither *{2}* shall it be made any more. *{1}* *Or visit 2) Or shall that be done any more}*
- 17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of Jehovah; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of Jehovah, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the stubbornness of their evil heart.
- 18 In those days the house of Judah shall walk *{1}* with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I gave for an inheritance unto your fathers. *{1}* *Or to}*
- 19 But I said, How *{1}* I will put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, *{2}* a goodly heritage of the hosts of the nations! and I said, *{3}* Ye shall call me My Father, and shall not turn away from following me. *{1}* *Or shall I...nations? 2) Or the goodliest heritage of the nations 3) Another reading is Thou shalt...and shalt not etc}*
- 20 ¶ Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith Jehovah.
- 21 A voice is heard upon the bare heights, the weeping *and* the supplications of the children of Israel; because they have perverted their way, they have forgotten Jehovah their God.
- 22 Return, ye backsliding children, I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we are come unto thee; for thou art Jehovah our God.
- 23 Truly in vain is *the help that is looked for* from the hills, the *{1}* tumult on the mountains: truly in

Jehovah our God is the salvation of Israel. *{1} Or noisy throng*

- 24 But the *{1}* shameful thing hath devoured the labor of our fathers from our youth, their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters. *{1} Heb shame; See Jer 11:13; Ho 9:10*
- 25 Let us lie down in our shame, and let our confusion cover us; for we have sinned against Jehovah our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day; and we have not obeyed the voice of Jehovah our God.

Jeremiah 4

- 1 ¶ If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith Jehovah, if thou wilt return unto me, and *{1}* if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight; then shalt thou not be removed; *{1} Or if thou wilt put...and will not wander, and wilt swear...then shall the nations etc; or then shalt thou swear...and the nations etc*
- 2 and thou shalt swear, As Jehovah liveth, in truth, in justice, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory.
- 3 ¶ For thus saith Jehovah to the men of Judah and to Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.
- 4 Circumcise yourselves to Jehovah, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my wrath go forth like fire, and burn so that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

(3.)

d- The Lord's appeal for Judah to return.

vs. 1-5

He will even receive a repentant harlot (Judah).

2- Second message: A reminder of Israel's judgment.

(3:6. 6:30.)

a- The Lord gave Israel a bill of divorce.

(3:6.-4:4.)

1) The lesson for Judah.

vs. 3:6-21

2) The plea to return to the Lord.

(3:22.-4:4.)

- 5 ¶ Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry aloud and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the fortified cities.
- 6 Set up a standard toward Zion: flee for safety, stay not; for I will bring evil from the north, and a great destruction.
- 7 A lion is gone up from his thicket, and a destroyer of nations; he is on his way, he is gone forth from his place, to make thy land desolate, that thy cities be laid waste, without inhabitant.
- 8 For this gird you with sackcloth, lament and wail; for the fierce anger of Jehovah is not turned back from us.
- 9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith Jehovah, that the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.
- 10 Then said I, Ah, Lord Jehovah! surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the life.
- 11 At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A hot wind from the bare heights in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to winnow, nor to cleanse;
- 12 *{1}* a full wind from these shall come for me: now will I also utter judgments against them. *{1}* Or a wind too strong for this
- 13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots *shall be* as the whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are ruined.
- 14 O Jerusalem, wash thy heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thine evil thoughts lodge within thee?
- 15 For *{1}* a voice declareth from Dan, and publisheth evil from the hills of Ephraim: *{1}* Or there is a voice of one that declareth etc
- 16 make ye mention to the nations; behold, publish against Jerusalem, *that* watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah.
- 17 As keepers of a field are they against her round about, because she hath been rebellious against me, saith Jehovah.
- 18 Thy way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee; this is thy wickedness; *{1}* for it is bitter, *{1}* for it reacheth unto thy heart. *{1}* Or surely
- 19 ¶ My anguish, my anguish! *{1}* I am pained at *{2}* my very heart; my heart is disquieted in me; I cannot hold my peace; because *{3}* thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war. *{1}* Another reading is I will wait patiently 2) Heb the walls of my heart 3) Or as otherwise read my soul heareth
- 20 Destruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is laid waste: suddenly are my tents destroyed, *and* my curtains in a moment.
- 21 How long shall I see the standard, and hear the sound of the trumpet?
- 22 For my people are foolish, they know me not; they are sottish children, and they have no understanding; they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.
- 23 I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was waste and void; and the heavens, and they had no light.
- 24 I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills *{1}* moved to and fro. *{1}* Or moved lightly
- 25 I beheld, and, lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.
- 26 I beheld, and, lo, *{1}* the fruitful field was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of Jehovah, *and* before his fierce anger. *{1}* Or Carmel
- 27 For thus saith Jehovah, The whole land shall be a desolation; yet will I not make a full end.
- 28 For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black; because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and I have not repented, neither will I turn back from it.
- 29 Every city fleeth for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen; they go into the thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city is forsaken, and not a man dwelleth therein.
- 30 And thou, when thou art made desolate, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with scarlet, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou *{1}* enlargest thine eyes with paint, in vain dost thou make thyself fair; *thy* lovers despise thee, they seek thy life. *{1}* Heb rendest
- 31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, that gaspeth for breath, that spreadeth her hands, *saying*, Woe is me now! for my soul fainteth before the murderers.

b- The warning of coming destruction.

(4:5.- 6:30.)

1) The source of destruction.

vs. 6-7

2) The reason for destruction. (4:8- 6:30)

a) Wise to do evil, not good. (22)

- 1 ¶ Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be any that doeth justly, that seeketh {1} truth; and I will pardon her. {1} Or *faithfulness*}
- 2 And though they say, As Jehovah liveth; surely they swear falsely.
- 3 O Jehovah, {1} do not thine eyes look upon {2} truth? thou hast stricken them, but they were not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive {3} correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return. {1} Heb *are not thine eyes upon* 2) Or *faithfulness* 3) Or *instruction* }
- 4 Then I said, Surely these are poor; they are foolish; for they know not the way of Jehovah, nor the law of their God:
- 5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they know the way of Jehovah, and the law of their God. But these with one accord have broken the yoke, and burst the bonds.
- 6 Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, a wolf of the {1} evenings shall destroy them, a leopard shall watch against their cities; every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces; because their transgressions are many, *and* their backslidings are increased. {1} Or *deserts*}
- 7 How can I pardon thee? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods. When I had {1} fed them to the full, they committed adultery, and assembled themselves in troops at the harlots' houses. {1} Or *according to another reading made them swear*}
- 8 They were as fed horses roaming at large; every one neighed after his neighbor's wife.
- 9 Shall I not visit for these things? saith Jehovah; and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?
- 10 ¶ Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; but make not a full end: take away her branches; for they are not Jehovah's.
- 11 For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith Jehovah.
- 12 They have denied Jehovah, and said, It is not he; neither shall evil come upon us; neither shall we see sword nor famine:
- 13 and the prophets shall become wind, and the word is not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.
- 14 Wherefore thus saith Jehovah, the God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.
- 15 Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith Jehovah: it is {1} a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say. {1} Or *an enduring nation*}
- 16 Their quiver is an open sepulchre, they are all mighty men.
- 17 And they shall eat up thy harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat; they shall eat up thy flocks and thy herds; they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees; they shall {1} beat down thy fortified cities, wherein thou trustest, with the sword. {1} Or *impoverish*}
- 18 But even in those days, saith Jehovah, I will not make a full end with you.
- 19 And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore hath Jehovah our God done all these things unto us? then shalt thou say unto them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served foreign gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land that is not yours.
- 20 ¶ Declare ye this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,
- 21 Hear now this, O foolish people, and without {1} understanding; that have eyes, and see not; that have ears, and hear not: {1} Heb *heart*}
- 22 Fear ye not me? saith Jehovah: will ye not tremble at my presence, who have placed the sand for the bound of the sea, {1} by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it? and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it. {1} Or *an everlasting ordinance which it cannot pass*}
- 23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone.
- 24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear Jehovah our God, that giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in its season; that preserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.
- 25 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden good from you.
- 26 For among my people are found wicked men: they watch, as fowlers lie in wait; they set a trap, they catch men.
- 27 As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxed rich.
- 28 They are waxed fat, they shine: yea, they overpass in deeds of wickedness; they plead not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, that they may prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.
- 29 Shall I not visit for these things? saith Jehovah; shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?
- 30 {1} A wonderful and horrible thing is come to pass in the land: {1} Or *Astonishment and horror*}

31 the prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule *{1}* by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof? *{1}* Or at their hands }

- b) The totality of Judah to do evil. (5:)
- c) Their utter carnality. vs. 8
- d) Their preference for false teaching. vs. 31

- 1 ¶ Flee for safety, ye children of Benjamin, out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and raise up a signal on Beth-haccherem; for evil looketh forth from the north, and a great destruction.
- 2 The comely and delicate one, the daughter of Zion, will I cut off.
- 3 Shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; they shall pitch their tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place.
- 4 {1} Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto us! for the day declineth, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out. {1} *Heb Sanctify* }
- 5 Arise, and let us go up by night, and let us destroy her palaces.
- 6 For thus hath Jehovah of hosts said, Hew ye down {1} trees, and cast up a mound against Jerusalem: this is the city to be visited; she is wholly oppression in the midst of her. {1} *Or as otherwise read her trees* }
- 7 As a well {1} casteth forth its waters, so she {1} casteth forth her wickedness: violence and destruction is heard in her; before me continually is sickness and wounds. {1} *Or keepeth fresh* }
- 8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul be alienated from thee; lest I make thee a desolation, a land not inhabited.
- 9 ¶ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, They shall thoroughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn again thy hand as a grape-gatherer {1} into the baskets. {1} *Or upon the shoots* }
- 10 To whom shall I speak and testify, that they may hear? behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of Jehovah is become unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.
- 11 Therefore I am full of the wrath of Jehovah; I am weary with holding in: pour it out upon the children in the street, and upon the assembly of young men together; for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with him that is full of days.
- 12 And their houses shall be turned unto others, their fields and their wives together; for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith Jehovah.
- 13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them every one is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.
- 14 They have healed also the {1} hurt of {2} my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace. {1} *Or breach* 2) Another reading is *the daughter of my people*, as in Jer 8:11, 21 }
- 15 {1} Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall; at the time that I visit them they shall {2} be cast down, saith Jehovah. {1} *Or They shall be put to shame because they have committed abomination: yea, they are not etc* 2) *Or stumble* }
- 16 Thus saith Jehovah, Stand ye in the ways and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way; and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls: but they said, We will not walk *therein*.
- 17 And I set watchmen over you, *saying*, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet; but they said, We will not hearken.
- 18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what is among them.
- 19 Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, even the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words; and as for my law, they have rejected it.
- 20 To what purpose cometh there to me frankincense from Sheba, and the sweet {1} cane from a far country? your burnt-offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices pleasing unto me. {1} *Or calamus* }
- 21 Therefore thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will lay stumbling-blocks before this people; and the fathers and the sons together shall stumble against them; the neighbor and his friend shall perish.
- 22 Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, a people cometh from the north country; and a great nation shall be stirred up from the uttermost parts of the earth.
- 23 They lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses, every one set in array, as a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Zion.
- 24 We have heard the report thereof; our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.
- 25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy, *and* terror, are on every side.
- 26 O daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes: make thee mourning, as for an only son, most bitter lamentation; for the destroyer shall suddenly come upon us.

- 27 I have made thee a *{1}* trier *and* a fortress among my people; that thou mayest know and try their way.
{1} Or tower}
- 28 They are all grievous revolvers, going about with slanders; they are brass and iron: they all of them deal corruptly.
- 29 The bellows *{1}* blow fiercely; the lead is consumed of the fire: in vain do they go on refining; for the wicked are not plucked away. *{1} Or are burned}*
- 30 Refuse silver shall men call them, because Jehovah hath rejected them.
-

- 3) The Judgment is Irrevocably Decreed. vs. 6:1-8
- a) A hostile army approaches from the north,
(Lays siege to Jerusalem, prior to storming the city.)
- b) None is to be spared. vs. 9-15
(because the people rejects all counsels to reform)
- c) Because it will not repent. vs. 16-21
(It will fall by the hands of the enemy:
in spite of the outward sacrificial service)
- d) The enemy will smite Zion without mercy. vs. 22-30
(Because of lack of repentance)

- 1 ¶ The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,
- 2 Stand in the gate of Jehovah's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of Jehovah, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship Jehovah.
- 3 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.
- 4 Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of Jehovah, the temple of Jehovah, the temple of Jehovah, are these.
- 5 For if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye thoroughly execute justice between a man and his neighbor;
- 6 if ye oppress not the sojourner, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your own hurt:
- 7 then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, from of old even for evermore.
- 8 Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.
- 9 Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods that ye have not known,
- 10 and come and stand before me in this house, *{1}* which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered; that ye may do all these abominations? *{1}* *Heb whereupon my name is called*
- 11 Is this house, which is called by my name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, I, even I, have seen it, saith Jehovah.
- 12 But go ye now unto my place which was in Shiloh, where I caused my name to dwell at the first, and see what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel.
- 13 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith Jehovah, and I spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I called you, but ye answered not:
- 14 therefore will I do unto the house which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I did to Shiloh.
- 15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, even the whole seed of Ephraim.
- 16 ¶ Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me; for I will not hear thee.
- 17 Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem?
- 18 The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead the dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.
- 19 Do they provoke me to anger? saith Jehovah; *do they not provoke themselves, to the confusion of their own faces?*
- 20 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, mine anger and my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.
- 21 ¶ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Add your burnt-offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat ye flesh.
- 22 For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt-offerings or sacrifices:
- 23 but this thing I commanded them, saying, Hearken unto my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people; and walk ye in all the way that I command you, that it may be well with you.
- 24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in *their own* counsels *and* in the stubbornness of their evil heart, and *{1}* went backward, and not forward. *{1}* *Or turned their back, and not their face*
- 25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them:
- 26 yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff: they did worse than their fathers.
- 27 And thou shalt speak all these words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee.

- 28 And thou shalt say unto them, This is the nation that hath not hearkened to the voice of Jehovah their God, nor received {1} instruction: {2} truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth. {1} Or correction 2) Or faithfulness}
- 29 ¶ Cut off {1} thy hair, *O Jerusalem*, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on the bare heights; for Jehovah hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath. {1} Heb thy crown}
- 30 For the children of Judah have done that which is evil in my sight, saith Jehovah: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it.
- 31 And they have built the high places of Topheth, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded not, neither came it into my {1} mind. {1} Heb heart}
- 32 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that it shall no more be called Topheth, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of Slaughter: for they shall bury in Topheth, {1} till there be no place *to bury*. {1} Or because there shall be no place else}
- 33 And the dead bodies of this people shall be food for the birds of the heavens, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall frighten them away.
- 34 Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride; for the land shall become a waste.

1- Their idolatry while pretending Jehovah worship. (7.)

a- Their lip service disdained. vs. 1-11

1) They used the temple as a fetish.

2) They made the temple a den of robbers.

b- They are reminded of God's judgment at Shiloh. vs. 12-15

c- Their idolatry was beyond interceding for. vs. 16-19

d- They are doomed to the valley of slaughter. vs. 20-34

- 1 ¶ At that time, saith Jehovah, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves;
- 2 and they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, which they have loved, and which they have served, and after which they have walked, and which they have sought, and which they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried, they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.
- 3 And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue that remain of this evil family, that remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith Jehovah of hosts.
- 4 ¶ Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah: Shall men fall, and not rise up again? Shall one turn away, and not return?
- 5 Why then is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.
- 6 I hearkened and heard, but they spake not aright: no man repenteth him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one {1} turneth to his course, as a horse that rusheth headlong in the battle. {1} Or *turneth away in his course*;
- 7 Yea, the stork in the heavens knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle-dove and the swallow and the crane observe the time of their coming; but my people know not the law of Jehovah.
- 8 How do ye say, We are wise, and the law of Jehovah is with us? But, behold, the false pen of the scribes hath {1} wrought falsely. {1} Or *made of it falsehood* }
- 9 The wise men are put to shame, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of Jehovah; and what manner of wisdom is in them?
- 10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, and their fields to them that shall possess them: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to covetousness; from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.
- 11 And they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace.
- 12 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall; in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith Jehovah.
- 13 ¶ I will utterly consume them, saith Jehovah: there shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig-tree, and the leaf shall fade; and {1} *the things that* I have given them shall pass away from them. {1} Or *I have appointed them those that shall pass over them*;
- 14 Why do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the fortified cities, and let us {1} be silent there; for Jehovah our God hath {2} put us to silence, and given us water of {3} gall to drink, because we have sinned against Jehovah. {1} Or *perish* 2) Or *caused us to perish* 3) Or *poison*; See De 29:18}
- 15 We looked for peace, but no good came; *and* for a time of healing, and, behold, dismay!
- 16 The snorting of his horses is heard from Dan: at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones the whole land trembleth; for they are come, and have devoured the land and all that is in it; the city and those that dwell therein.
- 17 For, behold, I will send serpents, adders, among you, which will not be charmed; and they shall bite you, saith Jehovah.
- 18 Oh that I could comfort myself against sorrow! my heart is faint within me.
- 19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people {1} from a land that is very far off: Is not Jehovah in Zion? is not her King in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with foreign vanities? {1} Or *because of* }
- 20 The harvest is past, the {1} summer is ended, and we are not saved. {1} Or *ingathering of summer fruits* }
- 21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt: I mourn; dismay hath taken hold on me.
- 22 Is there no balm in Gilead? is there no physician there? why then is not the {1} health of the daughter of my people {2} recovered? {1} Or *healing* 2) Or *perfected*; Heb *gone up* }

2- Their backsliding was a perpetual thing.

(8.)

a- They were incorrigible in evil. (1-18)

Unable even to blush.

b- They refused the Great Physician. (19-22)

- 1 ¶ Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!
- 2 {1} Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging-place of wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! for they are all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men. {1} Or Oh that I were in the wilderness, in etc}
- 3 And they bend their tongue, *as it were* their bow, for falsehood; and they are grown strong in the land, but not for {1} truth: for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith Jehovah. {1} Or faithfulness}
- 4 Take ye heed every one of his neighbor, and trust ye not in any brother; for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbor will go about with slanders.
- 5 And they will {1} deceive every one his neighbor, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies; they weary themselves to commit iniquity. {1} Or mock}
- 6 Thy habitation is in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith Jehovah.
- 7 Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how *else* should I do, because of the daughter of my people?
- 8 Their tongue is a deadly arrow; it speaketh deceit: one speaketh peaceably to his neighbor with his mouth, but in his heart he layeth wait for him.
- 9 Shall I not visit them for these things? saith Jehovah; shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?
- 10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the pastures of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burned up, so that none passeth through; neither can men hear the voice of the cattle; both the birds of the heavens and the beasts are fled, they are gone.
- 11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, a dwelling-place of jackals; and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant.
- 12 ¶ Who is the wise man, that may understand this? and *who is* he to whom the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken, that he may declare it? wherefore is the land perished and burned up like a wilderness, so that none passeth through?
- 13 And Jehovah saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein,
- 14 but have walked after the stubbornness of their own heart, and after the Baalim, which their fathers taught them;
- 15 therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of {1} gall to drink. {1} Or poison }
- 16 I will scatter them also among the nations, whom neither they nor their fathers have known; and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.
- 17 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the mourning women, that they may come; and send for the skilful women, that they may come:
- 18 and let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters.
- 19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we ruined! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because {1} they have cast down our dwellings. {1} Or our dwellings have cast us out}
- 20 Yet hear the word of Jehovah, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth; and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbor lamentation.
- 21 For death is come up into our windows, it is entered into our palaces; to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men from the streets.
- 22 Speak, Thus saith Jehovah, The dead bodies of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvestman; and none shall gather *them*.
- 23 ¶ Thus saith Jehovah, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches;
- 24 but let him that glorieth glory in this, that he hath understanding, and knoweth me, that I am Jehovah who exerciseth lovingkindness, justice, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith Jehovah.
- 25 Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that I will punish all them that are circumcised in *their* uncircumcision:

²⁶ Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that have the corners of *their hair* cut off, that dwell in the wilderness; for all the nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in heart.

3- Their deceitfulness and coming destruction. (9.)

- a- The prophet weeps over their treachery. vs. 1-14
- b- Their scattering to be matter of wailing. vs. 15-22
- c- Their place of refuge and glorying -- in the Lord. vs. 23-26

Circumcised to be judged with the uncircumcised.

- 1 ¶ Hear ye the word which Jehovah speaketh unto you, O house of Israel:
2 thus saith Jehovah, Learn not the way of the nations, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the nations are dismayed at them.
3 For the {1} customs of the peoples are vanity; for {2} one cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman with the axe. {1} Heb statutes 2) Or, it is but a tree which one cutteth}
4 They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.
5 They are like a {1} palm-tree, of turned work, and speak not: they must needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither is it in them to do good. {1} Or pillar}
6 There is none like unto thee, O Jehovah; thou art great, and thy name is great in might.
7 Who should not fear thee, O King of the nations? for {1} to thee doth it appertain; forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their royal estate, there is none like unto thee. {1} Or it beseemeth thee}
8 But they are {1} together brutish and foolish: {2} the instruction of idols! it is but a stock. {1} Or through one thing 2) Or the stock is a doctrine of vanities}
9 There is silver beaten into plates, which is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the artificer and of the hands of the goldsmith; blue and purple for their clothing; they are all the work of skilful men.
10 But Jehovah is {1} the true God; he is the living God, and an everlasting King: at his wrath the earth trembleth, and the nations are not able to abide his indignation. {1} Or God in truth}
11 {1} Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, {2} these shall perish from the earth, and from under the heavens. {1} This verse is in Aramaic. 2) Or they shall...under these heavens}
12 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and by his understanding hath he stretched out the heavens:
13 {1} when he uttereth his voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures. {1} Or at the sound of his giving an abundance of waters...when he causeth etc (or he causeth etc)}
14 Every man {1} is become brutish and is without knowledge; every goldsmith is put to shame by his graven image; for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them. {1} Or is too brutish to know}
15 They are vanity, a work of {1} delusion: in the time of their visitation they shall perish. {1} Or mockery}
16 The portion of Jacob is not like these; for he is the former of all things; and Israel is the tribe of his inheritance: Jehovah of hosts is his name.
17 ¶ Gather up {1} thy wares out of the land, {2} O thou that abidest in the siege. {1} Or thy bundle from the ground 2) Or O inhabitant (Heb inhabitress) of the fortress}
18 For thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this time, and will distress them, that they may {1} feel it. {1} Heb find }
19 Woe is me because of my hurt! my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this is my {1} grief, and I must bear it. {1} Or sickness}
20 My tent is destroyed, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth from me, and they are not: there is none to spread my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.
21 For the shepherds are become brutish, and have not inquired of Jehovah: therefore they have not {1} prospered, and all their flocks are scattered. {1} Or dealt wisely }
22 The voice of tidings, behold, it cometh, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Judah a desolation, a dwelling-place of jackals.
23 O Jehovah, I know that the way of man is not in himself: it is not in man that walketh to direct his steps.
24 O Jehovah, correct me, but in {1} measure: not in thine anger, lest thou {2} bring me to nothing. {1} Heb judgment 2) Heb diminish me}
25 Pour out thy wrath upon the nations that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have devoured Jacob, yea, they have devoured him and consumed him, and have laid waste his {1} habitation. {1} Or pasture}

4- The contrast of the Lord and idols.

(10.)

- a- The impotence of idols. vs. 3-5; 9; 14-15
- b- The power of God. vs. 6-7; 10-13
- c- The basic need of man is noted. vs. 23

Because of length of text, Ch. 11 & 12 are backed up.

Jeremiah 11

- 1 ¶ The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,
- 2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem;
- 3 and say thou unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: Cursed be the man that heareth not the words of this covenant,
- 4 which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God;
- 5 that I may establish the oath which I swore unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as at this day. Then answered I, and said, Amen, O Jehovah.
- 6 And Jehovah said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.
- 7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, even unto this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.
- 8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the stubbornness of their evil heart: therefore I brought upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded them to do, but they did them not.
- 9 And Jehovah said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
- 10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, who refused to hear my words; and they are gone after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.
- 11 ¶ Therefore thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape; and they shall cry unto me, but I will not hearken unto them.
- 12 Then shall the cities of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem go and cry unto the gods unto which they offer incense: but they will not save them at all in the time of their *{1}* trouble. *{1}* *Heb evil*
- 13 For according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah; and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to the *{1}* shameful thing, even altars to burn incense unto

Baal. {1} Heb shame}

- 14 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them; for I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto me because of their {1} trouble. {1} Heb evil}
- 15 What hath my beloved to do in my house, seeing she hath wrought lewdness {1} with many, and the holy flesh is passed from thee? {2} when thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest. {1} The text is obscure. The Sept has *Shall vows and holy flesh take away from thee thy wickedness, or shalt thou escape by these?* 2) Or when thine evil cometh}
- 16 Jehovah called thy name, A green olive-tree, fair with goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.
- 17 For Jehovah of hosts, who planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, because of the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have wrought for themselves in provoking me to anger by offering incense unto Baal.
- 18 ¶ And Jehovah gave me knowledge of it, and I knew it: then thou showedst me their doings.
- 19 But I was like a gentle lamb that is led to the slaughter; and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, saying, Let us destroy the tree with the {1} fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered. {1} Heb bread}
- 20 But, O Jehovah of hosts, who judgest righteously, who triest the {1} heart and the mind, I shall see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause. {1} Heb reins}
- 21 Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Thou shalt not prophesy in the name of Jehovah, that thou die not by our hand;
- 22 therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, Behold, I will {1} punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine; {1} Heb visit upon}
- 23 and there shall be no remnant unto them: for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, {1} even the year of their visitation. {1} Or in the year}

Jeremiah 12

- 1 ¶ Righteous art thou, O Jehovah, when I contend with thee; yet would I {1} reason the cause with thee: wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? wherefore are all they at ease that deal very treacherously? {1} Heb speak of judgments}
- 2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root; they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: thou art near in their mouth, and far from their {1} heart. {1} Heb reins}
- 3 But thou, O Jehovah, knowest me; thou seest me, and triest my heart toward thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and {1} prepare them for the day of slaughter. {1} Heb sanctify}
- 4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of the whole country wither? for the wickedness of them that dwell therein, the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our latter end.
- 5 If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and though in a land of peace thou art secure, yet how wilt thou do in the {1} pride of the Jordan? {1} Or swelling}
- 6 For even thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; even they have cried aloud after thee: believe them not, though they speak {1} fair words unto thee. {1} Heb good things}
- 7 ¶ I have forsaken my house, I have cast off my heritage; I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.
- 8 My heritage is become unto me as a lion in the forest: she hath uttered her voice against me; therefore I have hated her.
- 9 Is my heritage unto me as a speckled bird of prey? are the birds of prey against her round about? go ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, bring them to devour.
- 10 Many shepherds have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.
- 11 They have made it a desolation; it mourneth unto me, being desolate; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth it to heart.
- 12 Destroyers are come upon all the bare heights in the wilderness; for the sword of Jehovah devoureth from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land: no flesh hath peace.
- 13 They have sown wheat, and have reaped thorns; they have put themselves to pain, and profit nothing: and {1} ye shall be ashamed of your fruits, because of the fierce anger of Jehovah. {1} Or be ye ashamed; Or they shall be ashamed}

- 14 ¶ Thus saith Jehovah against all mine evil neighbors, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit: behold, I will pluck them up from off their land, and will pluck up the house of Judah from among them.
- 15 And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them up, I will return and have compassion on them; and I will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.
- 16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, As Jehovah liveth; even as they taught my people to swear by Baal; then shall they be built up in the midst of my people.
- 17 But if they will not hear, then will I pluck up that nation, plucking up and destroying it, saith Jehovah.

D- THE BROKEN COVENANT**(11.-12.)****1- The covenant of obedience recalled.****(11.)**

- a- Blessing was conditioned on obedience. vs. 1-10
- b- The futility of praying for the nation. vs. 11-18
- c- Jeremiah's 1st affliction -- at his home town. vs. 19-23

2- The coming judgment to be unparalleled.**(12.)**

- a- To be an overwhelming judgment. vs. 1-6
- b- To be executed by the sword of the Lord. vs. 7-12
- c- To be for a lesson to the nations. vs.14-17

- 1 ¶ Thus saith Jehovah unto me, Go, and buy thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.
- 2 So I bought a girdle according to the word of Jehovah, and put it upon my loins.
- 3 And the word of Jehovah came unto me the second time, saying,
- 4 Take the girdle that thou hast bought, which is upon thy loins, and arise, go to the Euphrates, and hide it there in a cleft of the rock.
- 5 So I went, and hid it by the Euphrates, as Jehovah commanded me.
- 6 And it came to pass after many days, that Jehovah said unto me, Arise, go to the Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.
- 7 Then I went to the Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.
- 8 Then the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 9 Thus saith Jehovah, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.
- 10 This evil people, that refuse to hear my words, that walk in the stubbornness of their heart, and are gone after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is profitable for nothing.
- 11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith Jehovah; that they may be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.
- 12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word: Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Every {1} bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every {1} bottle shall be filled with wine? {1} Or jar}
- 13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit {1} upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness. {1} Heb for David upon his throne}
- 14 And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith Jehovah: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have compassion, that I should not destroy them.
- 15 Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud; for Jehovah hath spoken.
- 16 Give glory to Jehovah your God, before {1} he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the {2} dark mountains, and, while ye look for light, he turn it into {3} the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness. {1} Or it grow dark 2) Heb mountains of twilight 3) Or deep darkness}
- 17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret for *your* pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because Jehovah's flock is taken captive.
- 18 Say thou unto the king and to the queen-mother, {1} Humble yourselves, sit down; for your headtires are come down, even {2} the crown of your glory. {1} Or Sit ye down low 2) Or your beautiful crown}
- 19 The cities of the South are shut up, and there is none to open them: Judah is carried away captive, all of it; it is wholly carried away captive.
- 20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where is the flock that was given thee, thy beautiful flock?
- 21 {1} What wilt thou say, when he shall set over thee as head those whom thou hast thyself taught to be friends to thee? shall not sorrows take hold of thee, as of a woman in travail? {1} Or What wilt thou say, when he shall visit thee, seeing thou thyself hast instructed them against thee, even they friends to be head over thee?}
- 22 ¶ And if thou say in thy heart, Wherefore are these things come upon me? for the {1} greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts uncovered, and thy heels suffer violence. {1} Or multitude}
- 23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? then may ye also do good, that are {1} accustomed to do evil. {1} Heb taught}
- 24 Therefore will I scatter them, as the stubble that passeth away, {1} by the wind of the wilderness. {1} Or unto}
- 25 This is thy lot, the portion measured unto thee from me, saith Jehovah; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood.
- 26 Therefore will I also uncover thy skirts {1} upon thy face, and thy shame shall appear. {1} Or before}
- 27 I have seen thine abominations, even thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, on the hills in the field. Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem! thou wilt not be made clean; how long shall it yet be?

E- FIVE PARABLES OF JUDGMENT

(13.-19.)

- 1- The sign of the marred linen girdle. vs. 13
 - a- The linen garment is marred by the Euphrates. vs. 1-7
 - b- The significance: vs. 9-11
 - c- The consequence -- To be wholly taken captive. vs. 14; 19; 23

- 1 ¶ The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah concerning the drought.
- 2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they sit in black upon the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.
- 3 And their nobles send their {1} little ones {2} to the waters: they come to the cisterns, and find no water; they return with their vessels empty; they are put to shame and confounded, and cover their heads. {1} Or inferiors 2) Or for water}
- 4 Because of the ground which is {1} cracked, for that no rain hath been in the land, the plowmen are put to shame, they cover their heads. {1} Or dismayed}
- 5 Yea, the hind also in the field calveth, and forsaketh *her young*, because there is no grass.
- 6 And the wild asses stand on the bare heights, they pant for air like {1} jackals; their eyes fail, because there is no herbage. {1} Or the crocodile}
- 7 Though our iniquities testify against us, work thou for thy name's sake, O Jehovah; for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee.
- 8 O thou hope of Israel, the Saviour thereof in the time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a sojourner in the land, and as a wayfaring man that {1} turneth aside to tarry for a night? {1} Or spreadeth his tent}
- 9 Why shouldest thou be as a man affrighted, as a mighty man that cannot save? yet thou, O Jehovah, art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name; leave us not.
- 10 ¶ Thus saith Jehovah unto this people, Even so have they loved to wander; they have not refrained their feet: therefore Jehovah doth not accept them; now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.
- 11 And Jehovah said unto me, Pray not for this people for *their* good.
- 12 When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt-offering and meal-offering, I will not accept them; but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.
- 13 Then said I, Ah, Lord Jehovah! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you {1} assured peace in this place. {1} Heb peace of truth}
- 14 Then Jehovah said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name; I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake I unto them: they prophesy unto you a lying vision, and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their own heart.
- 15 Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land: By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.
- 16 And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them—they, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.
- 17 ¶ And thou shalt say this word unto them, Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease; for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous wound.
- 18 If I go forth into the field, then, behold, the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then, behold, {1} they that are sick with famine! for both the prophet and the priest {2} go about {3} in the land, and have no knowledge. {1} Heb the sicknesses of famine 2) Or traffic 3) Or into a land that they know not}
- 19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and there is no healing for us? We looked for peace, but no good came; and for a time of healing, and, behold, dismay!
- 20 We {1} acknowledge, O Jehovah, our wickedness, and the iniquity of our fathers; for we have sinned against thee. {1} Or know}
- 21 Do not {1} abhor us, for thy name's sake; do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us. {1} Or contemn}
- 22 Are there any among the vanities of the nations that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? art not thou he, O Jehovah our God? therefore we will wait for thee; for thou hast {1} made all these things. {1} Or done}

2- The drought in Judah.

(14.-15.)

a- Chastisement failed to evoke repentance.

(14.)

1) Note the purpose of chastisement in Dt. 28:24; Lev. 26:19.

2) Failed to read handwriting of sword and famine.

- 1 ¶ Then said Jehovah unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, yet my mind would not be toward this people: cast them out of my sight, and let them go forth.
- 2 And it shall come to pass, when they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith Jehovah: Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for captivity, to captivity.
- 3 And I will appoint over them four {1} kinds, saith Jehovah: the sword to slay, and the dogs to {2} tear, and the birds of the heavens, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and to destroy. {1} Heb families 2) Heb drag}
- 4 And I will cause them to be tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh, the son of Hezekiah, king of Judah, for that which he did in Jerusalem.
- 5 For who will have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who will bemoan thee? or who will turn aside to ask of thy welfare?
- 6 Thou hast rejected me, saith Jehovah, thou art gone backward: therefore have I stretched out my hand against thee, and destroyed thee; I am weary with repenting.
- 7 And I have winnowed them with a fan in the gates of the land; I have bereaved *them* of children, I have destroyed my people; they returned not from their ways.
- 8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas; I have brought upon them {1} against the mother of the young men a destroyer at noonday: I have caused anguish and terrors to fall upon her suddenly. {1} Or against the mother and the young men}
- 9 She that hath borne seven languisheth; she hath given up the ghost; her sun is gone down while it was yet day; she hath been put to shame and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith Jehovah.
- 10 ¶ Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have not lent, neither have men lent to me; *yet* every one of them doth curse me.
- 11 Jehovah said, Verily I will {1} strengthen thee for good; verily {2} I will cause the enemy to make supplication unto thee in the time of evil and in the time of affliction. {1} Another reading is release 2) Or I will intercede for thee with the enemy}
- 12 {1} Can one break iron, even iron from the north, and brass? {1} Or Can iron break iron from etc}
- 13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give for a spoil without price, and that for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.
- 14 And {1} I will make *them* to pass with thine enemies into a land which thou knowest not; for a fire is kindled in mine anger, which shall burn upon you. {1} Or I will make thine enemies to pass into etc}
- 15 ¶ O Jehovah, thou knowest; remember me, and visit me, and avenge me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy longsuffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered reproach.
- 16 Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy words were unto me a joy and the rejoicing of my heart: for I am called by thy name, O Jehovah, God of hosts.
- 17 I sat not in the assembly of them that make merry, nor rejoiced; I sat alone because of thy hand; for thou hast filled me with indignation.
- 18 Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, which refuseth to be healed? wilt thou indeed be unto me as a deceitful *brook*, as waters that {1} fail? {1} Heb are not sure}
- 19 Therefore thus saith Jehovah, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, that thou mayest stand before me; and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: they shall return unto thee, but thou shalt not return unto them.
- 20 And I will make thee unto this people a fortified brazen wall; and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee; for I am with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith Jehovah.
- 21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

b- The inevitability of judgment.

vs. 1-10

c- The consolation for the faithful.

vs. 11-21

- 1 ¶ The word of Jehovah came also unto me, saying,
2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters, in this place.
3 For thus saith Jehovah concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land:
4 They shall die *{1}* grievous deaths: they shall not be lamented, neither shall they be buried; they shall be as dung upon the face of the ground; and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their dead bodies shall be food for the birds of the heavens, and for the beasts of the earth. *{1} Heb deaths of sicknesses}*
5 For thus saith Jehovah, Enter not into the house of mourning, neither go to lament, neither bemoan them; for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith Jehovah, even lovingkindness and tender mercies.
6 Both great and small shall die in this land; they shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them;
7 neither shall men break *bread* for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall men give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.
8 And thou shalt not go into the house of feasting to sit with them, to eat and to drink.
9 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place, before your eyes and in your days, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride.
10 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt show this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath Jehovah pronounced all this great evil against us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our sin that we have committed against Jehovah our God?
11 Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith Jehovah, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law;
12 and ye have done evil more than your fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the stubbornness of his evil heart, so that ye hearken not unto me:
13 therefore will I cast you forth out of this land into the land that ye have not known, neither ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night; *{1}* for I will show you no favor. *{1} Or where}*
14 ¶ Therefore, behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that it shall no more be said, As Jehovah liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;
15 but, As Jehovah liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the countries whither he had driven them. And I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.
16 Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith Jehovah, and they shall fish them up; and afterward I will send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the clefts of the rocks.
17 For mine eyes are upon all their ways; they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity concealed from mine eyes.
18 And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double, *{1}* because they have polluted my land with the carcasses of their detestable things, and have filled mine inheritance with their abominations. *{1} Or because they have polluted my land: they have filled mine inheritance with the carcasses of their detestable things and their abominations}*
19 O Jehovah, my strength, and my stronghold, and my refuge in the day of affliction, unto thee shall the nations come from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Our fathers have inherited nought but lies, *even* vanity and things wherein there is no profit.
20 Shall a man make unto himself gods, which yet are no gods?
21 Therefore, behold, I will cause them to know, this once will I cause them to know my hand and my might; and they shall know that my name is Jehovah.

Jeremiah 17

- 1 ¶ The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron, *and* with the point of a diamond: it is graven upon the tablet of their heart, and upon the horns of *{1}* your altars; *{1} Another reading is their}*
2 whilst their children remember their altars and their Asherim by the green trees upon the high hills.
3 O my mountain in the field, I will give thy substance and all thy treasures for a spoil, *and* thy high places, because of sin, throughout all thy borders.

- 4 And thou, even of thyself, shalt discontinue from thy heritage that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger which shall burn for ever.
- 5 ¶ Thus saith Jehovah: Cursed is the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from Jehovah.
- 6 For he shall be like *{1}* the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, a salt land and not inhabited. *{1}* Or a tamarisk
- 7 Blessed is the man that trusteth in Jehovah, and whose trust Jehovah is.
- 8 For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, that spreadeth out its roots by the river, and shall not *{1}* fear when heat cometh, but its leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit. *{1}* According to another reading see
- 9 The heart is deceitful above all things, and it is exceedingly corrupt: who can know it?
- 10 I, Jehovah, search the mind, I try the *{1}* heart, even to give every man according to his ways, according to the fruit of his doings. *{1}* Heb reins
- 11 As the partridge *{1}* that sitteth on eggs which she hath not laid, so is he that getteth riches, and not by right; in the midst of his days *{2}* they shall leave him, and at his end he shall be a fool. *{1}* Or gathereth young which she hath not brought forth *2)* Or he shall leave them
- 12 ¶ A glorious throne, set on high from the beginning, is the place of our sanctuary.
- 13 O Jehovah, the hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall be put to shame. They that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken Jehovah, the fountain of living waters.
- 14 Heal me, O Jehovah, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou art my praise.
- 15 Behold, they say unto me, Where is the word of Jehovah? let it come now.
- 16 As for me, I have not hastened from being a shepherd after thee; neither have I desired *{1}* the woeful day; thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was before thy face. *{1}* Some ancient versions read the judgment day of man
- 17 Be not a terror unto me: thou art my refuge in the day of evil.
- 18 Let them be put to shame that persecute me, but let not me be put to shame; let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed; bring upon them the day of evil, and *{1}* destroy them with double destruction. *{1}* Heb break them with a double breach

3- Jeremiah is forbidden to marry.

(16:1.-17:18.)

- a- An early judgment is suggested. vs. 3-4; 9; 13
- b- Regathering is predicted. vs. 14-16
- c- Jeremiah concurs with God decree of judgment. vs 16:19-17:18
- 1) His judgment to declare God's sovereignty vs. 21
- 2) The blessing of trusting the Lord. vs. 17:5-8
- 3) The Lord alone can heal their heart disease. vs. 9-14

- 19 ¶ Thus said Jehovah unto me: Go, and stand in the gate of {1} the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem; {1} *Or the common people; See Jer 26:23*
- 20 and say unto them, Hear ye the word of Jehovah, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates:
- 21 Thus saith Jehovah, Take heed {1} to yourselves, and bear no burden on the sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem; {1} *Or for your life's sake*
- 22 neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath day, neither do ye any work: but hallow ye the sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers.
- 23 But they hearkened not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, and might not receive instruction.
- 24 And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith Jehovah, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath day, but to hallow the sabbath day, to do no work therein;
- 25 then shall there enter in by the gates of this city kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and this city shall {1} remain for ever. {1} *Or be inhabited*
- 26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places round about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the lowland, and from the hill-country, and from the South, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and meal-offerings, and frankincense, and bringing *sacrifices of* thanksgiving, unto the house of Jehovah.
- 27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath day, and not to bear a burden and enter in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

Jeremiah 18

- 1 ¶ The word which came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,
- 2 Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.
- 3 Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he was making a work on the wheels.
- 4 And when the vessel that he made of the clay was marred in the hand of the potter, he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it.
- 5 Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
- 6 O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith Jehovah. Behold, as the clay in the potter's hand, so are ye in my hand, O house of Israel.
- 7 At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up and to break down and to destroy it;
- 8 if that nation, concerning which I have spoken, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.
- 9 And at what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it;
- 10 if they do that which is evil in my sight, that they obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.
- 11 ¶ Now therefore, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: return ye now every one from his evil way, and amend your ways and your doings.
- 12 But they say, It is in vain; for we will walk after our own devices, and we will do every one after the stubbornness of his evil heart.
- 13 Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Ask ye now among the nations, who hath heard such things; the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.
- 14 Shall the snow of Lebanon fail from the rock of the field? *or* shall the cold waters {1} that flow down from afar be {2} dried up? {1} *Or of strange lands that flow down be etc* 2) *Or plucked up*
- 15 For my people have forgotten me, they have burned incense to false *gods*; and they have been made to stumble in their ways, in the ancient paths, to walk in bypaths, in a way not cast up;
- 16 to make their land an astonishment, and a perpetual hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and shake his head.

- 17 I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will show them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.
- 18 ¶ Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.
- 19 Give heed to me, O Jehovah, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.
- 20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember how I stood before thee to speak good for them, to turn away thy wrath from them.
- 21 Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and give them over to the power of the sword; and let their wives become childless, and widows; and let their men be slain of death, *and* their young men smitten of the sword in battle.
- 22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them; for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.
- 23 Yet, Jehovah, thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay me; forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight; but let them be *{1}* overthrown before thee; deal thou with them in the time of thine anger. *{1} Heb made to stumble}*
-

4- The Sabbath day desecration. vs. 17:19-27

a- Sabbath observance is made a test case of obedience. vs. 19-22

b- Sabbath breaking confirmed their obstinacy. vs. 23-27

5- The potter's vessel. (18.-19.)

a- The potter is seen remaking a vessel. vs. 1-5

b- God's ability to remake Israel. vs. 6-11

Note the principle of repentance altering judgment vs. 7-8

c- Their refusal to hear. vs.12-15

- 1 ¶ Thus said Jehovah, Go, and buy a potter's earthen bottle, and *take* of the elders of the people, and of the elders of the priests;
- 2 and go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of {1} the gate Harsith, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee; {1} *Or the gate of potsherd*;
- 3 and say, Hear ye the word of Jehovah, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem: thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle.
- 4 Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, that they knew not, they and their fathers and the kings of Judah; and have filled this place with the blood of innocents,
- 5 and have built the high places of Baal, to burn their sons in the fire for burnt-offerings unto Baal; which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it into my {1} mind: {1} *Heb heart*;
- 6 therefore, behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that this place shall no more be called Topheth, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of Slaughter.
- 7 And I will {1} make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hand of them that seek their life: and their dead bodies will I give to be food for the birds of the heavens, and for the beasts of the earth. {1} *Heb empty out*;
- 8 And I will make this city an astonishment, and a hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all the plagues thereof.
- 9 And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters; and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend, in the siege and in the distress, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their life, shall distress them.
- 10 ¶ Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,
- 11 and shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again; and they shall bury in Topheth, {1} till there be no place to bury. {1} *Or because there shall be no place else*;
- 12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith Jehovah, and to the inhabitants thereof, even making this city as Topheth:
- 13 and the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, which are defiled, shall be as the place of Topheth, even all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.
- 14 Then came Jeremiah from Topheth, whither Jehovah had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of Jehovah's house, and said to all the people:
- 15 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all its towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it; because they have made their neck stiff, that they may not hear my words.

Jeremiah 20

- 1 ¶ Now Pashhur, the son of Immer the priest, who was chief officer in the house of Jehovah, heard Jeremiah prophesying these things.
- 2 Then Pashhur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the upper gate of Benjamin, which was in the house of Jehovah.
- 3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashhur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, Jehovah hath not called thy name Pashhur, but {1} Magor-missabib. {1} *That is Terror on every side*;
- 4 For thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends; and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold it; and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive to Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.
- 5 Moreover I will give all the riches of this city, and all the gains thereof, and all the precious things thereof, yea, all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies; and they shall make them a prey, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.
- 6 And thou, Pashhur, and all that dwell in thy house shall go into captivity; and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and there shalt thou be buried, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied falsely.

- 7 ¶ O Jehovah, thou hast {1} persuaded me, and I was persuaded; thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am become a laughing-stock all the day, every one mocketh me. {1} Or *enticed*
- 8 For as often as I speak, I cry out; I cry, Violence and destruction! because the word of Jehovah is made a reproach unto me, and a derision, all the day.
- 9 And if I say, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name, then there is in my heart as it were a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I am weary with forbearing, and I cannot *contain*.
- 10 For I have heard the defaming of many, terror on every side. Denounce, and we will denounce him, say all my familiar friends, they that watch for my fall; peradventure he will be persuaded, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.
- 11 But Jehovah is with me as a mighty one *and* a terrible: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail; they shall be utterly put to shame, because they have not {1} dealt wisely, even with an everlasting dishonor which shall never be forgotten. {1} Or *prospered*
- 12 But, O Jehovah of hosts, that triest the righteous, that seest the {1} heart and the mind, let me see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause. {1} Heb *reins*
- 13 Sing unto Jehovah, praise ye Jehovah; for he hath delivered the soul of the needy from the hand of evil-doers.
- 14 ¶ Cursed be the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.
- 15 Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man-child is born unto thee; making him very glad.
- 16 And let that man be as the cities which Jehovah overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear a cry in the morning, and {1} shouting at noontime; {1} Or *an alarm*
- 17 because he slew me not from the womb; and so my mother would have been my grave, and her womb always great.
- 18 Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labor and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

d- The resultant coming of unbelievable destruction. (19.)

1) The sword to decimate. vs. 1-8

2) To resort to cannibalism. vs. 9

6- Jeremiah's 2nd persecution. (20.)

a- He is imprisoned by the priests. vs. 1-3

b- In prison he predicts Babylonian captivity. vs. 1-6

c- He expresses his inner frustration to God. vs. 7-18

- 1 ¶ The word which came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashhur the son of Malchijah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah, the priest, saying,
- 2 Inquire, I pray thee, of Jehovah for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us: peradventure Jehovah will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.
- 3 Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah:
- 4 Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Chaldeans that besiege you, without the walls; and I will gather them into the midst of this city.
- 5 And I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation.
- 6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.
- 7 And afterward, saith Jehovah, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, even such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.
- 8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I set before you the way of life and the way of death.
- 9 He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence; but he that goeth out, and passeth over to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto him for a prey.
- 10 For I have set my face upon this city for evil, and not for good, saith Jehovah: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.
- 11 And touching the house of the king of Judah, hear ye the word of Jehovah:
- 12 O house of David, thus saith Jehovah, Execute justice in the morning, and deliver him that is robbed out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my wrath go forth like fire, and burn so that none can quench it, because of the evil of *{1}* your doings. *{1}* *Another reading is their*
- 13 Behold, I am against thee, O *{1}* inhabitant of the valley, *{2}* and of the rock of the plain, saith Jehovah; you that say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations? *{1}* *Heb inhabitress*
2) Or, and rock
- 14 And I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith Jehovah; and I will kindle a fire in her forest, and it shall devour all that is round about her.

II LATER PROPHECIES — UNDER JEHOIAKIM AND ZEDEKIAH.

(21.-39.)

A- THE BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY PROPHESED

(21.-29.)

1- He counsels surrender to Babylon.

(21.)

a- When besieged, Zedekiah seeks Jeremiah's help.

vs. 1-2

b- Jeremiah's bad news: no help from the Lord.

vs. 3-7

c- He shows the way of escape -- surrender.

vs. 8-14

- 1 ¶ Thus said Jehovah: Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,
- 2 And say, Hear the word of Jehovah, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates.
- 3 Thus saith Jehovah: Execute ye justice and righteousness, and deliver him that is robbed out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence, to the sojourner, the fatherless, nor the widow; neither shed innocent blood in this place.
- 4 For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting *{1}* upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people. *{1}* *Heb for David upon his throne}*
- 5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by myself, saith Jehovah, that this house shall become a desolation.
- 6 For thus saith Jehovah *{1}* concerning the house of the king of Judah: Thou art Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon; *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness, *and* cities which are not inhabited. *{1}* *Or unto}*
- 7 And I will *{1}* prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons; and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast them into the fire. *{1}* *Heb sanctify}*
- 8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbor, Wherefore hath Jehovah done thus unto this great city?
- 9 Then they shall answer, Because they forsook the covenant of Jehovah their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.
- 10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him; but weep sore for him that goeth away; for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.
- 11 For thus saith Jehovah touching *{1}* Shallum the son of Josiah, king of Judah, who reigned instead of Josiah his father, *and* who went forth out of this place: He shall not return thither any more. *{1}* *In 2 Ki 23:30 Jehoahaz}*
- 12 But in the place whither they have led him captive, there shall he die, and he shall see this land no more.
- 13 Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by injustice; that useth his neighbor's service without wages, and giveth him not his hire;
- 14 that saith, I will build me a wide house and spacious chambers, and cutteth him out windows; and it is ceiled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.
- 15 Shalt thou reign, because thou *{1}* strivest to excel in cedar? Did not thy father eat and drink, and do justice and righteousness? then it was well with him. *{1}* *Or viest with the cedar}*
- 16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then it was well. Was not this to know me? saith Jehovah.
- 17 But thine eyes and thy heart are not but for thy *{1}* covetousness, and for shedding innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to do it. *{1}* *Or dishonest gain }*
- 18 Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah: they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! They shall not lament for him, *saying* Ah lord! or, Ah his glory!
- 19 He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.
- 20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from Abarim; for all thy lovers are destroyed.
- 21 I spake unto thee in thy prosperity; but thou saidst, I will not hear. This hath been thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.
- 22 The wind shall *{1}* feed all thy shepherds, and thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness. *{1}* *Or feed upon}*
- 23 O *{1}* inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how greatly to be pitied shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail! *{1}* *Heb inhabitress}*
- 24 As I live, saith Jehovah, though *{1}* Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence; *{1}* *In Jer 24:1 and 1 Ch 3:16 Jeconiah; In 2 Ki 24:6, 8 Jehoiachin}*
- 25 and I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand of them of whom thou art afraid, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.
- 26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die.

27 But to the land whereunto {1} their soul longeth to return, thither shall they not return. {1} *Heb they lift up their soul*

28 Is this man Coniah a despised broken {1} vessel? is he a vessel wherein none delighteth? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into the land which they know not? {1} *Or pot*

29 O {1} earth, earth, earth, hear the word of Jehovah. {1} *Or land*

30 Thus saith Jehovah, Write ye this man childless, a man that shall not prosper in his days; for no more shall a man of his seed prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling in Judah.

2- He warns Zedekiah of his personal destruction. (22.)

a- His responsibility to execute justice. vs. 1-4

b- He reminds him of judgment on his 3 predecessors. vs. 5-30

1) Judgment on Jehoahaz. vs. 11-14

2) Josiah received mercy for righteous judgment. vs. 15-16

3) Judgment on Jehoiakim. vs. 18-19

4) The warning to Zedekiah. vs. 20-30

a) Is Coniah a broken idol?

b) Zedekiah is the end of his own line.

- 1 ¶ Woe unto the shepherds that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith Jehovah.
- 2 Therefore thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, against the shepherds that feed my people: Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them; behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith Jehovah.
- 3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all the countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and multiply.
- 4 And I will set up shepherds over them, who shall feed them; and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall any be lacking, saith Jehovah.
- 5 Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, **that I will raise unto David a righteous {1} Branch, and he shall reign as king and {2} deal wisely, and shall execute justice and righteousness in the land.** {1} Or Shoot; Or Bud 2) Or prosper}
- 6 **In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely; and this is his name whereby he shall be called: {1} Jehovah our righteousness.** {1} Or Jehovah is our righteousness}
- 7 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that they shall no more say, As Jehovah liveth, who brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;
- 8 but, As Jehovah liveth, who brought up and who led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all the countries whither I had driven them. And they shall dwell in their own land.
- 9 ¶ Concerning the prophets. My heart within me is broken, all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of Jehovah, and because of his holy words.
- 10 For the land is full of adulterers; for because of {1} swearing the land mourneth; the pastures of the wilderness are dried up. And their course is evil, and their might is not right; {1} Or the curse}
- 11 for both prophet and priest are profane; yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith Jehovah.
- 12 Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery places in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein; for I will bring evil upon them, {1} even the year of their visitation, saith Jehovah. {1} Or in the year}
- 13 And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied by Baal, and caused my people Israel to err.
- 14 In the prophets of Jerusalem also I have seen a horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies; and they strengthen the hands of evil-doers, so that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them become unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.
- 15 Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts concerning the prophets: Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of {1} gall; for from the prophets of Jerusalem is ungodliness gone forth into all the land. {1} Or poison}
- 16 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, Harken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they teach you vanity; they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of Jehovah.
- 17 They say continually unto them that despise me, Jehovah hath said, Ye shall have peace; and unto every one that walketh in the stubbornness of his own heart they say, No evil shall come upon you.
- 18 For who hath stood in the council of Jehovah, that he should perceive and hear his word? who hath marked {1} my word, and heard it? {1} Another reading is his}
- 19 Behold, the tempest of Jehovah, *even his* wrath, is gone forth, yea, a whirling tempest: it shall burst upon the head of the wicked.
- 20 The anger of Jehovah shall not return, until he have {1} executed, and till he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall {2} understand it perfectly. {1} Or done it 2) Or consider}
- 21 I sent not these prophets, yet they ran: I spake not unto them, yet they prophesied.
- 22 But if they had stood in my council, then had they caused my people to hear my words, and had turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.
- 23 Am I a God at hand, saith Jehovah, and not a God afar off?
- 24 Can any hide himself in secret places so that I shall not see him? saith Jehovah. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith Jehovah.
- 25 I have heard what the prophets have said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.
- 26 How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies, even the prophets of the deceit of their own heart?

- 27 that think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbor, as their fathers forgot my name for Baal.
- 28 The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the straw to the wheat? saith Jehovah.
- 29 Is not my word like fire? saith Jehovah; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?
- 30 Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, saith Jehovah, that steal my words every one from his neighbor.
- 31 Behold, I am against the prophets, saith Jehovah, that *{1}* use their tongues, and say, He saith. *{1} Heb take}*
- 32 Behold, I am against them that prophesy lying dreams, saith Jehovah, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by their vain boasting: yet I sent them not, nor commanded them; neither do they profit this people at all, saith Jehovah.
- 33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What is the burden of Jehovah? then shalt thou *{1}* say unto them, What burden! I will cast you off, saith Jehovah. *{1} Or tell them what the burden is}*
- 34 And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of Jehovah, I will even punish that man and his house.
- 35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbor, and every one to his brother, What hath Jehovah answered? and, What hath Jehovah spoken?
- 36 And the burden of Jehovah shall ye mention no more: for every man's own word *{1}* shall be his burden; for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of Jehovah of hosts our God. *{1} Or is his burden, and ye pervert etc}*
- 37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath Jehovah answered thee? and, What hath Jehovah spoken?
- 38 But if ye say, The burden of Jehovah; therefore thus saith Jehovah: Because ye say this word, The burden of Jehovah, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of Jehovah;
- 39 therefore, behold, I will utterly forget you, and I will cast you off, and the city that I gave unto you and to your fathers, away from my presence:
- 40 and I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

3- Restoration promised by a Righteous Branch of David.

(23.)

a- A Son of David will reign as Jehovah. !!!

vs. 1-8

- 1) He will execute judgment and justice.
- 2) He will regather the seed of Israel from all countries.

b- False prophets are denounced.

vs. 9-40

- 1 ¶ Jehovah showed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs set before the temple of Jehovah, after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the craftsmen and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.
- 2 One basket had very good figs, like the figs that are first-ripe; and the other basket had very bad figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad.
- 3 Then said Jehovah unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the bad, very bad, that cannot be eaten, they are so bad.
- 4 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 5 Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: Like these good figs, so will I regard the captives of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans, for good.
- 6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up.
- 7 And I will give them a heart to know me, that I am Jehovah: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God; for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.
- 8 And as the bad figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so bad, surely thus saith Jehovah, So will I give up Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt,
- 9 I will even give them up to be *{1}* tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth for evil; to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them. *{1} Or a terror unto}*
- 10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

Jeremiah 25

- 1 ¶ The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah (the same was the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon,) which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying:
- 3 From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, even unto this day, these three and twenty years, the word of Jehovah hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising up early and speaking; but ye have not hearkened.

4- The parable of Two Baskets of Figs.

(24.)

a- The good were taken captive -- to be returned. vs. 1-7

b- The evil are those remaining -- to be consumed. vs. 8-10

5- The prophecy of 70 years captivity.

(25.)

a- The prophecy given when Neb. began to reign. vs. 1-3

Because of length of text, Ch. 25 & 26 are backed up.

Jeremiah 25 (cont.)

- 4 And Jehovah hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, (but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.)
- 5 saying, Return ye now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that Jehovah hath given unto you and to your fathers, from of old and even for evermore;
- 6 and go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the work of your hands; and I will do you no hurt.
- 7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith Jehovah; that ye may provoke me to anger with the work of your hands to your own hurt.
- 8 ¶ Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Because ye have not heard my words,
- 9 behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith Jehovah, and *I will send* unto Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about; and I will *{1}* utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual desolations. *{1} Heb devote}*
- 10 Moreover I will *{1}* take from them the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the lamp. *{1} Heb cause to perish from them}*
- 11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.
- 12 And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith Jehovah, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans; and I will make it *{1}* desolate for ever. *{1} Heb everlasting desolations}*
- 13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.
- 14 For many nations and great kings *{1}* shall make bondmen of them, even of them; and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the work of their hands. *{1} Or have made}*
- 15 ¶ For thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, unto me: take this cup of the wine of wrath at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.
- 16 And they shall drink, and reel to and fro, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.
- 17 Then took I the cup at Jehovah's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom Jehovah had sent me:
- 18 *to wit*, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, a hissing, and a curse, as it is this day;
- 19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people;
- 20 and all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of the Uz, and all the kings of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Gaza, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod;
- 21 Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon;

- 22 and all the kings of Tyre, and all the kings of Sidon, and the kings of the {1} isle which is beyond the sea; {1} Or coast-land}
- 23 Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all that have the corners *of their hair* cut off;
- 24 and all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the wilderness;
- 25 and all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes;
- 26 and all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another; and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth: and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.
- 27 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Drink ye, and be drunken, and spew, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.
- 28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thy hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Ye shall surely drink.
- 29 For, lo, I begin to work evil at the city which is called by my name; and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished; for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith Jehovah of hosts.
- 30 ¶ Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, Jehovah will roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he will mightily roar against his {1} fold; he will give a shout, as they that tread *the grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth. {1} Or pasture}
- 31 A noise shall come even to the end of the earth; for Jehovah hath a controversy with the nations; he will enter into judgment with all flesh: as for the wicked, he will give them to the sword, saith Jehovah.
- 32 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great tempest shall be raised up from the uttermost parts of the earth.
- 33 And the slain of Jehovah shall be at that day from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the face of the ground.
- 34 Wail, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow *in ashes*, ye principal of the flock; for the days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are fully come, and ye shall fall like a goodly vessel.
- 35 And {1} the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape. {1} Heb flight shall perish from the shepherds, and escape from etc}
- 36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and the wailing of the principal of the flock! for Jehovah layeth waste their pasture.
- 37 And the peaceable folds are brought to silence because of the fierce anger of Jehovah.
- 38 He hath left his covert, as the lion; for their land is become an astonishment because of the fierceness of the oppressing *sword*, and because of his fierce anger.

Jeremiah 26

- 1 ¶ In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word from Jehovah, saying,
- 2 Thus saith Jehovah: Stand in the court of Jehovah's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in Jehovah's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word.
- 3 It may be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way; that I may repent me of the evil which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings.
- 4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah: If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you,
- 5 to hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I send unto you, even rising up early and sending them, but ye have not hearkened;
- 6 then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.
- 7 ¶ And the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of Jehovah.
- 8 And it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that Jehovah had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people laid hold on him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.
- 9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of Jehovah, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate, without inhabitant? And all the people were gathered unto Jeremiah in the house of Jehovah.

- 10 And when the princes of Judah heard these things, they came up from the king's house unto the house of Jehovah; and they sat in the entry of the new gate of Jehovah's *house*.
- 11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, This man is worthy of death; for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.
-

(25.)

b- Judah to be exiled in Babylon 70 years.

vs. 4-12

Afterward the king of Babylon to be punished.

c- Judgment predicted also for the nations.

vs. 15-38

6- Jeremiah is taken by the priests; released by princes.

(26.)

a- He announces the temple destruction.

vs. 1-6

b- Priests, prophets, and people seek to slay him.

vs. 7-11

Jeremiah 26 (cont.)

- 12 Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, Jehovah sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard.
- 13 Now therefore amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of Jehovah your God; and Jehovah will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.
- 14 But as for me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me as is good and right in your eyes.
- 15 Only know ye for certain that, if ye put me to death, ye will bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof; for of a truth Jehovah hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears.
- 16 ¶ Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets: This man is not worthy of death; for he hath spoken to us in the name of Jehovah our God.
- 17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,
- 18 {1} Micah the Morashtite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah; and he spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Zion shall be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest. {1} *Heb Micah*}
- 19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him to death? did he not fear Jehovah, and entreat the favor of Jehovah, and Jehovah repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus should we commit great evil against our own souls.
- 20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of Jehovah, Uriah the son of Shemaiah of Kiriath-jearim; and he prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah:
- 21 and when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty-men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but when Uriah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt:
- 22 and Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and certain men with him, into Egypt;
- 23 and they fetched forth Uriah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king, who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the {1} common people. {1} *Heb sons of the people*}
- 24 But the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

Jeremiah 27

- 1 ¶ In the beginning of the reign of {1} Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, {1} *Properly Zedekiah*; See Jer 27:3, 12, 20; 28:1}
- 2 Thus saith Jehovah to me: Make thee bonds and bars, and put them upon thy neck;
- 3 and send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the children of Ammon, and to the king of Tyre, and to the king of Sidon, by the hand of the messengers that come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;
- 4 and give them a charge unto their masters, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say unto your masters:
- 5 I have made the earth, the men and the beasts that are upon the face of the earth, by my great power and by my outstretched arm; and I give it unto whom it seemeth right unto me.
- 6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field also have I given him to serve him.
- 7 And all the nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the time of his own land come: and then many nations and great kings shall make him their bondman.
- 8 And it shall come to pass, that the nation and the kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith Jehovah, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.
- 9 But as for you, hearken ye not to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreams, nor to your soothsayers, nor to your sorcerers, that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon:
- 10 for they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land, and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

- 11 But the nation that shall bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, that *nation* will I let remain in their own land, saith Jehovah; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.
- 12 ¶ And I spake to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.
- 13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as Jehovah hath spoken concerning the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?
- 14 And hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon; for they prophesy a lie unto you.
- 15 For I have not sent them, saith Jehovah, but they prophesy falsely in my name; that I may drive you out, and that ye may perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you.
- 16 Also I spake to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of Jehovah's house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon; for they prophesy a lie unto you.
- 17 Hearken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore should this city become a desolation?
- 18 But if they be prophets, and if the word of Jehovah be with them, let them now make intercession to Jehovah of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of Jehovah, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.
- 19 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that are left in this city,
- 20 which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem;
- 21 yea, thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that are left in the house of Jehovah, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem:
- 22 They shall be carried to Babylon, and there shall they be, until the day that I visit them, saith Jehovah; then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.
-

C- He is released by the princes.

vs. 26:12-24

1) The example of Micah's prophecy recalled.

2) But fearful Urijah (AV-Uriah) is slain.

7- The sign of the yokes to the nations.

(27.-28.)

a- Jeremiah advises 5 nations to bow to Babylon.

(27.)

- 1 ¶ And it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, in the fifth month, that Hananiah the son of Azzur, the prophet, who was of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of Jehovah, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying,
- 2 Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.
- 3 Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of Jehovah's house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried to Babylon:
- 4 and I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah, that went to Babylon, saith Jehovah; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.
- 5 Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of Jehovah,
- 6 even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: Jehovah do so; Jehovah perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of Jehovah's house, and all them of the captivity, from Babylon unto this place.
- 7 Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people:
- 8 The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.
- 9 The prophet that prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, then shall the prophet be known, *{1}* that Jehovah hath truly sent him. *{1} Or whom Jehovah hath truly sent;*
- 10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the bar from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it.
- 11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon within two full years from off the neck of all the nations. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.
- 12 Then the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the bar from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying,
- 13 Go, and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Thou hast broken the bars of wood; but thou hast made in their stead bars of iron.
- 14 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and I have given him the beasts of the field also.
- 15 Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah: Jehovah hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.
- 16 Therefore thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will send thee away from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast spoken rebellion against Jehovah.
- 17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

b- Hananiah falsely predicts the early fall of Babylon.

vs. 28:1-11

c- Jeremiah remakes the yokes with iron.

vs. 12- 17

- 1 ¶ Now these are the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders of the captivity, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people, whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon,
- 2 (after that Jeconiah the king, and the queen-mother, and the eunuchs, *and* the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the craftsmen, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem,)
- 3 by the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,) saying,
- 4 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all the captivity, whom I have caused to be carried away captive from Jerusalem unto Babylon:
- 5 Build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.
- 6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; and multiply ye there, and be not diminished.
- 7 And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captive, and pray unto Jehovah for it; for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.
- 8 ¶ For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Let not your prophets that are in the midst of you, and your diviners, deceive you; neither hearken ye to your dreams which ye *{1}* cause to be dreamed.
{1} Or dream}
- 9 For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith Jehovah.
- 10 For thus saith Jehovah, After seventy years are accomplished for Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.
- 11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith Jehovah, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you *{1}* hope in your latter end. *{1} Heb a latter end and hope }*
- 12 And ye shall call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.
- 13 And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.
- 14 And I will be found of you, saith Jehovah, and I will *{1}* turn again your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith Jehovah; and I will bring you again unto the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive. *{1} Or return to}*
- 15 ¶ Because ye have said, Jehovah hath raised us up prophets in Babylon;
- 16 thus saith Jehovah concerning the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and concerning all the people that dwell in this city, your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;
- 17 thus saith Jehovah of hosts; Behold, I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so bad.
- 18 And I will pursue after them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be *{1}* tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth, to be an execration, and an astonishment, and a hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them; *{1} Or a terror unto}*
- 19 because they have not hearkened to my words, saith Jehovah, wherewith I sent unto them my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but ye would not hear, saith Jehovah.
- 20 Hear ye therefore the word of Jehovah, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent away from Jerusalem to Babylon.
- 21 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and concerning Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, who prophesy a lie unto you in my name: Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before your eyes;
- 22 and of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captives of Judah that are in Babylon, saying, Jehovah make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire;
- 23 because they have wrought folly in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbors' wives, and have spoken words in my name falsely, which I commanded them not; and I am he that knoweth, and am witness, saith Jehovah.
- 24 ¶ And *{1}* concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite thou shalt speak, saying, *{1} Or unto}*
- 25 Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thine own name unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah, the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

- 26 Jehovah hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that there may be officers in the house of Jehovah, for every man that is mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in the stocks and in *{1}* shackles. *{1}* Or the collar}
- 27 Now therefore, why hast thou not rebuked Jeremiah of Anathoth, who maketh himself a prophet to you,
- 28 forasmuch as he hath sent unto us in Babylon, saying, *The captivity* is long: build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them?
- 29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.
- 30 Then came the word of Jehovah unto Jeremiah, saying,
- 31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith Jehovah concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite: Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he hath caused you to trust in a lie;
- 32 therefore thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed; he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good that I will do unto my people, saith Jehovah, because he hath spoken rebellion against Jehovah.
-

8- Jeremiah's letter to the captives in Babylon. (29.)

- a- He advises they plan on a 70-year stay in Babylon. vs. 1-11
- b- He exhorts them to genuine repentance. vs. 12-23
- c- He warns against false prophets. vs. 24-32

- 1 ¶ The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,
- 2 Thus speaketh Jehovah, the God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.
- 3 For, lo, the days come, saith Jehovah, that I will {1} turn again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith Jehovah; and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it. {1} Or return to}
- 4 And these are the words that Jehovah spake concerning Israel and concerning Judah.
- 5 For thus saith Jehovah: We have heard a voice of trembling, {1} of fear, and not of peace. {1} Or, there is fear, and no peace}
- 6 Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child: wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?
- 7 Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.
- 8 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds; and strangers shall no more make him their bondman;
- 9 but they shall serve Jehovah their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.
- 10 ¶ Therefore fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith Jehovah; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be quiet and at ease, and none shall make him afraid.
- 11 For I am with thee, saith Jehovah, to save thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have scattered thee, but I will not make a full end of thee; but I will correct thee in {1} measure, and will in no wise {2} leave thee unpunished. {1} Heb judgment 2) Or hold thee guiltless}
- 12 For thus saith Jehovah, Thy hurt is incurable, and thy wound grievous.
- 13 There is none to plead {1} thy cause, {2} that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines. {1} Or thy cause: for thy wound thou hast no medicines nor plaster 2) Heb for closing up, or pressing}
- 14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not: for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the {1} greatness of thine iniquity, because thy sins were increased. {1} Or multitude}
- 15 Why criest thou {1} for thy hurt? thy pain is incurable: for the {2} greatness of thine iniquity, because thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee. {1} Or for thy hurt, because thy pain is incurable? 2) Or multitude}
- 16 Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that despoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.
- 17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith Jehovah; because they have called thee an outcast, saying, It is Zion, whom no man {1} seeketh after. {1} Or careth for}
- 18 ¶ Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will {1} turn again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have compassion on his dwelling-places; and the city shall be builded upon its own {2} hill, and the palace shall {3} be inhabited after its own manner. {1} Or return to 2) Or mound; Heb tel 3) Or remain}
- 19 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.
- 20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me; and I will punish all that oppress them.
- 21 And their prince shall be of themselves, and their ruler shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who is he that {1} hath had boldness to approach unto me? saith Jehovah. {1} Heb hath been surety for his heart}
- 22 And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.
- 23 Behold, the tempest of Jehovah, even his wrath, is gone forth, a {1} sweeping tempest: it shall burst upon the head of the wicked. {1} Or gathering }
- 24 The fierce anger of Jehovah shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall understand it.

B- THE FINAL RESTORATION PROPHESED

(30.-33.)

- 1- The promise of restoration. (30.)
 - a- Restoration to follow Jacob's "day of trouble." vs. 1-8
 - To include both Israel and Judah. vs. 3
 - b- David to be raised up as king. vs. 9-11
 - c- Their incurable disease to be cured. vs. 12-24

- 1 ¶ At that time, saith Jehovah, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.
- 2 Thus saith Jehovah, The people that were left of the sword {1} found favor in the wilderness; even Israel, {2} when I went to cause him to rest. {1} Or have found...when I go 2) Or when he went to find him rest}
- 3 Jehovah appeared {1} of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore {2} with lovingkindness have I drawn thee. {1} Or from afar 2) Or have I continued lovingkindness unto thee}
- 4 Again will I build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: again shalt thou be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.
- 5 Again shalt thou plant vineyards upon the mountains of Samaria; the planters shall plant, and shall {1} enjoy the fruit thereof. {1} Heb profane, or make common; See Le 19:23-25; De 20:6; 28:30}
- 6 For there shall be a day, that the watchmen upon the hills of Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto Jehovah our God.
- 7 For thus saith Jehovah, Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout {1} for the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O Jehovah, save thy people, the remnant of Israel. {1} Or at the head}
- 8 Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the uttermost parts of the earth, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall they return hither.
- 9 They shall come with weeping; and with supplications will I lead them: I will {1} cause them to walk by rivers of waters, in a straight way wherein they shall not stumble; for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my first-born. {1} Or bring them unto}
- 10 ¶ Hear the word of Jehovah, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off; and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock.
- 11 For Jehovah hath ransomed Jacob, and redeemed him from the hand of him that was stronger than he.
- 12 And they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow unto the goodness of Jehovah, to the grain, and to the new wine, and to the oil, and to the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all.
- 13 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, and the young men and the old together; for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow.
- 14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith Jehovah.
- 15 Thus saith Jehovah: A voice is heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping, Rachel weeping for her children; she refuseth to be comforted for her children, because they are not.
- 16 Thus saith Jehovah: Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears; for thy work shall be rewarded, saith Jehovah; and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.
- 17 And there is hope for thy latter end, saith Jehovah; and thy children shall come again to their own border.
- 18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus, Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a calf unaccustomed to the yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art Jehovah my God.
- 19 Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.
- 20 Is Ephraim my dear son? is he a darling child? for as often as I speak against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my heart {1} yearneth for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith Jehovah. {1} Heb soundeth}
- 21 Set thee up waymarks, make thee guide-posts; set thy heart toward the highway, even the way by which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.
- 22 How long wilt thou go hither and thither, O thou backsliding daughter? for Jehovah hath created a new thing in the earth: a woman shall encompass a man.
- 23 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Yet again shall they use this speech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall {1} bring again their captivity: Jehovah bless thee, O habitation of righteousness, O mountain of holiness. {1} Or return to}
- 24 And Judah and all the cities thereof shall dwell therein together, the husbandmen, and they that go about with flocks.
- 25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and every sorrowful soul have I replenished.
- 26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

- 27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.
- 28 And it shall come to pass that, like as I have watched over them to pluck up and to break down and to overthrow and to destroy and to afflict, so will I watch over them to build and to plant, saith Jehovah.
- 29 In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge.
- 30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grapes, his teeth shall be set on edge.
- 31 Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:
- 32 not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; {1} which my covenant they brake, although I was {2} a husband unto them, saith Jehovah. {1} Or forasmuch as they brake my covenant 2) Or lord over them}
- 33 But this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith Jehovah: I will put my law in their inward parts, and in their heart will I write it; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people:
- 34 and they shall teach no more every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, Know Jehovah; for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith Jehovah: for I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin will I remember no more.
- 35 ¶ Thus saith Jehovah, who giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, who {1} stirreth up the sea, so that the waves thereof roar; Jehovah of hosts is his name: {1} Or stilleth the sea, when etc; See Isa 51:15}
- 36 If these ordinances depart from before me, saith Jehovah, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.**
- 37 Thus saith Jehovah: If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, then will I also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith Jehovah.**
- 38 Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that the city shall be built to Jehovah from the tower of Hananel unto the gate of the corner.
- 39 And the measuring line shall go out further straight onward unto the hill Gareb, and shall turn about unto Goah.
- 40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook Kidron, unto the corner of the horse gate toward the east, shall be holy unto Jehovah; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

- 2- The process of restoration. (31:1-30.)
- a- The faithful gathered from all countries. vs. 1-8
 - b- They will come in humility out of great affliction. vs. 9-20
 - c- Individual sins and responsibility are stressed. vs. 21-30
- 3- The new covenant of the restoration. vs. 31-40
- a- This covenant will replace the Mosaic cov. vs. 31-32
 - b- This covenant will involve inward spiritual principles rather than outward, written regulations. vs. 33-34
 - c- It will constitute God's new relation with the combined House of Israel and Judah.
 - d- Israel's restoration is as certain as the ordinances of heaven. vs. 35-40
 - e- The restoration will follow a time of great carnage. vs. 40

- 1 ¶ The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.
- 2 Now at that time the king of Babylon's army was besieging Jerusalem; and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the guard, which was in the king of Judah's house.
- 3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it;
- 4 and Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes;
- 5 and he shall bring Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith Jehovah: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper?
- 6 And Jeremiah said, The word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 7 Behold, Hanamel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth; for the right of redemption is thine to buy it.
- 8 So Hanamel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the guard according to the word of Jehovah, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the land of Benjamin; for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine; buy it for thyself. Then I knew that this was the word of Jehovah.
- 9 And I bought the field that was in Anathoth of Hanamel mine uncle's son, and weighed him the money, even seventeen shekels of silver.
- 10 And I subscribed the deed, and sealed it, and called witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances.
- 11 So I took the deed of the purchase, both that which was sealed, *{1} according to the law and custom, and that which was open: {1} Or, containing the terms and conditions*
- 12 and I delivered the deed of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, in the presence of Hanamel mine uncle's son, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the deed of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the guard.
- 13 And I charged Baruch before them, saying,
- 14 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Take these deeds, this deed of the purchase which is sealed, and this deed which is open, and put them in an earthen vessel; that they may continue many days.
- 15 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Houses and fields and vineyards shall yet again be bought in this land.
- 16 ¶ Now after I had delivered the deed of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto Jehovah, saying,
- 17 Ah Lord Jehovah! behold, thou hast made the heavens and the earth by thy great power and by thine outstretched arm; there is nothing too *{1}* hard for thee, *{1} Or wonderful* }
- 18 who showest lovingkindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them; the great, the mighty God, Jehovah of hosts is his name;
- 19 great in counsel, and mighty in work; whose eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men, to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:
- 20 who didst set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, even unto this day, *{1}* both in Israel and among *other* men; and madest thee a name, as at this day; *{1} Or and* }
- 21 and didst bring forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terror;
- 22 and gavest them this land, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey;
- 23 and they came in, and possessed it, but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them.
- 24 Behold, the mounds, they are come unto the city to take it; and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence; and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest it.

- 25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord Jehovah, Buy thee the field for money, and call witnesses;
whereas the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.
- 26 ¶ Then came the word of Jehovah unto Jeremiah, saying,
- 27 Behold, I am Jehovah, the God of all flesh: is there anything too hard for me?
- 28 Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it:
- 29 and the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come and set this city on fire, and burn it, with the houses, upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.
- 30 For the children of Israel and the children of Judah have done only that which was evil in my sight from their youth; for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith Jehovah.
- 31 For this city hath been to me a provocation of mine anger and of my wrath from the day that they built it even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face,
- 32 because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
- 33 And they have turned unto me the back, and not the face: and though I taught them, rising up early and teaching them, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.
- 34 But they set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it.
- 35 And they built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto Molech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my *{1}* mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin. *{1} Heb heart}*
- 36 And now therefore thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, It is given into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence:
- 37 Behold, I will gather them out of all the countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my wrath, and in great indignation; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely:
- 38 and they shall be my people, and I will be their God:
- 39 and I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them:
- 40 and I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from following them, to do them good; and I will put my fear in their hearts, that they may not depart from me.
- 41 Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land *{1}* assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul. *{1} Heb in truth}*
- 42 For thus saith Jehovah: Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.
- 43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate, without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.
- 44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe the deeds, and seal them, and call witnesses, in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the hill-country, and in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the South: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith Jehovah.

4- The evidence of restoration.

(32.)

- a- Jeremiah's purchase of a field near Jerusalem. vs. 1-15
- b- Jeremiah's doubts and reassurance. vs. 16-44

- 1 ¶ Moreover the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet shut up in the court of the guard, saying,
- 2 Thus saith Jehovah that doeth it, Jehovah that formeth it to establish it; Jehovah is his name:
- 3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and will show thee great things, and *{1}* difficult, which thou knowest not. *{1}* *Heb fortified*
- 4 For thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are broken down *to make a defence* against the mounds and against the sword;
- 5 while *men* come to fight with the Chaldeans, and to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger and in my wrath, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city:
- 6 Behold, I will bring it *{1}* health and cure, and I will cure them; and I will reveal unto them abundance of peace and truth. *{1}* *Heb a bandage*
- 7 And I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them, as at the first.
- 8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned against me, and whereby they have transgressed against me.
- 9 And *this city* shall be to me for a name of joy, for a praise and for a glory, before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them, and shall fear and tremble for all the good and for all the peace that I procure unto it.
- 10 ¶ Thus saith Jehovah: Yet again there shall be heard in this place, whereof ye say, It is waste, without man and without beast, even in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without man and without inhabitant and without beast,
- 11 the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that say, Give thanks to Jehovah of hosts, for Jehovah is good, for his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever; *and of them* that bring *sacrifices of thanksgiving* into the house of Jehovah. For I will cause the captivity of the land to return as at the first, saith Jehovah.
- 12 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Yet again shall there be in this place, which is waste, without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, a habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down.
- 13 In the cities of the hill-country, in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the South, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks again pass under the hands of him that numbereth them, saith Jehovah.
- 14 Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that I will perform that good word which I have spoken concerning the house of Israel and concerning the house of Judah.
- 15 In those days, and at that time, will I cause a Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute justice and righteousness in the land.
- 16 In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely; and this is *the name* whereby she shall be called: Jehovah our righteousness.
- 17 ¶ For thus saith Jehovah: *{1}* David shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel; *{1}* *Heb There shall not be cut off from David*
- 18 neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to burn meal-offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.
- 19 **And the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, saying,**
- 20 Thus saith Jehovah: If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, so that there shall not be day and night in their season;
- 21 then may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he shall not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.
- 22 As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured; so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.
- 23 And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, saying,
- 24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which Jehovah did choose, he hath cast them off? thus do they despise my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 **Thus saith Jehovah: If my covenant of day and night *stand* not, if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;**

26 **then will I also cast away the seed of Jacob, and of David my servant, so that I will not take of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will {1} cause their captivity to return, and will have mercy on them. {1} Or return to their captivity}**

5- The Davidic Kingdom Guaranteed. (33.)

a- Restoration of the House of Israel certified. vs. 1-14

A purified remnant will return.

b- Continuation of the ruling house of David certified. vs. 15-26

Again **as certain as the ordinances of heaven.**

- 1 ¶ The word which came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth that were under his dominion, and all the peoples, were fighting against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying:
- 2 Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Go, and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire:
- 3 and thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.
- 4 Yet hear the word of Jehovah, O Zedekiah king of Judah: thus saith Jehovah concerning thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword;
- 5 thou shalt die in peace; and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings that were before thee, so shall they make a burning for thee; and they shall lament thee, *saying*, Ah Lord! for I have spoken the word, saith Jehovah.
- 6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,
- 7 when the king of Babylon's army was fighting against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish and against Azekah; for these *alone* remained of the cities of Judah *as* fortified cities.
- 8 ¶ The word that came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people that were at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty unto them;
- 9 that every man should let his man-servant, and every man his maid-servant, that is a Hebrew or a Hebrewess, go free; that none should make bondmen of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.
- 10 And all the princes and all the people obeyed, that had entered into the covenant, that every one should let his man-servant, and every one his maid-servant, go free, that none should make bondmen of them any more; they obeyed, and let them go:
- 11 but afterwards they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.
- 12 Therefore the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,
- 13 Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of *{1}* bondage, saying, *{1}* *Heb bondmen*
- 14 At the end of seven years ye shall let go every man his brother that is a Hebrew, that *{1}* hath been sold unto thee, and hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear. *{1}* *Or hath sold himself*
- 15 And ye were now turned, and had done that which is right in mine eyes, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbor; and ye had made a covenant before me in the house which is called by my name:
- 16 but ye turned and profaned my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom ye had let go free at their pleasure, to return; and ye brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.
- 17 Therefore thus saith Jehovah: ye have not hearkened unto me, to proclaim liberty, every man to his brother, and every man to his neighbor: behold, I proclaim unto you a liberty, saith Jehovah, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be *{1}* tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth. *{1}* *Or a terror unto*
- 18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, that have not performed the words of the covenant which they made before me, *{1}* when they cut the calf in twain and passed between the parts thereof; *{1}* *Heb the calf which they cut etc*
- 19 the princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, that passed between the parts of the calf;
- 20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life; and their dead bodies shall be for food unto the birds of the heavens, and to the beasts of the earth.
- 21 And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, that are gone away from you.

22 Behold, I will command, saith Jehovah, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant.

C- THE CAPTIVITY ANTICIPATED

(34.-39.)

1- A message to Zedekiah and the princes.

(34.)

a- Zedekiah will be captured but not slain.

vs. 1-7

b- Zedekiah rescinds his decree of liberating slaves.

vs. 8-11

Possibly it was given under duress of a siege.

c- The Lord to liberate Judah to the sword & destruction.

vs. 12-22

- 1 ¶ The word which came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying,
- 2 Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of Jehovah, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.
- 3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habazziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites;
- 4 and I brought them into the house of Jehovah, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah, the man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the threshold.
- 5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites bowls full of wine, and cups; and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.
- 6 But they said, We will drink no wine; for Jonadab the son of Rechab, our father, commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, neither ye, nor your sons, for ever:
- 7 neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any; but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; that ye may live many days in the land wherein ye sojourn.
- 8 And we have obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab, our father, in all that he charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, or our daughters;
- 9 nor to build houses for us to dwell in; neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed:
- 10 but we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.
- 11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians; so we dwell at Jerusalem.
- 12 ¶ Then came the word of Jehovah unto Jeremiah, saying,
- 13 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Go, and say to the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith Jehovah.
- 14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons, not to drink wine, are performed; and unto this day they drink none, for they obey their father's commandment: but I have spoken unto you, rising up early and speaking; and ye have not hearkened unto me.
- 15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.
- 16 Forasmuch as the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father which he commanded them, but this people hath not hearkened unto me;
- 17 therefore thus saith Jehovah, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them; because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.
- 18 And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he commanded you;
- 19 therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

a- A stalwart family displays great honor. vs. 1-11

They exemplify steadfast obedience to their father.

b- Israel's disobedience to God is contrasted. vs. 12-19

Because of length of text, Ch. 36 is backed up.

Jeremiah 36

- 1 ¶ And it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,
- 2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day.
- 3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.
- 4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah; and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of Jehovah, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.
- 5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am *{1}* shut up; I cannot go into the house of Jehovah: *{1}* Or *restrained*
- 6 **therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of Jehovah in the ears of the people in Jehovah's house upon *{1}* the fast-day; and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities. *{1}* Or a fast-day**
- 7 It may be *{1}* they will present their supplication before Jehovah, and will return every one from his evil way; for great is the anger and the wrath that Jehovah hath pronounced against this people. *{1}* Heb their supplication will fall
- 8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of Jehovah in Jehovah's house.
- 9 ¶ Now it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, in the ninth month, that all the people in Jerusalem, and all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem, proclaimed a fast before Jehovah.
- 10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of Jehovah, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan, the scribe, in the upper court, at the entry of the new gate of Jehovah's house, in the ears of all the people.
- 11 And when Micaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of Jehovah,

- 12 he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the princes were sitting there, *to wit*, Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.
- 13 Then Micaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.
- 14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cush, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thy hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.
- 15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read it in their ears.
- 16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they turned in fear one toward another, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.
- 17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?
- 18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink in the book.
- 19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye are.
- 20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court; but they had laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe; and they told all the words in the ears of the king.
- 21 So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll; and he took it out of the chamber of Elishama the scribe. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes that stood beside the king.
- 22 Now the king was sitting in the winter-house in the ninth month: and *there was a fire in the brazier* burning before him.
- 23 And it came to pass, when Jehudi had read three or four *{1}* leaves, that *the king* cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was in the brazier, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was in the brazier. *{1} Or columns*
- 24 And they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.
- 25 Moreover Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll; but he would not hear them.
- 26 And the king commanded Jerahmeel *{1}* the king's son, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet; but Jehovah hid them. *{1} Or the son of Hammelech*
- 27 Then the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying,
- 28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned.
- 29 And concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah thou shalt say, Thus saith Jehovah: Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?
- 30 Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah: He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David; and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.
- 31 And I will punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them, but they hearkened not.
- 32 Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire; and there were added besides unto them many like words.

3- Jehoiakim loses the throne by contempt for the Word.

(36.)

- a- Baruch reads judgment to King Jehoiakim. vs. 1-21
While Jeremiah is locked in prison.
- b- The king responds with disdain. vs. 22-26
- c- Jehoiakim and his sons forfeit the throne. vs. 27-32
i. e., Zedekiah rather than Coniah is to reign vs. 37:1

- 1 ¶ And Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned as king, instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.
- 2 But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of Jehovah, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah.
- 3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah, the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto Jehovah our God for us.
- 4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people; for they had not put him into prison.
- 5 And Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt; and when the Chaldeans that were besieging Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they brake up from Jerusalem.
- 6 Then came the word of Jehovah unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying,
- 7 Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to inquire of me: Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.
- 8 And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city; and they shall take it, and burn it with fire.
- 9 Thus saith Jehovah, Deceive not *{1}* yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us; for they shall not depart. *{1}* *Heb your souls*
- 10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained but *{1}* wounded men among them, yet would they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire. *{1}* *Heb thrust through*
- 11 ¶ And it came to pass that, when the army of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army,
- 12 then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to receive his portion *{1}* there, in the midst of the people. *{1}* *Heb from thence*
- 13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he laid hold on Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou art falling away to the Chaldeans.
- 14 Then said Jeremiah, It is false; I am not falling away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him; so Irijah laid hold on Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.
- 15 And the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they had made that the prison.
- 16 When Jeremiah was come into the *{1}* dungeon-house, and into the cells, and Jeremiah had remained there many days; *{1}* *Or house of the pit*
- 17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and fetched him: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from Jehovah? And Jeremiah said, There is. He said also, Thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.
- 18 Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, Wherein have I sinned against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?
- 19 Where now are your prophets that prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?
- 20 And now hear, I pray thee, O my lord the king: let my supplication, I pray thee, *{1}* be presented before thee, that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there. *{1}* *Heb fall*
- 21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded, and they committed Jeremiah into the court of the guard; and they gave him daily a loaf of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city was spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard.

4- Zedekiah sacrifices the city through fear.

(37.-38.)

Zedekiah rather than Coniah is to reign

vs. 37:1

a- Jeremiah warns of Nebuchadnezzar's return.

vs. 1-10

b- Imprisoned in a dungeon, he is rescued by Zedekiah.

vs. 17-21

- 1 ¶ And Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashhur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashhur the son of Malchijah, heard the words that Jeremiah spake unto all the people, saying,
- 2 Thus saith Jehovah, He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live, and his life shall be unto him for a prey, and he shall live.
- 3 Thus saith Jehovah, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the army of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it.
- 4 Then the princes said unto the king, Let this man, we pray thee, be put to death; forasmuch as he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt.
- 5 And Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he is in your hand; for the king is not he that can do anything against you.
- 6 Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the ^{1} dungeon of Malchijah ^{2} the king's son, that was in the court of the guard: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon there was no water, but mire; and Jeremiah sank in the mire. *{1} Or pit 2) Or the son of Hammelech}*
- 7 Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, a eunuch, who was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon (the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin,)
- 8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying,
- 9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and ^{1} he is like to die in the place where he is, because of the famine; for there is no more bread in the city. *{1} Heb he is dead}*
- 10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die.
- 11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence rags and worn-out garments, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.
- 12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now these rags and worn-out garments under thine armholes under the cords. And Jeremiah did so.
- 13 So they drew up Jeremiah with the cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard.
- 14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the third entry that is in the house of Jehovah: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me.
- 15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, thou wilt not hearken unto me.
- 16 So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As Jehovah liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.
- 17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: If thou wilt go forth unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thy house.
- 18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.
- 19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen away to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.
- 20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver thee. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of Jehovah, in that which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well with thee, and thy soul shall live.
- 21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the word that Jehovah hath showed me:
- 22 behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's house shall be brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those women shall say, ^{1} Thy familiar friends have ^{2} set thee on, and have prevailed over thee: *now that* thy feet are sunk in the mire, they are turned away back. *{1} Heb The men of thy peace 2) Or deceived thee}*
- 23 And they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans; and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and ^{1} thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire. *{1} Heb thou shalt burn etc}*
- 24 Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

- 25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king; hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee:
- 26 then thou shalt say unto them, I *{1}* presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan's house, to die there. *{1}* *Heb caused to fall*
- 27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him; and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him; for the matter was not *{1}* perceived. *{1}* *Or reported*
- 28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the guard until the day that Jerusalem was taken.
-

c- Jeremiah advises submission to Babylon.

(38.)

Otherwise Jerusalem is to be burned.

- 1 ¶ And it came to pass when Jerusalem was taken, (in the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and besieged it;
- 2 in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, a breach was made in the city,)
- 3 that all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, *to wit*, Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, *{1}* Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, *{1}* Rab-mag, with all the rest of the princes of the king of Babylon. *{1} Title of an officer.*
- 4 And it came to pass that, when Zedekiah the king of Judah and all the men of war saw them, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, through the gate betwixt the two walls; and he went out toward the Arabah.
- 5 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; and he *{1}* gave judgment upon him. *{1} Heb spake judgments with him; See Jer 12:1 margin}*
- 6 Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.
- 7 Moreover he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon.
- 8 And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.
- 9 Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the residue of the people that remained in the city, the deserters also that fell away to him, and the residue of the people that remained.
- 10 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, that had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time.
- 11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, saying,
- 12 Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.
- 13 So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushazban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, and all the chief officers of the king of Babylon;
- 14 they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the guard, and committed him unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.
- 15 Now the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the guard, saying,
- 16 Go, and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they *{1}* shall be accomplished before thee in that day. *{1} Or shall be before thee}*
- 17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith Jehovah; and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid.
- 18 For I will surely save thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee; because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith Jehovah.

5- Jerusalem is pillaged and destroyed.

(39.)

- a- The flight and disgrace of Zedekiah. vs. 1-7
- b- The destruction and exile of Jerusalem. vs. 8-10
- c- Jeremiah is shown grace by Neb. vs. 11-18

(An example of mercy shown also on **Ebedmelech, the Ethiopian.**)

The Ethiopians will (and have) participated in the affairs of Israel. From the Queen of Sheba (if you hold to the Ethiopian Ark of the Covenant theory) – to the Ethiopian eunuch of Acts 8:26-where he was reading Isa 53:7-8.

ZEPHANIAH 3:8-13

- 8 ¶ Therefore wait ye for me, saith Jehovah, until the day that I rise up to the prey; for my {1} determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger; for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy. {1} *Heb judgment*
- 9 For then will I turn to the peoples of a pure {1} language, that they may all call upon the name of Jehovah, to serve him with one {2} consent. {1} *Heb lip* 2) *Heb shoulder*
- 10 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia {1} my suppliants, even the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering. {1} Or shall they bring my suppliants, even the daughter of my dispersed, for an offering unto me}**
- 11 In that day shalt thou not be put to shame for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me; for then I will take away out of the midst of thee {1} thy proudly exulting ones, and thou shalt no more be haughty in my holy mountain. {1} *Or them that exult in thy majesty*
- 12 But I will leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall take refuge in the name of Jehovah.
- 13 The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth; for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

- 1 ¶ The word which came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, after that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all the captives of Jerusalem and Judah, that were carried away captive unto Babylon.
- 2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, Jehovah thy God pronounced this evil upon this place;
- 3 and Jehovah hath brought it, and done according as he spake: because ye have sinned against Jehovah, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.
- 4 And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which are upon thy hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and I will look well unto thee; but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land is before thee; whither it seemeth good and right unto thee to go, thither go.
- 5 Now while he was not yet gone back, Go back then, *said he*, to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people; or go wheresoever it seemeth right unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him *{1}* victuals and a present, and let him go. *{1} Or an allowance*
- 6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.
- 7 ¶ Now when all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, even they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, *{1}* and of the poorest of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon; *{1} Or even*
- 8 then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, *to wit*, Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of the Maacathite, they and their men.
- 9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.
- 10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, to stand before the Chaldeans that shall come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine and summer fruits and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.
- 11 Likewise when all the Jews that were in Moab, and among the children of Ammon, and in Edom, and that were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan;
- 12 then all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.
- 13 Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,
- 14 and said unto him, Dost thou know that Baalis the king of the children of Ammon hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to take thy life? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.
- 15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it: wherefore should he take thy life, that all the Jews that are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant of Judah perish?
- 16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing; for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

III PROPHECIES AFTER THE FALL OF JERUSALEM

(40.-45.)

A- GEDALIAH'S GOVERNORSHIP

(40.-41.)

1- Jeremiah chooses to remain in the land.

vs. 40:1-6

2- Gedaliah governs from Mizpeh (for Neb.).

vs. 7-16

- 1 ¶ Now it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal and *one of* the chief officers of the king, and ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.
- 2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.
- 3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, *to wit*, with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, the men of war.
- 4 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew it,
- 5 that there came men from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, even fourscore men, having their beards shaven and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with meal-offerings and frankincense in their hand, to bring them to the house of Jehovah.
- 6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.
- 7 And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that were with him.
- 8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not; for we have stores hidden in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbore, and slew them not among their brethren.
- 9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael cast all the dead bodies of the men whom he had slain, by the side of Gedaliah (the same was that which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel,) Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with them that were slain.
- 10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that were in Mizpah, even the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam; Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the children of Ammon.
- 11 ¶ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,
- 12 then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that are in Gibeon.
- 13 Now it came to pass that, when all the people that were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, then they were glad.
- 14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah turned about and came back, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.
- 15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the children of Ammon.
- 16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after that he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, *to wit*, the men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought back from Gibeon:
- 17 and they departed, and dwelt in {1} Geruth Chimham, which is by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt,
{1} Or the lodging-place of Chimham}
- 18 because of the Chaldeans; for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor over the land.

3- Gedaliah is slain by Ishmael, a royal outlaw.

(41.)

- 1 ¶ Then all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and {1} Jezeiah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near, {1} *In Jer 43:2 Azariah; See 2 Ki 25:23*
- 2 and said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we pray thee, our supplication {1} be presented before thee, and pray for us unto Jehovah thy God, even for all this remnant; for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us: {1} *Heb fall*
- 3 that Jehovah thy God may show us the way wherein we should walk, and the thing that we should do.
- 4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard you; behold, I will pray unto Jehovah your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass that whatsoever thing Jehovah shall answer you, I will declare it unto you; I will keep nothing back from you.
- 5 Then they said to Jeremiah, Jehovah be a true and faithful witness {1} amongst us, if we do not according to all the word wherewith Jehovah thy God shall send thee to us. {1} *Or against*
- 6 Whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of Jehovah our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of Jehovah our God.
- 7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah.
- 8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,
- 9 and said unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to {1} present your supplication before him: {1} *Or lay*
- 10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up; for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.
- 11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith Jehovah: for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.
- 12 And I will grant you mercy, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.
- 13 But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land; so that ye obey not the voice of Jehovah your God,
- 14 saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell:
- 15 now therefore hear ye the word of Jehovah, O remnant of Judah: Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, If ye indeed set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there;
- 16 then it shall come to pass, that the sword, which ye fear, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt; and the famine, whereof ye are afraid, {1} shall follow hard after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die. {1} *Heb shall cleave after you*
- 17 So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there: they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.
- 18 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: As mine anger and my wrath hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so shall my wrath be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt; and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more.
- 19 Jehovah hath spoken concerning you, O remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have testified unto you this day.
- 20 For ye have dealt deceitfully {1} against your own souls; for ye sent me unto Jehovah your God, saying, Pray for us unto Jehovah our God; and according unto all that Jehovah our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it: {1} *Or in your souls*
- 21 and I have this day declared it to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of Jehovah your God in anything for which he hath sent me unto you.
- 22 Now therefore know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go to sojourn there.

Jeremiah 43

- 1 ¶ And it came to pass that, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of Jehovah their God, wherewith Jehovah their God had sent him to them, even all these words,
- 2 then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: Jehovah our God hath not sent thee to say, Ye shall not go into

- Egypt to sojourn there;
- 3 but Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they may put us to death, and carry us away captive to Babylon.
- 4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of Jehovah, to dwell in the land of Judah.
- 5 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all the nations whither they had been driven, to sojourn in the land of Judah;
- 6 the men, and the women, and the children, and the king's daughters, and every person that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan; and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah;
- 7 and they came into the land of Egypt; for they obeyed not the voice of Jehovah: and they came unto Tahpanhes.

B- JOHANAN'S REBELLION AND FLIGHT TO EGYPT**(42.-43:7.)**

- 1- The rebels pretend to seek God's will. vs. 42:1-6
- 2- Jeremiah warns of destruction in Egypt. vs. 7-22
- 3- The rebels take Jeremiah with them to Egypt. vs. 43:1-7

Because of length of text, Ch. 43 & 44 are backed up.

Jeremiah 43 (cont.)

- 8 ¶ Then came the word of Jehovah unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,
- 9 Take great stones in thy hand, and {1} hide them in mortar in the brickwork, which is at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah; {1} Or lay them with mortar in the pavement (or square);
- 10 and say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his {1} royal pavilion over them. {1} Or glittering
- 11 And he shall come, and shall smite the land of Egypt; such as are for death *shall be given* to death, and such as are for captivity to captivity, and such as are for the sword to the sword.
- 12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captive: and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace.
- 13 He shall also break the {1} pillars of {2} Beth-shemesh, that is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of Egypt shall he burn with fire. {1} Or obelisks 2) Or The house of the sun; Probably Heliopolis, that is On; See Ge 41:50

Jeremiah 44

- 1 ¶ The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews that dwelt in the land of Egypt, that dwelt at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Memphis, and in the country of Pathros, saying,
- 2 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and, behold, this day they are a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein,
- 3 because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, *and* to serve other gods, that they knew not, neither they, nor ye, nor your fathers.
- 4 Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate.
- 5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.
- 6 Wherefore my wrath and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted and desolate, as it is this day.

- 7 Therefore now thus saith Jehovah, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil against your own souls, to cut off from you man and woman, infant and suckling, out of the midst of Judah, to leave you none remaining;
- 8 in that ye provoke me unto anger with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye are gone to sojourn; that ye may be cut off, and that ye may be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?
- 9 Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives which they committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?
- 10 They are not humbled even unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.
- 11 Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, even to cut off all Judah.
- 12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed; in the land of Egypt shall they fall; they shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine; they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine; and they shall be an execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.
- 13 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence;
- 14 so that none of the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or be left, to return into the land of Judah, to which they *{1}* have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return save such as shall escape. *{1}* *Heb lift up their soul*
- 15 ¶ Then all the men who knew that their wives burned incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great assembly, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,
- 16 As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of Jehovah, we will not hearken unto thee.
- 17 But we will certainly perform every word that is gone forth out of our mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem; for then had we plenty of *{1}* victuals, and were well, and saw no evil. *{1}* *Heb bread*
- 18 But since we left off burning incense to the queen of heaven, and pouring out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine.
- 19 And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to *{1}* worship her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her, without our husbands? *{1}* *Or portray*
- 20 ¶ Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, even to all the people that had given him that answer, saying,
- 21 The incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not Jehovah remember them, and came it not into his mind?
- 22 so that Jehovah could not longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, and because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land become a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without inhabitant, as it is this day.
- 23 Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against Jehovah, and have not obeyed the voice of Jehovah, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this evil is happened unto you, as it is this day.
- 24 Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of Jehovah, all Judah that are in the land of Egypt:
- 25 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and with your hands have fulfilled it, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: establish then your vows, and perform your vows.
- 26 Therefore hear ye the word of Jehovah, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt: Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith Jehovah, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, As the Lord Jehovah liveth.

- 27 Behold, I watch over them for evil, and not for good; and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.
- 28 And they that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, few in number; and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose word shall stand, mine, or theirs.
- 29 And this shall be the sign unto you, saith Jehovah, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil:
- 30 Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will give Pharaoh Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, who was his enemy, and sought his life.

C- JEREMIAH'S PROPHECIES IN EGYPT

43:8 - 44:30.

- 1- He warns Egypt of Nebuchadnezzar's coming. vs. 43:8-13
A judgment for their idolatry.
- 2- He warns the Jews in Egypt of their judgment. vs. 44
- a- He reminds of past judgments on idolatry. vs. 1-10
- b- He warns against the seeming benefits of idolatry. vs. 11-25
- c- He announces their destruction by the sword. vs. 26-30

Because of length of text, Ch. 45 & 46 are backed up.

Jeremiah 45

- 1 ¶ **The word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he wrote these word in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah,** saying,
- 2 Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, *{1}* unto thee, O Baruch: *{1}* *Or concerning*
- 3 Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for Jehovah hath added sorrow to my pain; I am weary with my groaning, and I find no rest.
- 4 Thus shalt thou say unto him, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up; and this in the whole land.
- 5 And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek them not; for, behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith Jehovah; **but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.**

Jeremiah 46

- 1 ¶ The word of Jehovah which came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the nations.
- 2 Of Egypt: concerning the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah.
- 3 Prepare ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.
- 4 Harness the horses, and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets; furbish the spears, put on the coats of mail.
- 5 Wherefore have I seen it? they are dismayed and are turned backward; and their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back: terror is on every side, saith Jehovah.
- 6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; in the north by the river Euphrates have they stumbled and fallen.

- 7 *{1}* Who is this that riseth up like the Nile, whose waters toss themselves like the rivers? *{1}* Or Who is like the Nile that riseth up, like the rivers whose waters toss themselves? *Egypt is like the Nile that riseth up etc*
- 8 Egypt riseth up like the Nile, and his waters toss themselves like the rivers: and he saith, I will rise up, I will cover the earth; I will destroy cities and the inhabitants thereof.
- 9 Go up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men go forth: Cush and Put, that handle the shield; and the Ludim², that handle and bend the bow.
- 10 For that day is *a day* of the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour and be satiate, and shall drink its fill of their blood; for the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.
- 11 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin daughter of Egypt: in vain dost thou use many medicines; there is no healing for thee.
- 12 ¶ The nations have heard of thy shame, and the earth is full of thy cry; for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, they are fallen both of them together.
- 13 The word that Jehovah spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come and smite the land of Egypt.
- 14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Memphis and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand forth, and prepare thee; for the sword hath devoured round about thee.
- 15 Why are thy strong ones swept away? they stood not, because Jehovah did *{1}* drive them. *{1}* Or thrust them down}
- 16 He made many to stumble, yea, they fell one upon another: and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.
- 17 They cried there, Pharaoh king of Egypt is *{1}* but a noise; he hath let the appointed time pass by. *{1}* Or destroyed}
- 18 As I live, saith the King, whose name is Jehovah of hosts, surely like Tabor among the mountains, and like Carmel by the sea, so shall he come.
- 19 *{1}* O thou daughter that dwellest in Egypt, *{2}* furnish thyself to go into captivity; for Memphis shall become a desolation, and shall be burnt up, without inhabitant. *{1}* Or O thou that dwellest with the daughter of Egypt
2) Heb make thee vessels of captivity}
- 20 Egypt is a very fair heifer; *but* *{1}* destruction out of the north is come, it is come. *{1}* Or the gadfly}
- 21 Also her hired men in the midst of her are like calves of the stall; for they also are turned back, they are fled away together, they did not stand: for the day of their calamity is come upon them, the time of their visitation.
- 22 *{1}* The sound thereof shall go like the serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood. *{1}* Or Her sound is like that of the serpent as it goeth}
- 23 They shall cut down her forest, saith Jehovah, *{1}* though it cannot be searched; because they are more than the locusts, and are innumerable. *{1}* Or for}
- 24 The daughter of Egypt shall be put to shame; she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.
- 25 Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saith: Behold, I will punish Amon of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with her gods, and her kings; even Pharaoh, and them that trust in him:
- 26 and I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants; and afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith Jehovah.
- 27 But fear not thou, O Jacob my servant, neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be quiet and at ease, and none shall make him afraid.
- 28 Fear not thou, O Jacob my servant, saith Jehovah; for I am with thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee; but I will not make a full end of thee, but I will correct thee in *{1}* measure, and will in no wise *{2}* leave thee unpunished. *{1}* Heb judgment 2) Or hold thee guiltless}

² LUDIM: Descendants of Mizraim, # Ge 10:13, dwelling in Africa, probably near Ethiopia; they were famous bowmen, # Isa 66:19, and are mentioned as soldiers with the Ethiopians, Libyans, and Tyrians, # Jer 46:9; Eze 27:10; 30:5.

D— JEREMIAH'S ENCOURAGEMENT TO BARUCH**(45.)**

- 1- Baruch's depression in his work. vs. 1-3
- 2- The Lord's reprimand for selfish desires.
He promises preservation of life.

IV PROPHECIES CONCERNING FOREIGN NATIONS**(46.-51.)****A— NATIONS TO THE SOUTHWEST****(46.-47.)**

- 1- Prophecies against Egypt. (46.)
- a- The battle of Carchemish a "day of the Lord." vs. 10
- b- Egypt to be invaded by Nebuchadnezzar. vs. 13, 20, etc.

Because of length of text, Ch. 47 & 48 are backed up.

Jeremiah 47

- 1 ¶ The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza.
- 2 Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall become an overflowing stream, and shall overflow the land and all that is therein, the city and them that dwell therein; and the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall wail.
- 3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong ones, at the rushing of his chariots, at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers look not back to their children for feebleness of hands;
- 4 because of the day that cometh to destroy all the Philistines, to cut off from Tyre and Sidon every helper that remaineth: for Jehovah will destroy the Philistines, the remnant of the ^{1} isle of Caphtor. ^{1} Or sea-coast
- 5 Baldness is come upon Gaza; Ashkelon is brought to nought, the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself?
- 6 O thou sword of Jehovah, how long will it be ere thou be quiet? put up thyself into thy scabbard; rest, and be still.
- 7 How canst thou be quiet, seeing Jehovah hath given ^{1} thee a charge? Against Ashkelon, and against the sea-shore, there hath he appointed it. ^{1} Heb it

Jeremiah 48

- 1 ¶ Of Moab. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Woe unto Nebo! for it is laid waste; Kiriathaim is put to shame, it is taken; ^{1} Misgab is put to shame and ^{2} broken down. ^{1} Or the high fort ²⁾ Or dismayed
- 2 The praise of Moab is no more; in Heshbon they have devised evil against her: Come, and let us cut her off from being a nation. Thou also, O Madmen, shalt be brought to silence: the sword shall pursue thee.
- 3 The sound of a cry from Horonaim, desolation and great destruction!
- 4 Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.
- 5 For by the ascent of Luhith with continual weeping shall they go up; for at the descent of Horonaim they have heard the distress of the cry of destruction.
- 6 Flee, save your lives, and be like the heath in the wilderness.
- 7 For, because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou also shalt be taken: and Chemosh shall go forth into captivity, his priests and his princes together.
- 8 And the destroyer shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape; the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed; as Jehovah hath spoken.
- 9 Give wings unto Moab, ^{1} that she may fly and get her away: and her cities shall become a desolation, without any to dwell therein. ^{1} Or for she must fly: and her cities etc
- 10 Cursed be he that doeth the work of Jehovah ^{1} negligently; and cursed be he that keepeth back his sword from blood. ^{1} Or deceitfully

- 11 Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste remaineth in him, and his scent is not changed.
- 12 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that I will send unto him them that {1} pour off, and they shall {1} pour him off; and they shall empty his vessels, and break their {2} bottles in pieces. {1} *Heb tilt (a vessel) 2) Or jars*
- 13 And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of Beth-el their confidence.
- 14 ¶ How say ye, We are mighty men, and valiant men for the war?
- 15 Moab is laid waste, and {1} they are gone up into his cities, and his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose name is Jehovah of hosts. {1} *Or his cities are gone up in smoke*
- 16 The calamity of Moab is near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.
- 17 All ye that are round about him, bemoan him, and all ye that know his name; say, How is the strong {1} staff broken, the beautiful rod! {1} *Or sceptre*
- 18 O thou daughter that {1} dwellest in Dibon, come down from thy glory, and sit in thirst; for the destroyer of Moab is come up against thee, he hath destroyed thy strongholds. {1} *Or art seated*
- 19 O {1} inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way, and watch: ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth; say, What hath been done? {1} *Heb inhabitress*
- 20 Moab is put to shame; for it is {1} broken down: wail and cry; tell ye it by the Arnon, that Moab is laid waste. {1} *Or dismayed*
- 21 And judgment is come upon the plain country, upon Holon, and upon Jahzah, and upon Mephaath, 22 and upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim, 23 and upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon, 24 and upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.
- 25 The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith Jehovah.
- 26 Make ye him drunken; for he magnified himself against Jehovah: and Moab shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.
- 27 For was not Israel a derision unto thee? was he found among thieves? for as often as thou speakest of him, thou waggest the head.
- 28 O ye inhabitants of Moab, leave the cities, and dwell in the rock; and be like the dove that maketh her nest over the mouth of the abyss.
- 29 We have heard of the pride of Moab, *that* he is very proud; his loftiness, and his pride, and his arrogancy, and the haughtiness of his heart.
- 30 I know his wrath, saith Jehovah, that it is nought; his boastings have wrought nothing.
- 31 Therefore will I wail for Moab; yea, I will cry out for all Moab: for the men of Kir-heres shall they mourn.
- 32 With more than the weeping of Jazer will I weep for thee, O vine of Sibmah: thy branches passed over the sea, they reached even to the sea of Jazer: upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage the destroyer is fallen.
- 33 And gladness and joy is taken away from the fruitful field and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to cease from the winepresses: none shall tread with shouting; the shouting shall be no shouting.
- 34 From the cry of Heshbon even unto Elealeh, even unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, from Zoar even unto Horonaim, {1} to Eglath-shelishiyah: for the waters of Nimrim also shall become {2} desolate. {1} *Or, as a heifer three years old 2) Heb desolations*
- 35 Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, saith Jehovah, him that offereth in the high place, and him that burneth incense to his gods.
- 36 Therefore my heart soundeth for Moab like pipes, and my heart soundeth like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: therefore the abundance that he hath gotten is perished.
- 37 For every head is bald, and every beard clipped: upon all the hands are cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth.
- 38 On all the housetops of Moab and in the streets thereof there is lamentation every where; for I have broken Moab like a vessel wherein none delighteth, saith Jehovah.
- 39 How is it broken down! {1} *how* do they wail! how hath Moab turned the back with shame! so shall Moab become a derision and a terror to all that are round about him. {1} *Or wail ye!*

- 40 For thus saith Jehovah: Behold, he shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread out his wings against Moab.
- 41 *{1}* Kerioth is taken, and the strongholds are seized, and the heart of the mighty men of Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs. *{1}* Or *The cities are taken*
- 42 **And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people**, because he hath magnified himself against Jehovah.
- 43 Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith Jehovah.
- 44 He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon him, even upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith Jehovah.
- 45 *{1}* They that fled stand without strength under the shadow of Heshbon; *{2}* for a fire is gone forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and hath devoured the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones. *{1}* Or *Fleeing because of the force, they stand under* 2) Or *but*
- 46 **Woe unto thee, O Moab!** the people of Chemosh is undone; for thy sons are taken away captive, and thy daughters into captivity.
- 47 Yet will I *{1}* bring back the captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith Jehovah. Thus far is the judgment of Moab. *{1}* Or *return to*

2- Prophecies against Philistia.

(47.)

a- Babylon to sweep as a flood out of the north.

b- Babylon is called the "sword of the Lord."

B— NATIONS TO THE SOUTHEAST

(48.-49.)

1- Prophecies against Moab.

(48.)

a- Moab to be desolated.

b- To be judged for arrogance against Israel.

Because of length of text, Ch. 49 is backed up.

Jeremiah 49

- 1 ¶ Of the children of Ammon. Thus saith Jehovah: Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why then doth *{1}* Malcam *{2}* possess Gad, and his people dwell in the cities thereof? *{1}* Or *their king* 2) Or *inherit*
- 2 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard against Rabbah of the children of Ammon; and it shall become a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Israel *{1}* possess them that did *{1}* possess him, saith Jehovah. *{1}* Or *inherit*
- 3 Wail, O Heshbon, for Ai is laid waste; cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth: lament, and run to and fro among the fences; for *{1}* Malcam shall go into captivity, his priests and his princes together. *{1}* Or *their king*
- 4 *{1}* Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, *saying*, Who shall come unto me? *{1}* Or *Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys? thy valley floweth away*
- 5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, from all that are round about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth, and there shall be none to gather together the fugitives.
- 6 But afterward I will bring back the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith Jehovah.
- 7 ¶ Of Edom. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Is wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?
- 8 Flee ye, turn back, dwell in the depths, O inhabitants of Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time that I shall visit him.
- 9 If grape-gatherers came to thee, *{1}* would they not leave some gleaning grapes? if thieves by night, would they not destroy till they had enough? *{1}* Or *they will leave no gleaning grapes; if thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough. For etc*

- 10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is destroyed, and his brethren, and his neighbors; and he is not.
- 11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve them alive; and let thy widows trust in me.
- 12 For thus saith Jehovah: Behold, they *{1}* to whom it pertained not to drink of the cup shall assuredly drink; and art thou he that shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink. *{1} Or whose judgment was not}*
- 13 For I have sworn by myself, saith Jehovah, that Bozrah shall become an astonishment, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.
- 14 I have heard tidings from Jehovah, and an ambassador is sent among the nations, *saying*, Gather yourselves together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.
- 15 For, behold, I have made thee small among the nations, and despised among men.
- 16 As for thy terribleness, the pride of thy heart hath deceived thee, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of *{1}* the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldst make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith Jehovah. *{1} Or Sela}*
- 17 And Edom shall become an astonishment: every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.
- 18 As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbor cities thereof, saith Jehovah, no man shall dwell there, neither shall any son of man sojourn therein.
- 19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the *{1}* pride of the Jordan *{2}* against the strong habitation: for I will suddenly make them run away from it; and whoso is chosen, him will I appoint over it: for who is like me? and who will appoint me a time? and who is the shepherd that will stand before me? *{1} Or swelling 2) Or unto the permanent pastures}*
- 20 Therefore hear ye the counsel of Jehovah, that he hath taken against Edom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely *{1}* they shall drag them away, *even* the little ones of the flock; surely he shall make their *{2}* habitation *{3}* desolate over them. *{1} Or the little ones of the flock shall drag them away 2) Or pastures 3) Or astonished at them}*
- 21 The earth trembleth at the noise of their fall; there is a cry, the noise whereof is heard in the Red Sea.
- 22 Behold, he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread out his wings against Bozrah: and the heart of the mighty men of Edom at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.
- 23 ¶ Of Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad; for they have heard evil tidings, they are melted away: there is *{1}* sorrow on the sea; it cannot be quiet. *{1} Or care }*
- 24 Damascus is waxed feeble, she turneth herself to flee, and trembling hath seized on her: anguish and sorrows have taken hold of her, as of a woman in travail.
- 25 How is the city of praise not forsaken, the city of my joy?
- 26 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be brought to silence in that day, saith Jehovah of hosts.
- 27 And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.
- 28 ¶ Of Kedar, and of the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote. Thus saith Jehovah: Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and destroy the children of the east.
- 29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take; they shall carry away for themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry unto them, Terror on every side!
- 30 Flee ye, wander far off, dwell in the depths, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith Jehovah; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.
- 31 Arise, get you up unto a nation that is at ease, that dwelleth without care, saith Jehovah; that have neither gates nor bars, that dwell alone.
- 32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will scatter unto all winds them that have the corners *of their hair* cut off; and I will bring their calamity from every side of them, saith Jehovah.
- 33 And Hazor shall be a dwelling-place of jackals, a desolation for ever: no man shall dwell there, neither shall any son of man sojourn therein.
- 34 ¶ The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,
- 35 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

- 36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither {1} the outcasts of Elam shall not come. {1} *Another reading is the everlasting outcasts}*
- 37 And I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life; and I will bring evil upon them, even my fierce anger, saith Jehovah; and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them;
- 38 and I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence king and princes, saith Jehovah.
- 39 But it shall come to pass in the latter days, that I will {1} bring back the captivity of Elam, saith Jehovah. {1} *Or return to}*

2- Prophecies against Ammon.

vs. 49:1-6

Judged for seizing the territory of Gad.

3- Prophecies against Edom.

vs. 7-22

- a- Edom's cities (esp. Petra) to be desolated.
- b- The reason, again, for animosity against Israel.
- c- Note similarity of this passage with Obadiah.

C- NATIONS TO THE NORTH.

vs. 23-33

1- Prophecies against Damascus. (49:23-27)

Her joy and praise to become mourning.

2- Prophecies against Kedar and Hazor. (49:28-33)

To be desolated by Nebuchadnezzar.

D- NATIONS TO THE EAST

(49:34.-51:64.)

1- Prophecies against Elam.

vs. 34-39

- a- To be scattered to the 4 winds.
- b- The Lord's throne to be set there.

(Were these Daniel and Mordecai at Susa?)

Because of length of text, Ch. 50 is backed up.

Jeremiah 50

- 1 ¶ The word that Jehovah spake concerning Babylon, concerning the land of the Chaldeans, by Jeremiah the prophet.
- 2 Declare ye among the nations and publish, and set up a standard; publish, and conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is put to shame, Merodach is {1} dismayed; her images are put to shame, her idols are {1} dismayed. {1} *Or broken down}*
- 3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they are fled, they are gone, both man and beast.
- 4 In those days, and in that time, saith Jehovah, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together; they shall go on their way weeping, and shall seek Jehovah their God.
- 5 They shall inquire concerning Zion with their faces {1} thitherward, *saying*, Come ye, and {2} join yourselves to Jehovah in an everlasting covenant that shall not be forgotten. {1} *Heb hitherward* 2) *Or they shall join themselves}*
- 6 My people have been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray; they have turned them away on the mountains; they have gone from mountain to hill; they have forgotten their resting-place.

- 7 All that found them have devoured them; and their adversaries said, We are not guilty, because they have sinned against Jehovah, the habitation of righteousness, even Jehovah, the hope of their fathers.
- 8 Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.
- 9 ¶ For, lo, I will stir up and cause to come up against Babylon a company of great nations from the north country; and they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows shall be as of {1} an expert mighty man; {2} none shall return in vain. {1} Or according to another reading a mighty man that maketh childless 2) Or that returneth not}
- 10 And Chaldea shall be a prey: all that prey upon her shall be satisfied, saith Jehovah.
- 11 Because ye are glad, because ye rejoice, O ye that plunder my heritage, because ye are wanton as a heifer {1} that treadeth out *the grain*, and neigh as strong horses; {1} Or at grass}
- 12 your mother shall be utterly put to shame; she that bare you shall be confounded: behold, she shall be the hindermost of the nations, a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.
- 13 Because of the wrath of Jehovah she shall not be inhabited, but she shall be wholly desolate: every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.
- 14 Set yourselves in array against Babylon round about, all ye that bend the bow; shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against Jehovah.
- 15 Shout against her round about: she hath {1} submitted herself; her bulwarks are fallen, her walls are thrown down; for it is the vengeance of Jehovah: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her. {1} Heb given her hand}
- 16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.
- 17 Israel is a {1} hunted sheep; the lions have driven him away: first, the king of Assyria devoured him; and now at last Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones. {1} Heb scattered}
- 18 Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.
- 19 And I will bring Israel again to his {1} pasture, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon the hills of Ephraim and in Gilead. {1} Or fold}
- 20 In those days, and in that time, saith Jehovah, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I leave as a remnant.
- 21 ¶ Go up against the land of {1} Merathaim, even against it, and against the inhabitants of {2} Pekod: slay and {3} utterly destroy after them, saith Jehovah, and do according to all that I have commanded thee. {1} That is Double rebellion 2) That is Visitation 3) Heb devote}
- 22 A sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction.
- 23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!
- 24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against Jehovah.
- 25 Jehovah hath opened his armory, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation; for the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, hath a work *to do* in the land of the Chaldeans.
- 26 Come against her {1} from the utmost border; open her {2} store-houses; cast her up as heaps, and {3} destroy her utterly; let nothing of her be left. {1} Or from every quarter 2) Or granaries 3) Heb devote}
- 27 Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation.
- 28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of Jehovah our God, the vengeance of his temple.
- 29 Call together {1} the archers against Babylon, all them that bend the bow; encamp against her round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her; for she hath been proud against Jehovah, against the Holy One of Israel. {1} Or many}
- 30 Therefore shall her young men fall in her streets, and all her men of war shall be brought to silence in that day, saith Jehovah.
- 31 Behold, I am against thee, {1} O thou proud one, saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts; for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee. {1} Heb O Pride}

- 32 And {1} the proud one shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up; and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all that are round about him. {1} Heb *Pride*
- 33 ¶ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: The children of Israel and the children of Judah are oppressed together; and all that took them captive hold them fast; they refuse to let them go.
- 34 Their Redeemer is strong; Jehovah of hosts is his name: he will thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the earth, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.
- 35 A sword is upon the Chaldeans, saith Jehovah, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise men.
- 36 A sword is upon the {1} boasters, and they shall become fools; a sword is upon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed. {1} Heb *boastings*
- 37 A sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that are in the midst of her; and they shall become as women: a sword is upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed.
- 38 A drought is upon her waters, and they shall be dried up; for it is a land of graven images, and they are mad over {1} idols. {1} Heb *terrors*
- 39 Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the {1} wolves shall dwell there, and the ostriches shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation. {1} Heb *howling creatures*
- 40 As when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbor cities thereof, saith Jehovah, so shall no man dwell there, neither shall any son of man sojourn therein.
- 41 Behold, a people cometh from the north; and a great nation and many kings shall be stirred up from the uttermost parts of the earth.
- 42 They lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, every one set in array, as a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.
- 43 The king of Babylon hath heard the tidings of them, and his hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of him, and pangs as of a woman in travail.
- 44 Behold, *the enemy* shall come up like a lion from the pride of the Jordan against the strong habitation: for I will suddenly make them run away from it; and whoso is chosen, him will I appoint over it: for who is like me? and who will appoint me a time? and who is the shepherd that can stand before me?
- 45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of Jehovah, that he hath taken against Babylon; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: Surely they shall drag them away, *even* the little ones of the flock; surely he shall make their habitation desolate over them.
- 46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth trembleth, and the cry is heard among the nations.

2- Prophecies against Babylon. (50.-51.)

- a- To be conquered by a people from the north. (50.)
(The Medes and Persians)
- b- Israel and Judah to be released. vs. 4
- c- Babylon to be destroyed. vs. 18, 40
- d- God has not forsaken Israel. vs. 19, 34

Because of length of text, Ch. 11 & 12 are backed up.

Jeremiah 51

- 1 ¶ Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in {1} Leb-kamai, a destroying wind. {1} *That is The heart of them that rise up against me*
- 2 And I will send unto Babylon {1} strangers, that shall winnow her; and they shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about. {1} *Or winnowers*
- 3 {1} Against *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his coat of mail: and spare ye not her young men; {2} destroy ye utterly all her host. {1} *Or as otherwise read Let not the archer bend his bow, and let him not lift 2) Heb devote ye all etc*

- 4 And they shall fall down slain in the land of the Chaldeans, and thrust through in her streets.
- 5 For Israel is not *{1}* forsaken, nor Judah, of his God, of Jehovah of hosts; though their land is full of guilt against the Holy One of Israel. *{1}* Or *widowed*}
- 6 Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and save every man his life; be not cut off in her iniquity: for it is the time of Jehovah's vengeance; he will render unto her a recompense.
- 7 Babylon hath been a golden cup in Jehovah's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunk of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.
- 8 Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: wail for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.
- 9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country; for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies.
- 10 Jehovah hath brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us declare in Zion the work of Jehovah our God.
- 11 Make *{1}* sharp the arrows; *{2}* hold firm the *{3}* shields: Jehovah hath stirred up the spirit of the kings of the Medes; because his purpose is against Babylon, to destroy it: for it is the vengeance of Jehovah, the vengeance of his temple. *{1}* Or *bright*; Heb *clean* 2) Heb *fill* 3) Or *suits of armor*}
- 12 Set up a standard against the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set the watchmen, prepare the ambushes; for Jehovah hath both purposed and done that which he spake concerning the inhabitants of Babylon.
- 13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, the measure of thy *{1}* covetousness. *{1}* Or *dishonest gain*}
- 14 Jehovah of hosts hath sworn by himself, *saying*, *{1}* Surely I will fill thee with men, as with the canker-worm; *{2}* and they shall lift up a shout against thee. *{1}* Or *Though I have filled* 2) Or *yet*}
- 15 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and by his understanding hath he stretched out the heavens:
- 16 when he uttereth his voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.
- 17 Every man is become brutish *and is* without knowledge; every goldsmith is put to shame by his image; for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.
- 18 They are vanity, a work of delusion: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.
- 19 The portion of Jacob is not like these; for he is the former of all things; and Israel is the tribe of his inheritance: Jehovah of hosts is his name.**
- 20 Thou art my *{1}* battle-axe and weapons of war: and with thee will I break in pieces the nations; and with thee will I destroy kingdoms; *{1}* Or *maul*}**
- 21 and with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider;**
- 22 and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and him that rideth therein; and with thee will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces the old man and the youth; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the virgin;
- 23 and with thee will I break in pieces the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke *of oxen*; and with thee will I break in pieces *{1}* governors and deputies. *{1}* Or *lieutenants*}
- 24 And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith Jehovah.
- 25 Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith Jehovah, which destroyest all the earth; and I will stretch out my hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.
- 26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith Jehovah.
- 27 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, *{1}* prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashkenaz: appoint a marshal against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough canker-worm. *{1}* Heb *sanctify*}
- 28 *{1}* Prepare against her the nations, the kings of the Medes, the governors thereof, and all the deputies thereof, and all the land of their dominion. *{1}* Heb *Sanctify* }
- 29 And the land trembleth and is in pain; for the purposes of Jehovah against Babylon do stand, to make the land of Babylon a desolation, without inhabitant.
- 30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborne to fight, they remain in their strongholds; their might hath failed; they are become as women: her dwelling-places are set on fire; her bars are broken.
- 31 One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to show the king of Babylon that his city is taken on every quarter:
- 32 and the *{1}* passages are seized, and the *{2}* reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted. *{1}* Or *fords* 2) Or *marshes*; Heb *pools*}
- 33 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing-floor at the time when it is trodden; yet a little while, and the time of harvest shall come for her.
- 34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured *{1}* me, he hath crushed *{1}* me, he hath made *{1}* me an empty vessel, he hath, like a monster, swallowed *{1}* me up, he hath filled his maw with my delicacies; he hath cast *{1}* me out. *{1}* Another reading is *us*}
- 35 *{1}* The violence done to me and to my flesh be upon Babylon, shall the *{2}* inhabitant of Zion say; and, My blood be upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say. *{1}* Heb *My wrong and my flesh* 2) Heb *inhabitant*}

- 36 Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her fountain dry.
- 37 And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling-place for jackals, an astonishment, and a hissing, without inhabitant.
- 38 They shall roar together like young lions; they shall growl as lions' whelps.
- 39 When they are heated, I will make their feast, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith Jehovah.
- 40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats.
- 41 How is Sheshach taken! and the praise of the whole earth seized! how is Babylon become *{1}* a desolation among the nations! *{1}* Or an astonishment
- 42 The sea is come up upon Babylon; she is covered with the *{1}* multitude of the waves thereof. *{1}* Or tumult
- 43 Her cities are become *{1}* a desolation, a dry land, and a desert, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth any son of man pass thereby. *{1}* Or an astonishment
- 44 And I will *{1}* execute judgment upon Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up; and the nations shall not flow any more unto him: yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall. *{1}* Heb visit upon
- 45 My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and save yourselves every man from the fierce anger of Jehovah.
- 46 And let not your heart faint, neither fear ye for the tidings that shall be heard in the land; for tidings shall come one year, and after that in another year *shall come* tidings, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.
- 47 Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will execute judgment upon the graven images of Babylon; and her whole land shall be confounded; and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.
- 48 Then the heavens and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for joy over Babylon; for the destroyers shall come unto her from the north, saith Jehovah.
- 49 *{1}* As Babylon hath caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the *{2}* land. *{1}* Or Both Babylon is to fall, O ye slain of Israel, and at etc 2) Or earth
- 50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go ye, stand not still; remember Jehovah from afar, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.
- 51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach; confusion hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of Jehovah's house.
- 52 Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that I will execute judgment upon her graven images; and through all her land the wounded shall groan.
- 53 Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, yet from me shall destroyers come unto her, saith Jehovah.
- 54 The sound of a cry from Babylon, and of great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans!
- 55 For Jehovah layeth Babylon waste, and destroyeth out of her the great voice; and their waves roar like many waters; the noise of their voice is uttered:
- 56 for the destroyer is come upon her, even upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, their bows are broken in pieces; for Jehovah is a God of recompenses, he will surely requite.
- 57 And I will make drunk her princes and her wise men, her governors and her deputies, and her mighty men; and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name is Jehovah of hosts.
- 58 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: *{1}* The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly *{2}* overthrown, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and the peoples shall labor for vanity, and the nations for the fire; and they shall be weary. *{1}* Or The walls of broad Babylon 2) Or made bare
- 59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah to Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. Now Seraiah was *{1}* chief chamberlain. *{1}* Or quartermaster
- 60 And Jeremiah wrote in *{1}* a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, even all these words that are written concerning Babylon. *{1}* Or one book
- 61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, *{1}* then see that thou read all these words, *{1}* Or and shalt see, and read...then shalt thou say etc
- 62 and say, O Jehovah, thou hast spoken concerning this place, to cut it off, that none shall dwell therein, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever.
- 63 And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of the Euphrates:
- 64 and thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise again because of the evil that I will bring upon her; and they shall be weary. Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

e- Babylon is seen as God's weapon of war.

vs. 51:20

God is jealous for His covenant people, even in sin.

- 1 ¶ Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.
- 2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.
- 3 For through the anger of Jehovah did it come to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence. And Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.
- 4 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they built forts against it round about.
- 5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.
- 6 In the fourth month, in the ninth day of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.
- 7 Then a breach was made in the city, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans were against the city round about;) and they went toward the Arabah.
- 8 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.
- 9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; and he *{1}* gave judgment upon him. *{1} Heb spake judgments with him }*
- 10 And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.
- 11 And he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.
- 12 ¶ Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadrezzar, king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, who stood before the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem:
- 13 and he burned the house of Jehovah, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, even *{1}* every great house, burned he with fire. *{1} Or every great man's house }*
- 14 And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.
- 15 Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the poorest of the people, and the residue of the people that were left in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the residue of the *{1}* multitude. *{1} Or artificers }*
- 16 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left of the poorest of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen.
- 17 And the pillars of brass that were in the house of Jehovah, and the bases and the brazen sea that were in the house of Jehovah, did the Chaldeans break in pieces, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.
- 18 The pots also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.
- 19 And the cups, and the firepans, and the basins, and the pots, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the bowls—that which was of gold, in gold, and that which was of silver, in silver,—the captain of the guard took away.
- 20 The two pillars, the one sea, and the twelve brazen bulls that were under the bases, which king Solomon had made for the house of Jehovah—the brass of all these vessels was without weight.
- 21 And as for the pillars, the height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits; and a line of twelve cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof was four fingers: it was hollow.
- 22 And a capital of brass was upon it; and the height of the one capital was five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the capital round about, all of brass: and the second pillar also had like unto these, and pomegranates.
- 23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates *{1}* on the sides; all the pomegranates were a hundred upon the network round about. *{1} Or on the outside; Heb towards the four winds }*
- 24 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the threshold:

- 25 and out of the city he took an {1} officer that was set over the men of war; and seven men of them that saw the king's face, that were found in the city; and the scribe of the captain of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city. {1} Or eunuch;
- 26 And Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.
- 27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away captive out of his land.
- 28 This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year three thousand Jews and three and twenty;
- 29 in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two persons;
- 30 in the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.
- 31 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the first year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison;
- 32 and he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon,
- 33 and changed his prison garments. And *Jehoiachin* did eat bread before him continually all the days of his life:
- 34 and for his allowance, there was a continual allowance given him by the king of Babylon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.
-

V. AN HISTORICAL APPENDIX: THE FALL OF JERUSALEM

(52.)

(Note that II Kings 24:18 - 25:30 is quoted nearly verbatim)

A- The siege of Jerusalem. (588- 586)

vs. 1-7

B- The judgment on Zedekiah.

vs. 8-12

D- The later elevation of Jehoiachin in Babylon.

vs. 31-34

Approx. 560 B.C.

- 1- State the theme of Jeremiah.

- 2- Characterize the time of Jeremiah morally and religiously.

- 3- Characterize the time of Jeremiah politically.

- 4- Name three principal kings of Judah during whose reigns Jeremiah prophesied.

- 5- What was the specific purpose of Jeremiah's ministry religiously and politically?

- 6- What Messianic feature(s) do you see in the book?

- 7- What is peculiar about the content of the book of Jeremiah?

- 8- Cite a verse in Proverbs that summarizes Jeremiah's message.

- 9- In Jeremiah's commissioning what did the visions of the "almond sprout" and "boiling pot" signify (1:11-16)?

10- In what two characters is Judah pictured in chapters 1-10?

11- What does Jeremiah give (in chapters 11-12) as the principal reason for Judah's judgment?

12- Cite the significance of the drought (chapters 14-15).

13- What was significant about Jeremiah being forbidden to marry?

14- What twofold identity is given Messiah in the designation as the "Righteous Branch" (23:6)?

15- What did the parable of the "yokes" predict?

16- Distinguish the two prophecies of the 70 years' captivity as given in chapters 25 and 29.

17- State the significance of the prophecy in chapter 31.

18- The content of chapter 39 is similar to what other chapter in Jeremiah?

19- State the significance of the prophecies after the destruction as given in chapters 40-44.

20- Who were Gedaliah, Ishmael, and Johanna?

21- Which heathen nation received the bulk of Jeremiah's judgment?

21- How long (approx.) have you spent answering these questions.

Copy these 3 pages, type your answers, and hand in or send by email to swede@thecfbc.com

THE BOOK OF LAMENTATIONS

INTRODUCTION

PRINCIPLES

TEXT

OUTLINE

QUESTIONS

Adapted from the larger work (under contract - prior his home-going) of

Dr. Stanley Ellisen, Beloved Professor of English Bible

And Interpretation

At The Western Baptist Theological Seminary.

This Monograph was prepared for Seminary,
Bible College, Church and Home Bible studies.
Also contained in each book is an Introduction and
on opposing pages the associated Biblical text taken from
the ASV Version of 1901; and a list of
Class Questions.

THE BOOK OF LAMENTATIONS

INTRODUCTION

I THE AUTHORSHIP

Although the author is not named in the book itself nor in any other part of Scripture, tradition has universally attributed the writing to Jeremiah. The internal evidence favors Jeremiah. The scenes require do eyewitness and no other possibility is known besides Jeremiah. The style is thoroughly that of Jeremiah.

II THE HISTORICAL SETTING (See Introduction to Jeremiah)

- A- Date of the writing is evidently between 586-570. The scenes seem to be fresh, emotions high. Yet the book gives evidence of being the product of much thought and careful construction. It has one of the most artistic arrangements of the Bible.
- B- Jerusalem has been destroyed with the temple. Only the poor classes remain of the Jews. A token force of Babylonians governs the area. Marauding vagabonds roam the hills.

III THE PURPOSE AND THEME

The theme: is the destruction of Jerusalem.

The purpose of the book is:

To record how completely the prediction of the destruction of Jerusalem was fulfilled.

A further purpose was to show the grief that filled the heart of Jeremiah (the prophet of Jehovah) because of this punishment. It was written with a form of poetry conducive to memorizing, possibly for use in holy services of the future, that they might always be reminded of the consequences of sin.

Lamentations 1

- 1 ¶ How doth the city sit solitary, that was full of people! She is become as a widow, that was great among the nations! She that was a princess among the provinces is become tributary!
- 2 She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks; Among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her: All her friends have dealt treacherously with her; they are become her enemies.
- 3 Judah is gone into *{1}* captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude; She dwelleth among the nations, she findeth no rest: All her persecutors overtook her within the straits. *{1}* *Or exile*
- 4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the *{1}* solemn assembly; All her gates are desolate, her priests do sigh: Her virgins are afflicted, and she herself is in bitterness. *{1}* *Or appointed feast*
- 5 Her adversaries are become the head, her enemies prosper; For Jehovah hath afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions: Her young children are gone into captivity before the adversary.
- 6 And from the daughter of Zion all her *{1}* majesty is departed: Her princes are become like harts that find no pasture, And they are gone without strength before the pursuer. *{1}* *Or beauty*
- 7 Jerusalem remembereth in the days of her affliction and of her *{1}* miseries all her pleasant things that were from the days of old: When her people fell into the hand of the adversary, and none did help her, The adversaries saw her, they did mock at her *{2}* desolations. *{1}* *Or wanderings* 2) *Heb ceasings*
- 8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she *{1}* is become as an unclean thing; All that honored her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: Yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward. *{1}* *Or is removed*
- 9 Her filthiness was in her skirts; she remembered not her latter end; Therefore is she come down wonderfully; she hath no comforter: Behold, O Jehovah, my affliction; for the enemy hath magnified himself.
- 10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her pleasant things: For she hath seen that the nations are entered into her sanctuary, Concerning whom thou didst command that they should not enter into thine assembly.
- 11 All her people sigh, they seek bread; They have given their pleasant things for food to refresh the soul: See, O Jehovah, and behold; for I am become abject.
- 12 ¶ Is it nothing to you, all ye that pass by? Behold, and see if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is brought upon me, *{1}* Wherewith Jehovah hath afflicted *me* in the day of his fierce anger. *{1}* *Or Whom Jehovah hath afflicted*
- 13 From on high hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaieth against them; He hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: He hath made me desolate and faint all the day.
- 14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand; They are knit together, they are come up upon my neck; He hath made my strength to *{1}* fail: The Lord hath delivered me into their hands, *{2}* against whom I am not able to stand. *{1}* *Heb stumble* 2) *Or from whom I am not able to rise up*
- 15 The Lord hath set at nought all my mighty men in the midst of me; He hath called a solemn assembly against me to crush my young men: The Lord hath trodden as in a winepress the virgin daughter of Judah.
- 16 For these things I weep; mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water; Because the comforter that should refresh my soul is far from me: My children are desolate, because the enemy hath prevailed.
- 17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands; there is none to comfort her; Jehovah hath commanded concerning Jacob, that they that are round about him should be his adversaries: Jerusalem is among them as an unclean thing.
- 18 Jehovah is righteous; for I have rebelled against his commandment: Hear, I pray you, all ye peoples, and behold my sorrow: My virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.
- 19 I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me: My priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, While they sought them food to refresh their souls.
- 20 Behold, O Jehovah; for I am in distress; my heart is troubled; My heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled: Abroad the sword bereaveth, at home there is as death.
- 21 They have heard that I sigh; there is none to comfort me; all mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done it: Thou wilt bring the day that thou hast proclaimed, and they shall be like unto me.
- 22 Let all their wickedness come before thee; And do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: For my sighs are many, and my heart is faint.

An Outline Of The Lamentations Of Jeremiah.

(W.G.Scroggie)

- I. The Condition of Misery in Zion. (1.)
 - A. The prophet's description. vs. 1-11
 - B. The people's reflection. vs. 12-22

Lamentations 2

- 1 ¶ How hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger! He hath cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, And hath not remembered his footstool in the day of his anger.
- 2 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: He hath thrown down in his wrath the strongholds of the daughter of Judah; He hath brought them down to the ground; he hath profaned the kingdom and the princes thereof.
- 3 He hath cut off in fierce anger *{1}* all the horn of Israel; He hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy: And he hath burned up Jacob like a flaming fire, which devoureth round about. *{1}* Or every horn}
- 4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy, he hath stood with his right hand as an adversary, And hath slain all that were pleasant to the eye: *{1}* In the tent of the daughter of Zion he hath poured out his wrath like fire. *{1}* Or On}
- 5 The Lord is become as an enemy, he hath swallowed up Israel; He hath swallowed up all her palaces, he hath destroyed his strongholds; And he hath multiplied in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.
- 6 And he hath violently taken away his *{1}* tabernacle, as if it were of a garden; he hath destroyed his place of assembly: Jehovah hath caused *{2}* solemn assembly and sabbath to be forgotten in Zion, And hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest. *{1}* Or booth; Or hedge 2) Or appointed feast}
- 7 The Lord hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary; He hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces: They have made a noise in the house of Jehovah, as in the day of a solemn assembly.
- 8 Jehovah hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion; He hath stretched out the line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from *{1}* destroying; And he hath made the rampart and wall to lament; they languish together. *{1}* Heb swallowing up}
- 9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars: Her king and her princes are among the nations where the law is not; Yea, her prophets find no vision from Jehovah.
- 10 ¶ The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, they keep silence; They have cast up dust upon their heads; They have girded themselves with sackcloth: The virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.
- 11 Mine eyes do fail with tears, my heart is troubled; My liver is poured upon the earth, because of the *{1}* destruction of the daughter of my people, Because the young children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city. *{1}* Or breach}
- 12 They say to their mothers, Where is grain and wine? When they swoon as the wounded in the streets of the city, When their soul is poured out into their mothers' bosom.
- 13 What shall I *{1}* testify unto thee? what shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? What shall I compare to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? For thy breach is great like the sea: who can heal thee? *{1}* Or take to witness for thee}
- 14 Thy prophets have seen for thee false and foolish visions; And they have not uncovered thine iniquity, to bring back thy captivity, But have seen for thee false *{1}* oracles and *{2}* causes of banishment. *{1}* Heb burdens 2) Or things to draw thee aside}
- 15 All that pass by clap their hands at thee; They hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, saying, Is this the city that men called The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?
- 16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth wide against thee; They hiss and gnash the teeth; they say, We have swallowed her up; Certainly this is the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen it.
- 17 Jehovah hath done that which he purposed; He hath *{1}* fulfilled his word that he commanded in the days of old; He hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: And he hath caused the enemy to rejoice over thee; He hath exalted the horn of thine adversaries. *{1}* Or finished}
- 18 Their heart cried unto the Lord: O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a river day and night; Give thyself no respite; let not the apple of thine eye cease.
- 19 Arise, cry out in the night, at the beginning of the watches; Pour out thy heart like water before the face of the Lord: Lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger at the head of every street.
- 20 See, O Jehovah, and behold to whom thou hast done thus! Shall the women eat their fruit, the children

- that are dandled in the hands? Shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord?
- 21 The youth and the old man lie on the ground in the streets; My virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword: Thou hast slain them in the day of thine anger; Thou hast slaughtered, *and* not pitied.
- 22 Thou hast called, as in the day of a solemn assembly, my terrors on every side; And there was none that escaped or remained in the day of Jehovah's anger: Those that I have dandled and brought up hath mine enemy consumed.
-

- II. The Cause of Zion's Overthrow. (2.)
- A. What the Lord wrought against thee. vs. 1-10
- B. Why the Lord wrought against her. vs. 11-22

Lamentations 3

- 1 ¶ I am the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.
2 He hath led me and caused me to walk in darkness, {1} and not in light. {1} Or without light
3 Surely against me he turneth his hand again and again all the day.
4 My flesh and my skin hath he {1} made old; he hath broken my bones. {1} Or worn out
5 He hath builded against me, and compassed me with gall and travail.
6 He hath made me to dwell in dark places, as those that have been long dead.
7 He hath walled me about, that I cannot go forth; he hath made my chain heavy.
8 Yea, when I cry, and call for help, he shutteth out my prayer.
9 He hath walled up my ways with hewn stone; he hath made my paths crooked.
10 He is unto me as a bear lying in wait, as a lion in secret places.
11 He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces; he hath made me desolate.
12 He hath bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow.
13 He hath caused the {1} shafts of his quiver to enter into my reins. {1} Heb sons
14 I am become a derision to all my people, and their song all the day.
15 He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath sated me with wormwood.
16 He hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones; he hath covered me with ashes.
17 And thou hast {1} removed my soul far off from peace; I forgot prosperity. {1} Or cast off
18 And I said, My strength is perished, and mine expectation from Jehovah.
19 Remember mine affliction and my {1} misery, the wormwood and the gall. {1} Or wandering; Or outcast state
20 My soul hath them still in remembrance, and is bowed down within me.
21 ¶ This I recall to my mind; therefore have I hope.
22 *It is of Jehovah's lovingkindnesses that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.*
23 They are new every morning; great is thy faithfulness.
24 Jehovah is my portion, saith my soul; therefore will I hope in him.
25 Jehovah is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him.
26 It is good that a man should hope and quietly wait for the salvation of Jehovah.
27 It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.
28 {1} Let him sit alone and keep silence, because he hath laid it upon him. {1} Or He sitteth etc (so through verses 28-30)
29 Let him put his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope.
30 Let him give his cheek to him that smiteth him; let him be filled full with reproach.
31 For the Lord will not cast off for ever.
32 For though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.
33 For he doth not afflict {1} willingly, nor grieve the children of men. {1} Heb from his heart
34 To crush under foot all the prisoners of the earth,
35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of the Most High,
36 To subvert a man in his cause, the Lord {1} approveth not. {1} Heb seeth not
37 ¶ Who is he that saith, and it cometh to pass, when the Lord commandeth it not?
38 Out of the mouth of the Most High cometh there not evil and good?
39 Wherefore doth a living man complain, {1} a man for the punishment of his sins? {1} Or a man that is in his sins
40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to Jehovah.
41 Let us lift up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens.
42 ¶ We have transgressed and have rebelled; thou hast not pardoned.
43 Thou hast {1} covered with anger and pursued us; thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied. {1} Or covered thyself
44 Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, so that no prayer can pass through.
45 Thou hast made us an off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the peoples.
46 All our enemies have opened their mouth wide against us.
47 Fear and the pit are come upon us, {1} devastation and destruction. {1} Or tumult
48 Mine eye runneth down with streams of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.
49 Mine eye poureth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission,
50 Till Jehovah look down, and behold from heaven.
51 Mine eye affecteth my soul, because of all the daughters of my city.

52 They have chased me sore like a bird, they that are mine enemies without cause.
 53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and have cast a stone upon me.
 54 Waters flowed over my head; I said, I am cut off.
 55 ¶ I called upon thy name, O Jehovah, out of the lowest dungeon.
 56 Thou heardest my voice; hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.
 57 Thou drewest near in the day that I called upon thee; thou saidst, Fear not.
 58 O Lord, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul; thou hast redeemed my life.
 59 O Jehovah, thou hast seen my wrong; judge thou my cause.
 60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance and all their devices against me.
 61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O Jehovah, and all their devices against me,
 62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.
 63 Behold thou their sitting down, and their rising up; I am their song.
 64 Thou wilt render unto them a recompense, O Jehovah, according to the work of their hands.
 65 Thou wilt give them *{1}* hardness of heart, thy curse unto them. *{1} Or blindness; Heb covering}*
 66 Thou wilt pursue them in anger, and destroy them from under the heavens of Jehovah.

III. The Design of Zion's Affliction.

(3.)

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------|
| A. Calamity and consolation. | vs. 1-39 |
| B. Confession and confidence. | vs. 40-66 |

Lamentations 4

- 1 ¶ How is the gold become dim! *how* is the most pure gold changed! The stones of the sanctuary are poured out at the head of every street.
- 2 The precious sons of Zion, *{1}* comparable to fine gold, How are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter! *{1}* *Heb that may be weighed against }*
- 3 Even the jackals draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: The daughter of my people is become cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.
- 4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: The young children ask bread, and no man breaketh it unto them.
- 5 They that did feed delicately are desolate in the streets: They that were brought up in scarlet embrace dunghills.
- 6 For *{1}* the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than *{2}* the sin of Sodom, That was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands *{3}* were laid upon her. *{1}* *Or the punishment of the iniquity* 2) *Or the punishment of the sin* 3) *Or fell; See 2 Sa 3:29}*
- 7 Her *{1}* nobles were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk; They were more ruddy in body than *{2}* rubies, their polishing was as of sapphire. *{1}* *Or Nazirites* 2) *Or corals}*
- 8 Their visage is *{1}* blacker than a coal; They are not known in the streets: Their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick. *{1}* *Heb darker than blackness}*
- 9 They that are slain with the sword are better than they that are slain with hunger; For these *{1}* pine away, stricken through, for want of the fruits of the field. *{1}* *Heb flow away}*
- 10 The hands of the pitiful women have boiled their own children; They were their food in the destruction of the daughter of my people.
- 11 Jehovah hath accomplished his wrath, he hath poured out his fierce anger; And he hath kindled a fire in Zion, which hath devoured the foundations thereof.
- 12 The kings of the earth believed not, neither all the inhabitants of the world, That the adversary and the enemy would enter into the gates of Jerusalem.
- 13 ¶ *It is* because of the sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests, That have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her.
- 14 They wander as blind men in the streets, they are polluted with blood, So that men cannot touch their garments.
- 15 Depart ye, they cried unto them, Unclean! depart, depart, touch not! *{1}* When they fled away and wandered, men said among the nations, They shall no more sojourn *here*. *{1}* *Or Yea}*
- 16 The *{1}* anger of Jehovah hath scattered them; He will no more regard them: They respected not the persons of the priests, they favored not the elders. *{1}* *Heb face}*
- 17 Our eyes do yet fail *in looking* for our vain help: In our watching we have watched for a nation that could not save.
- 18 They hunt our steps, so that we cannot go in our streets: Our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come.
- 19 Our pursuers were swifter than the eagles of the heavens: They chased us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.
- 20 The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of Jehovah, was taken in their pits; Of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the nations.
- 21 ¶ Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz: The cup shall pass through unto thee also; thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.
- 22 *{1}* The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; He will no more carry thee away into captivity: He will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will uncover thy sins. *{1}* *Or Thine iniquity hath an end}*

- IV. Zion's Remembrance of Former Days. (4.)**
- A. Contrast between her past and present. vs. 1-15
 - B. Character and doom of her foes. vs. 16-22

Lamentations 5

- 1 ¶ Remember, O Jehovah, what is come upon us: Behold, and see our reproach.
- 2 Our inheritance is turned unto strangers, Our houses unto aliens.
- 3 We are orphans and fatherless; Our mothers are as widows.
- 4 We have drunken our water for money; Our wood *{1}* is sold unto us. *{1}* *Heb cometh for price*
- 5 Our pursuers are upon our necks: We are weary, and have no rest.
- 6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, And to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.
- 7 Our fathers sinned, and are not; And we have borne their iniquities.
- 8 Servants rule over us: There is none to deliver us out of their hand.
- 9 We get our bread at the peril of our lives, Because of the sword of the wilderness.
- 10 Our skin is *{1}* black like an oven, Because of the burning heat of famine. *{1}* *Or hot*
- 11 They ravished the women in Zion, The virgins in the cities of Judah.
- 12 Princes were hanged up by their hand: The faces of elders were not honored.
- 13 The young men bare the mill; And the children stumbled under the wood.
- 14 The elders have ceased from the gate, The young men from their music.
- 15 The joy of our heart is ceased; Our dance is turned into mourning.
- 16 The crown is fallen from our head: Woe unto us! for we have sinned.
- 17 ¶ For this our heart is faint; For these things our eyes are dim;
- 18 For the mountain of Zion, which is desolate: The *{1}* foxes walk upon it. *{1}* *Or jackals*
- 19 Thou, O Jehovah, *{1}* abidest for ever; Thy throne is from generation to generation. *{1}* *Or sittest as King*
- 20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, *And* forsake us so long time?
- 21 Turn thou us unto thee, O Jehovah, and we shall be turned; Renew our days as of old.
- 22 *{1}* But thou hast utterly rejected us; Thou art very wroth against us. *{1}* *Or Unless thou...and art etc*

- V. **The Appeal of Zion to God.** **(5.)**
 - A. Her case stated. vs. 1-18
 - B. Her cause pleaded. vs. 19-22

Questions On Lamentations

1. Who do you believe wrote Lamentation? and Why?
2. What historical event has just preceded the writing of Lamentations?
3. What is given as the reason for the historical event of question 2?
4. State a theme for Lamentations.
5. State the main purpose of the writing and any subpurposes you've found.
6. What is Zion?
7. Name an important character who had lived there (A gentile)?
8. Where do you think the author of this book went? Why?
9. How much time (approx.) did you spend studying Lamentations?

For Extra Credit!!!!

- 10 Who was the greatest programming genius of all time? Give your reason(s) for this choice.

Copy this page, type your answers, and hand in or send by email to swede@thecfbc.com

THE BOOK OF EZEKIEL
INTRODUCTION
PRINCIPLES
TEXT
OUTLINE
QUESTIONS

Adapted from the larger work (under contract - prior his home-going) of
Dr. Stanley Ellisen, Beloved Professor of English Bible
And Interpretation
At The Western Baptist Theological Seminary.

This Monograph was prepared for Seminary,
Bible College, Church and Home Bible studies.
Also contained in each book is an Introduction and
on opposing pages the associated Biblical text taken from
the ASV Version of 1901; and a list of
Class Questions.

THE BOOK OF EZEKIEL

INTRODUCTION

I THE TITLE

The name "Ezekiel" means "God is strong, " or "God strengthens."
(God is hard or firm in purpose.)

II THE AUTHORSHIP

- A- Ezekiel's authorship is confirmed by two references to his name in the book (1:3; 24:24) and to his constant use of the first personal pronoun. His name never appears elsewhere in Scripture.
- B- Person of the author.
 - 1- He was a priest, the son of Buzi.
 - 2- He was born c. 622 B.C. and was taken captive with Jehoiachin in 597.
 - 3- He lived among the captive five years by the river Chebar before he began to prophesy at the age of 30.
 - 4- He was married but his wife died the day the siege of Jerusalem began, c. 588 (24:1, 15-18).
 - 5- He seems to have ministered largely in his own home where the elders came to hear him.

III THE HISTORICAL SETTING

- A- Date--c. 592-570 B.C. (1:2; 29:17)
- B- The first deportation of captives to Babylon occurred in 605 (at which time Daniel was taken captive), leaving Jehoiakim as king in Jerusalem. Ezekiel and Daniel were possibly acquainted and had both undoubtedly heard Jeremiah predict the captivity and destruction of Jerusalem.
- C- The second deportation took place in 597, of which deportation Ezekiel was a part. Jerusalem and the temple had been pillaged but not destroyed. Zedekiah was left as king in Jerusalem, subservient to Nebuchadnezzar.
- D- Ezekiel began to prophesy at the age of 30, five years after he arrived in Babylon. He thus prophesied six years before the destruction of Jerusalem and at least 16 years after to the time of c. 570 B.C.
- E- As Jeremiah prophesied in Jerusalem and Daniel at the royal court in Babylon, Ezekiel spoke to the colony of captives.

IV THE PURPOSE AND THEME OF EZEKIEL

The historical purpose of the book, is twofold: **(1) to promote repentance** by a message of doom and **(2) to stimulate courage and trust** by a message of hope. The first five or six years Of Ezekiel'S ministry were spent in impressing upon the captives the doom of Jerusalem as spoken by Jeremiah. He refutes the false conception that Babylon would soon fall, thus freeing the Hebrew captives. Rather, Jerusalem was to be destroyed because of gross sins of idolatry and immorality. Following the destruction, however, Ezekiel became the prophet and priest of hope and cheer. He was one of

Israel's prophets who taught her to *sing* songs in the night. A repentant Israel would be restored, God Himself would be their Good Shepherd, and a new Jerusalem would arise with unmeasured splendor. But as a priest, Ezekiel particularizes on the new temple and its worship.

The theme of the book is: **The Destruction And Final Restoration Of Jerusalem And The Temple.** Having rebuked the people for their sins, he holds before them immense hopes of God's future program for the nation, lest they settle down satisfied with the ways of the world in Babylon and lest they forget Jerusalem. All of his prophecies augment the constantly repeated phrase: "Ye shall know that I am the Lord."

I.	The Condemnation of Judah.	1-24.
A-	The prophecy introduced.	1-3.
B-	The destruction of Jerusalem	4-7.
C-	The Glory of the Lord departs.	8-11.
D-	The inevitability of destruction.	12-19.
E-	The reason for destruction.	20-24.
II.	The Condemnation of the Nations.	25-32.
A-	The eastern neighbors judged.	25:1-14.
B-	The western neighbors judged.	25:15- 28:26.
C-	The southern neighbor judged.	29-32.
III.	The Restoration of Israel.	33-48.
A-	Elements in the process of restoration.	33-39.
B-	Elements in the restoration.	40-48.

Theme: The Destruction And Final Restoration Of Jerusalem And The Temple.



Figure 01. Ezekiel's (God's) Layout Of Millennial Israel

Picture courtesy of Barry J. Beitzel, *THE MOODY ATLAS OF BIBLE LANDS*, pg 148, © 1985 By The Moody Bible Institute Of Chicago, IL

Ezekiel 1

- 1 ¶ Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I was among the {1} captives by the river Chebar, that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God. {1} Heb captivity}
- 2 In the fifth *day* of the month, which was the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's captivity,
- 3 the word of Jehovah came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the hand of Jehovah was there upon him.
- 4 ¶ And I looked, and, behold, a stormy wind came out of the north, a great cloud, with a fire {1} infolding itself, and a brightness round about it, and out of the midst thereof {2} as it were glowing {3} metal, out of the midst of the fire. {1} Or flashing continually 2) Or as amber to look upon 3) Or amber}
- 5 And out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance: they had the likeness of a man.
- 6 And every one had four faces, and every one of them had four wings.
- 7 And their feet were straight feet; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot; and they sparkled like burnished brass.
- 8 And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings *thus*:
- 9 their wings were joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward.
- 10 As for the likeness of their faces, they had the face of a man; and they four had the face of a lion on the right side; and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four had also the face of an eagle.
- 11 {1} And their faces and their wings were separate above; two *wings* of every one were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies. {1} Or And thus were their faces; and their wings were etc}
- 12 And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went; they turned not when they went.
- 13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, like the appearance of torches: *the fire* went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.
- 14 And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.
- 15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel upon the earth beside the living creatures, for each of the four faces thereof.
- 16 The appearance of the wheels and their work was like unto a beryl: and they four had one likeness; and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel {1} within a wheel. {1} Heb in the midst of}
- 17 When they went, they went {1} in their four directions: they turned not when they went. {1} Heb on their four sides}
- 18 As for their {1} rims, they were high and dreadful; and they four had their rims full of eyes round about. {1} Or felloes}
- 19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them; and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.
- 20 Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went; thither was the spirit to go: and the wheels were lifted up {1} beside them; for the spirit {2} of the living creature was in the wheels. {1} Or over against 2) Or of life}
- 21 When those went, these went; and when those stood, these stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up beside them: for the spirit {1} of the living creature was in the wheels. {1} Or of life}
- 22 And over the head of the living creature there was the likeness of a firmament, like the terrible {1} crystal to look upon, stretched forth over their heads above. {1} Or ice}
- 23 And under the firmament were their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two which covered {1} on this side, and every one had two which covered {1} on that side, their bodies. {1} Or for them}
- 24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings like the noise of great waters, like the voice of the Almighty, a noise of tumult like the noise of a host: when they stood, they let down their wings.
- 25 And there was a voice above the firmament that was over their heads: when they stood, they let down their wings.
- 26 ¶ And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone; and upon the likeness of the throne was a likeness as the appearance of a man upon it above.

- 27 And I saw as it were glowing metal, as the appearance of fire within it round about, from the appearance of his loins and upward; and from the appearance of his loins and downward I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and there was brightness round about *{1}* him. *{1}* Or it
- 28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of Jehovah. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

I THE CONDEMNATION OF JUDAH

(1.-24.)

A- THE PROPHECY INTRODUCED

(1.-3.)

1- Ezekiel's vision of the Lord.

(1.)

a- The date of this vision -- 952 B.C. In Ezekiel's 30th year.

vs. 1-3

b- The location -- in Chaldea with the captives.

c- The vision of the Glory of the Lord.

vs. 4-28

1) The living creatures described.

vs. 1-14

With faces of a man, lion, ox, & eagle. (Rev. 4:7)

Appearance of burning coals -- judgment.

2) The wheels described.

vs. 15-27

Note the significance of the wheels.

3) The prophet's worshipful response.

vs. 28

Ezekiel 2

- 1 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak with thee.
- 2 And the Spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet; and I heard him that spake unto me.
- 3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to nations that are rebellious, which have rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me even unto this very day.
- 4 And the children are impudent and stiffhearted: *{1}* I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah. *{1}* Or unto whom I send thee
- 5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house,) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.
- 6 ¶ And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns are with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they are a rebellious house.
- 7 And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear; for they are most rebellious.
- 8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that which I give thee.
- 9 And when I looked, behold, a hand was put forth unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book was therein;
- 10 And he spread it before me: and it was written within and without; and there were written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

Ezekiel 3

- 1 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, eat that which thou findest; eat this roll, and go, speak unto the house of Israel.
- 2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat the roll.
- 3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.
- 4 And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.
- 5 For thou art not sent to a people *{1}* of a strange speech and of a hard language, but to the house of Israel; *{1}* Heb deep of lip and heavy of tongue
- 6 not to many peoples *{1}* of a strange speech and of a hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, if I sent thee to them, they would hearken unto thee. *{1}* Heb deep of lip and heavy of tongue
- 7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the house of Israel are of hard forehead and of a stiff heart.
- 8 Behold, I have made thy face hard against their faces, and thy forehead hard against their foreheads.
- 9 As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they are a rebellious house.
- 10 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thy heart, and hear with thine ears.
- 11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.
- 12 Then the Spirit lifted me up, and I heard behind me the voice of a great rushing, *saying*, Blessed be the glory of Jehovah from his place.
- 13 And *I heard* the noise of the wings of the living creatures as they touched one another, and the noise of the wheels *{1}* beside them, even the noise of a great rushing. *{1}* Or over against
- 14 So the Spirit lifted me up, and took me away; and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; and the hand of Jehovah was strong upon me.
- 15 Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that *{1}* dwelt by the river Chebar, *{2}* and to where they *{1}* dwelt; and I sat there overwhelmed among them seven days. *{1}* Or sat 2) Another reading is *and I sat where they sat*
- 16 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 17 Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

- 18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thy hand.
- 19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.
- 20 Again, when a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteous deeds which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thy hand.
- 21 Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he took warning; and thou hast delivered thy soul.
- 22 ¶ And the hand of Jehovah was there upon me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the {1} plain, and I will there talk with thee. {1} Or valley;
- 23 Then I arose, and went forth into the {1} plain: and, behold, the glory of Jehovah stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell on my face. {1} Or valley;
- 24 Then the Spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet; and he spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thy house.
- 25 But thou, son of man, behold, they shall lay bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them:
- 26 and I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover; for they are a rebellious house.
- 27 But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.
-

2- Ezekiel's commission. (2 - 3)

a- To minister judgment to a rebellious nation. (2:1-10)

1) He is empowered by the spirit.

2) He is called, "son of man." why" (John 5:27)

3) His ministry is to be one of judgment.

b- To minister without expecting a response. (3:1-15)

c- To warn individuals of their responsibility. (16-21)

d- His mouth to be dumb except for prophesying. (26-27)

Ezekiel 4

- 1 ¶ Thou also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and portray upon it a city, even Jerusalem:
- 2 and lay siege against it, and build forts against it, and cast up a mound against it; set camps also against it, and plant battering rams against it round about.
- 3 And take thou unto thee an iron *{1}* pan, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face toward it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the house of Israel. *{1} Or flat plate}*
- 4 Moreover lie thou upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it; *according to* the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it, thou shalt bear their iniquity.
- 5 For I have appointed the years of their iniquity to be unto thee a number of days, even three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.
- 6 And again, when thou hast accomplished these, thou shalt lie on thy right side, and shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah: forty days, each day for a year, have I appointed it unto thee.
- 7 And thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, with thine arm uncovered; and thou shalt prophesy against it.
- 8 And, behold, I lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to the other, till thou hast accomplished the days of thy siege.
- 9 ¶ Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and millet, and spelt, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof; *according to* the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, even three hundred and ninety days, shalt thou eat thereof.
- 10 And thy food which thou shalt eat shall be by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.
- 11 And thou shalt drink water by measure, the sixth part of a hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.
- 12 And thou shalt eat it as barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it in their sight with dung that cometh out of man.
- 13 And Jehovah said, Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their bread unclean, among the nations whither I will drive them.
- 14 Then said I, Ah Lord Jehovah! behold, my soul hath not been polluted; for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn of beasts; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.
- 15 Then he said unto me, See, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread thereon.
- 16 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by weight, and with fearfulness; and they shall drink water by measure, and in dismay:
- 17 that they may want bread and water, and be dismayed one with another, and pine away in their iniquity.

Ezekiel 5

- 1 ¶ And thou, son of man, take thee a sharp sword; *as* a barber's razor shalt thou take it unto thee, and shalt cause it to pass upon thy head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and *{1}* divide the hair. *{1} Heb divide them}*
- 2 A third part shalt thou burn in the fire in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled; and thou shalt take a third part, and smite with the sword round about it; and a third part thou shalt scatter to the wind, and I will draw out a sword after them.
- 3 And thou shalt take *{1}* thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts. *{1} Heb thence}*
- 4 And of these again shalt thou take, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; therefrom shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.
- 5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: This is Jerusalem; I have set her in the midst of the nations, and countries are round about her.
- 6 And she hath *{1}* rebelled against mine ordinances in doing wickedness more than the nations, and against my statutes more than the countries that are round about her; for they have rejected mine ordinances, and as for my statutes, they have not walked in them. *{1} Or changed mine ordinances into wickedness}*
- 7 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye are turbulent more than the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept mine ordinances, neither have done after the ordinances of the nations that are round about you;

- 8 therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I, even I, am against thee; and I will execute judgments in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.
- 9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations.
- 10 Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments on thee; and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter unto all the winds.
- 11 Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, surely, because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also *{1}* diminish thee; neither shall mine eye spare, and I also will have no pity. *{1}* *Or withdraw mine eye that it shall not spare; Another reading is hew thee down}*
- 12 A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee; and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and a third part I will scatter unto all the winds, and will draw out a sword after them.
- 13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my wrath toward them to *{1}* rest, and I shall be comforted; and they shall know that I, Jehovah, have spoken in my zeal, when I have accomplished my wrath upon them. *{1}* *Or cease}*
- 14 Moreover I will make thee a desolation and a reproach among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.
- 15 So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment, unto the nations that are round about thee, when I shall execute judgments on thee in anger and in wrath, and in wrathful rebukes; (I, Jehovah, have spoken it;)
- 16 when I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, that are for destruction, which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread;
- 17 and I will send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee: I, Jehovah, have spoken it.

B— THE DESTRUCTION OF JERUSALEM FORETOLD (4.-7.)

(Two parables of judgment)

1- The tile city portrays the coming siege. (4.)

- a- Ezekiel lays siege to the tile city. vs. 1-3
- b- He lies on his left and right sides as a sign. vs. 4-9

Signified Israel's & Judah's captivity.

- c- His eating defiled bread signified famine. vs. 10-17

2- The razor and hair portray destruction. (5.)

- a- One-third to die by pestilence & famine.
- b- One-third to die by the sword.
- c- One-third to be scattered & chased by the sword.
- d- Note the cause of this judgment. vs. 11

Ezekiel 6

- 1 ¶ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
 2 Son of man, set thy face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy *{1}* unto them, *{1}* Or against
 3 and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Jehovah: Thus saith the Lord Jehovah to the mountains and to the hills, to the *{1}* watercourses and to the valleys: Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places. *{1}* Or ravines
 4 And your altars shall become desolate, and your sun-images shall be broken; and I will cast down your slain men before your idols.
 5 And I will lay the dead bodies of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.
 6 In all your dwelling-places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and *{1}* made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your sun-images may be hewn down, and your works may be *{2}* abolished. *{1}* Or bear their guilt 2) Heb blotted out
 7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I am Jehovah.
 8 ¶ Yet will I leave a remnant, in that ye shall have some that escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.
 9 And those of you that escape shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captive, how that *{1}* I have been broken with their lewd heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes, which play the harlot after their idols: and they shall loathe themselves in their own sight for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations. *{1}* Or I have broken for myself their etc
 10 And they shall know that I am Jehovah: I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.
 11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Smite with thy hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas! because of all the evil abominations of the house of Israel; for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.
 12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is *{1}* besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my wrath upon them. *{1}* Or preserved
 13 And ye shall know that I am Jehovah, when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, on all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick *{1}* oak, the places where they offered sweet savor to all their idols. *{1}* Or terebinth
 14 And I will stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate and waste, *{1}* from the wilderness toward Diblah, throughout all their habitations: and they shall know that I am Jehovah. *{1}* Or more than

Ezekiel 7

- 1 ¶ Moreover the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
 2 And thou, son of man, thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto the land of Israel, An end: the end is come upon the four corners of the land.
 3 Now is the end upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways; and I will bring upon thee all thine abominations.
 4 And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity; but I will bring thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: and ye shall know that I am Jehovah.
 5 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: An evil, an only evil; behold, it cometh.
 6 An end is come, the end is come; it awaketh against thee; behold, it cometh.
 7 *{1}* Thy doom is come unto thee, O inhabitant of the land: the time is come, the day is near, *a day of* tumult, and not *of* joyful shouting, *{2}* upon the mountains. *{1}* Or The turn; Or The crowning time 2) Or from
 8 Now will I shortly pour out my wrath upon thee, and accomplish mine anger against thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways; and I will bring upon thee all thine abominations.
 9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will bring upon thee according to thy ways; and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I, Jehovah, do smite.
 10 Behold, the day, behold, it cometh: thy doom is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.
 11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness; *{1}* none of them *shall remain*, nor of their multitude, nor of their wealth: neither shall there be *{2}* eminency among them. *{1}* Or not from them, nor from their multitude, nor from their wealth 2) Or wailing for them
 12 The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn; for wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

- 13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, {1} although they be yet alive: for the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof, {2} none shall return; neither shall any strengthen himself {3} in the iniquity of his life. {1} *Heb though their life be yet among the living* 2) *Or it shall not turn back* 3) *Or whose life is in his iniquity*
- 14 They have blown the trumpet, and have made all ready; but none goeth to the battle; for my wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.
- 15 The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that is in the field shall die with the sword: and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.
- 16 ¶ But those of them that escape shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them moaning, every one in his iniquity.
- 17 All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak as water.
- 18 They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.
- 19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be as an unclean thing; their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of Jehovah: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels; because it hath been the stumblingblock of their iniquity.
- 20 As for the beauty of his ornament, {1} he set it in majesty; but they made the images of their abominations *and* their detestable things {2} therein: therefore have I made it unto them as an unclean thing. {1} *Or they turned it to pride; and they etc* 2) *Or thereof*
- 21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall profane it.
- 22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall profane my {1} secret *place*; and robbers shall enter into it, and profane it. {1} *Or secret treasure*
- 23 ¶ Make the chain; for the land is full of {1} bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence. {1} *Heb judgment of blood*
- 24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the nations, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pride of the strong to cease; and {1} their holy places shall be profaned. {1} *Or they that sanctify them*
- 25 {1} Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, and there shall be none. {1} *Or Distress*
- 26 Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumor shall be upon rumor; and they shall seek a vision of the prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the elders.
- 27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and according to their deserts will I judge them; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

3- A plain announcement of doom.

(6.-7.)

a- Idols and men to be broken together.

vs. 6:1-6

b- A small remnant to be preserved.

vs. 8

c- The results to be achieved: "Ye shall know that I am the Lord."

vs. 6:7, 10, 13, etc.

Ezekiel 8

- 1 ¶ And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I sat in my house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that the hand of the Lord Jehovah fell there upon me.
- 2 Then I beheld, and, lo, a likeness as the appearance of fire; from the appearance of his loins and downward, fire; and from his loins and upward, as the appearance of brightness, *{1}* as it were glowing metal. *{1} Or as amber to look upon}*
- 3 And he put forth the form of a hand, and took me by a lock of my head; and the Spirit lifted me up between earth and heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the gate of the inner *court* that looketh toward the north; where was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy.
- 4 And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the *{1}* appearance that I saw in the plain. *{1} Or vision}*
- 5 Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold, northward of the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry.
- 6 And he said unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? even the great abominations that the house of Israel do commit here, *{1}* that I should go far off from my sanctuary? But *{2}* thou shalt again see yet other great abominations. *{1} Or to get them far off {2} Or turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations; So also in verses 13, 15}*
- 7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.
- 8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold, a door.
- 9 And he said unto me, Go in, and see the wicked abominations that they do here.
- 10 So I went in and saw; and behold, every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed upon the wall round about.
- 11 And there stood before them seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel; and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, every man with his censer in his hand; and the odor of the cloud of incense went up.
- 12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the elders of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in his chambers of imagery? for they say, Jehovah seeth us not; Jehovah hath forsaken the land.
- 13 ¶ He said also unto me, Thou shalt again see yet other great abominations which they do.
- 14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of Jehovah's house which was toward the north; and
- behold, there sat the women weeping for Tammuz.**
- 15 Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? thou shalt again see yet greater abominations than these.
- 16 And he brought me into the inner court of Jehovah's house; and behold, at the door of the temple of Jehovah, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of Jehovah, and their faces toward the east; and they were worshipping the sun toward the east.
- 17 Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have turned again to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.
- 18 Therefore will I also deal in wrath; mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

C— THE GLORY OF THE LORD DEPARTS**(8.-11.)**

1- The vision of idolatry in the temple. (8.)

a- A secret tour of the temple reveals abominations. vs. 1-6

b- The spiritual leaders lead in idolatry. vs. 7-18

c- They participate in sun-worship. The women weep for **Tammuz**.¹ vs. 14

{Instead of SON Worship – Psm 2. etc. Because Muslims consider at least the Davidic Psalms to be from Allah, Psm 2 might be a good place to start with their evangelization. NEC}³

³ N. Carlson, *MUSLIM EVANGELISM, Fantasies From The Arabian **Knights**, Or Strange **Tails** By A False Prophet*, 2014, Create Space \ Amazon Publishers, ISBN-13: 978-1495251351, ISBN-10: 1495251357, 244 pgs

Ezekiel 9

- 1 ¶ Then he cried in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, *{1}* Cause ye them that have charge over the city to draw near, every man with his destroying weapon in his hand. *{1}* Or Draw ye near that etc}
- 2 And behold, six men came from the way of the upper gate, which lieth toward the north, every man with his *{1}* slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man in the midst of them clothed in linen, with a writer's inkhorn *{2}* by his side. And they went in, and stood beside the brazen altar. *{1}* Or battle-axe 2) Heb upon his loins}
- 3 And the **glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon it was, to the threshold of the house: and He called to the man clothed in linen, who had the writer's inkhorn** *{1}* by his side. *{1}* Heb upon his loins}
- 4 And **Jehovah** said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry over all the abominations that are done in the midst thereof.
- 5 ¶ And to the others he said in my hearing, Go ye through the city after him, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity;
- 6 slay *{1}* utterly the old man, the young man and the virgin, and little children and women; but come not near any man upon whom is the mark: and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the *{2}* old men that were before the house. *{1}* Heb to destruction 2) Or elders}
- 7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and smote in the city.
- 8 And it came to pass, while they were smiting, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah Lord Jehovah! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy wrath upon Jerusalem?
- 9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of *{1}* wresting of judgment: for they say, Jehovah hath forsaken the land, and Jehovah seeth not. *{1}* Or perverseness}
- 10 And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but I will bring their way upon their head.
- 11 And behold, the man clothed in linen, who had the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

- 2- The remnant are marked for preservation. (9.)
- a- The Glory begins its departure. vs. 1-3
 - b- The righteous are marked on forehead. vs. 4, 6
 - c- Judgment is to begin at house of the Lord. vs. 5-11
 - d- {Establish the date of the appearance at the threshold of Jehovah (Jaweh). (The Glory departing vs. 1-3) Notice also that the Arc of the Covenant is still in the Temple vs. 3. His departure is augmented by His instruction to destroy those who cared not for the things of God, Notice the mark given to only those who are sorrowful for the condition of spirituality in Jerusalem. Those not having this mark are to be destroyed.
 This will be done also by the antichrist (Rev 13:6-7), but the results are just backwards; the ones marked by **the man clothed in linen, who had the writer's inkhorn** in Ezekiel will be spared, while those marked in Rev 13:6-7 will be destroyed! This procedure also resembles the blood on the Lintels and doorposts of Ex 12 especially vs. 7. Those so marked, were spared their firstborn. Those whose L&D had no blood applied weren't. NEC}

Ezekiel 10

- 1 ¶ Then I looked, and, behold, in the firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.
- 2 And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, even under the cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter them over the city. And he went in in my sight. {thine hand: Heb. the hollow of thine hand}
- 3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.
- 4 Then the glory of the LORD went up from the cherub, and stood over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD'S glory. {went up: Heb. was lifted up}
- 5 And the sound of the cherubims' wings was heard even to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.
- 6 And it came to pass, that when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.
- 7 And one cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that was between the cherubims, and took thereof, and put it into the hands of him that was clothed with linen: who took it, and went out. {stretched forth: Heb. sent forth}
- 8 ¶ And there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's hand under their wings.
- 9 And when I looked, behold the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels was as the colour of a beryl stone.
- 10 And as for their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.
- 11 When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went.
- 12 And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round about, even the wheels that they four had. {body: Heb. flesh}
- 13 As for the wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel. {it was...: or, they were called in my hearing, wheel, or, galgal}
- 14 And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.
- 15 And the cherubims were lifted up. This is the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.
- 16 And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.
- 17 When they stood, these stood; and when they were lifted up, these lifted up themselves also: for the spirit of the living creature was in them. {of...: or, of life}
- 18 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.
- 19 And the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also were beside them, and every one stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD'S house; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.
- 20 This is the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they were the cherubims.
- 21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings.
- 22 And the likeness of their faces was the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

3- The altar coals are cast over the city. (10.)

a- This identifies the source of destruction --God's altar.

b- The Glory is carried up by the cherubim.

vs. 4, 18

Ezekiel 11

- 1 ¶ Moreover the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of Jehovah's house, which looketh eastward: and behold, at the door of the gate five and twenty men; and I saw in the midst of them Jaazaniah the son of Azzur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.
- 2 And he said unto me, Son of man, these are the men that devise iniquity, and that give wicked counsel in this city;
- 3 that say, *{1}* *The time* is not near to build houses: this *city* is the caldron, and we are the flesh. *{1}* *Or Is not the time near etc? }*
- 4 Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.
- 5 And the Spirit of Jehovah fell upon me, and he said unto me, Speak, Thus saith Jehovah: Thus have ye said, O house of Israel; for I know the things that come into your mind.
- 6 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.
- 7 **Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah:** Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh, and this *city* is the caldron; but *{1}* ye shall be brought forth out of the midst of it. *{1}* *Another reading is I will bring you}*
- 8 Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring the sword upon you, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 9 And I will bring you forth out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you.
- 10 Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in the border of Israel; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah.
- 11 This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; I will judge you in the border of Israel;
- 12 and ye shall know that I am Jehovah: for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither have ye executed mine ordinances, but have done after the ordinances of the nations that are round about you.
- 13 And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord Jehovah! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?
- 14 ¶ **And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,**
- 15 Son of man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy *{1}* kindred, and all the house of Israel, all of them, *are they* unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from Jehovah; unto us is this land given for a possession. *{1}* *Heb redemption; See Le 25:25, etc}*
- 16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Whereas I have removed them far off among the nations, and whereas I have scattered them among the countries, *{1}* yet will I be to them a sanctuary for a little while in the countries where they are come. *{1}* *Or yet have I been; Or and have been}*
- 17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will gather you from the peoples, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.
- 18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence.
- 19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh;
- 20 that they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.
- 21 But as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will bring their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 22 ¶ Then did the cherubim lift up their wings, and the wheels were *{1}* beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above. *{1}* *Or over against}*
- 23 And the glory of Jehovah went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city. *{Mt. of Olives! NEC}*
- 24 And the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me in the vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me.
- 25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the things that Jehovah had showed me.

- 4- The righteous are to be preserved and regathered. vs. (11.)
 - a- The Lord to be their sanctuary abroad. vs. 1-16
 - b- The righteous to be those regathered. vs. 17-21
 - c- The Glory of the Lord stands on and departs over Mt. Olivet. vs. 22-23
- Ref. Zec 14:4; Acts 1:6-13.

Note the implications – **The land is forsaken by the LORD.**

Ezekiel 12

1 ¶ **The word of Jehovah also came unto me, saying,**

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of the rebellious house, that have eyes to see, and see not, that have ears to hear, and hear not; for they are a rebellious house.

3 Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for *{1}* removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will *{2}* consider, though they are a rebellious house. *{1} Or exile 2) Or perceive that they are}*

4 And thou shalt bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for *{1}* removing; and thou shalt go forth thyself at even in their sight, as when men go forth into exile. *{1} Or exile}*

5 Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

6 In their sight shalt thou bear it upon thy shoulder, and carry it forth in the dark; thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the land: for I have set thee for a sign unto the house of Israel.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for removing, and in the even I digged through the wall with my hand; I brought it forth in the dark, and bare it upon my shoulder in their sight.

8 **And in the morning came the word of Jehovah unto me, saying,**

9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: This *{1}* burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel *{2}* among whom they are. *{1} Or oracle 2) Or that are among them}*

11 Say, I am your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them; they shall go into exile, into captivity.

12 And the prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the dark, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, because he shall not see the land with his eyes.

13 My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

14 And I will scatter toward every wind all that are round about him to help him, and all his bands; and I will draw out the sword after them.

15 And they shall know that I am Jehovah, when I shall disperse them among the nations, and scatter them through the countries.

16 But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the nations whither they come; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

17 ¶ **Moreover the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,**

18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with fearfulness;

19 and say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah concerning the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the land of Israel: They shall eat their bread with fearfulness, and drink their water in dismay, that her land may be desolate, *and despoiled of* *{1}* all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein. *{1} Heb the fulness thereof}*

20 And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be a desolation; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah.

21 ¶ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

22 Son of man, what is this proverb that ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the *{1}* fulfilment of every vision. *{1} Heb word}*

24 For there shall be no more any false vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25 For I am Jehovah; I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall be performed; it shall be no more deferred: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I speak the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord Jehovah.

26 Again the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

27 Son of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth is for many day to come, and he prophesieth of times that are far off.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: There shall none of my words be deferred any more, but the word which I shall speak shall be performed, saith the Lord Jehovah.

D- THE INEVITABILITY OF DESTRUCTION

(12.-19.)

1- The nearness of judgment proclaimed.

(12.)

a- A parable of moving household enacted.

vs. 1-7

b- Judgment on Zedekiah is announced.

vs. 8-20

c- Fulfillment of prophecies near at hand.

vs. 22-28

Ezekiel 13

- 1 ¶ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 2 Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own heart, Hear ye the word of Jehovah:
- 3 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Woe unto the foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit, {1} and have seen nothing! {1} Or and things which they have not seen}
- 4 O Israel, thy prophets have been like foxes in the waste places.
- 5 Ye have not gone up into the {1} gaps, neither built up the wall for the house of Israel, to stand in the battle in the day of Jehovah. {1} Or breaches}
- 6 They have seen falsehood and lying divination, that say, Jehovah saith; but Jehovah hath not sent them: and they {1} have made men to hope that the word would be confirmed. {1} Or have hoped}
- 7 Have ye not seen a false vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, in that ye say, Jehovah saith; albeit I have not spoken?
- 8 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye have spoken falsehood, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I am against you, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 9 And my hand shall be against the prophets that see false visions, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the {1} council of my people, neither shall they be written in the {2} writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the Lord Jehovah. {1} Or secret 2) Or register}
- 10 ¶ Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, Peace; and there is no peace; and when one buildeth up {1} a wall, behold, they daub it with {2} untempered mortar. {1} Or a slight wall 2) Or whitewash; So in verses 11, 14, 15}
- 11 say unto them that daub it with untempered mortar, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend it.
- 12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed it?
- 13 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will even rend it with a stormy wind in my wrath; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in wrath to consume it.
- 14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered mortar, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be uncovered; and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I am Jehovah.
- 15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered mortar; and I will say unto you, The wall is no more, neither they that daubed it;
- 16 to wit, the prophets of Israel that prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and that see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 17 ¶ And thou, son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, that prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them,
- 18 and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe to the women that sew pillows upon all {1} elbows, and make kerchiefs for the head of persons of every stature to hunt souls! {2} Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and save souls alive {3} for yourselves? {1} Heb joints of the hands 2) Or Ye hunt...and ye save etc 3) Or that are yours}
- 19 And ye have profaned me among my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hearken unto lies.
- 20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against your pillows, {1} wherewith ye there hunt the souls {2} to make them fly, and I will tear them from your arms; and I will let the souls go, even the souls that ye hunt {2} to make them fly. {1} Or where ye hunt 2) Or as birds}
- 21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah.
- 22 Because with lies ye have grieved the heart of the righteous, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, {1} and be saved alive; {1} Or by promising him life}
- 23 therefore ye shall no more see false visions, nor divine divinations: and I will deliver my people out of your hand; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah.

2- The false prophets of peace denounced. (13.)

a- Likened to a whitewashed wall of mud. vs. 1-10

b- The coming storm to dissolve their house. vs. 11-17

c- The magical sorceries of women denounced. vs. 18-23

Ezekiel 14

- 1 ¶ Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.
- 2 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 3 Son of man, these men have *{1}* taken their idols into their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be inquired of at all by them? *{1}* *Heb caused to come up*
- 4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Every man of the house of Israel that taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I Jehovah will answer him *{1}* therein according to the multitude of his idols; *{1}* *Or according thereto; Another reading is he is come in the multitude etc }*
- 5 that I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.
- 6 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Return ye, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.
- 7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that separateth himself from me, and taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet to inquire *{1}* for himself of me; I Jehovah will answer him by myself: *{1}* *Or of him concerning me*
- 8 and I will set my face against that man, and will make him an astonishment, for a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah.
- 9 And if the prophet be *{1}* deceived and speak a word, I, Jehovah, have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel. *{1}* *Or enticed*
- 10 And they shall bear *{1}* their iniquity: the iniquity of the prophet shall be even as the iniquity of him that seeketh *unto him*; *{1}* *Or the punishment of their iniquity*
- 11 that the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither defile themselves any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 12 ¶ **And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,**
- 13 Son of man, when a land sinneth against me by committing a trespass, and I stretch out my hand upon it, and break the staff of the bread thereof, and send famine upon it, and cut off from it man and beast;
- 14 though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 15 If I cause evil beasts to pass through the land, and they *{1}* ravage it, and it be made desolate, so that no man may pass through because of the beasts; *{1}* *Heb bereave }*
- 16 though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, they should deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only should be delivered, but the land should be desolate.
- 17 Or if I bring a sword upon that land, and say, *{1}* Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off from it man and beast; *{1}* *Or Let the sword go }*
- 18 though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, they should deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only should be delivered themselves.
- 19 Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my wrath upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast;
- 20 though Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, as I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, they should deliver neither son nor daughter; they should but deliver their own souls by their righteousness.
- 21 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the evil beasts, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast!
- 22 Yet, behold, therein shall be left *{1}* a remnant that shall be carried forth, both sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings; and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, even concerning all that I have brought upon it. *{1}* *Heb they that escape }*
- 23 And they shall comfort you, when ye see their way and their doings; and ye shall know that I have not done *{1}* without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord Jehovah. *{1}* *Or in vain }*

Ezekiel 15

- 1 ¶ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 2 Son of man, what is the vine-tree more than any tree, the vine-branch which *{1}* is among the trees of the forest? *{1}* *Or was }*
- 3 Shall wood be taken thereof to make any work? or will men take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

- 4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire hath devoured both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned: is it profitable for any work?
- 5 Behold, when it was whole, it was *{1}* meet for no work: how much less, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned, shall it yet be *{1}* meet for any work! *{1}* *Heb made into*
- 6 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: As the vine-tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so *{1}* will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem. *{1}* *Or have I given*
- 7 And I will set my face against them; they *{1}* shall go forth from the fire, but the fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah, when I set my face against them. *{1}* *Or have gone forth*
- 8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have committed a trespass, saith the Lord Jehovah.
-

3- The idolatrous elders condemned. (14.)

- a- The elders idolatry is revealed. vs. 1-11
- b- Judgment is seen to be inevitable. vs. 12-23

(Even though Noah, Daniel, and Job were there,
only their own souls could they rescue – not their family members.)

4- Jerusalem is likened to a "burning vine." (8.)

- a- The vine is described as dead. vs. 1-3
- b- Dead wood is properly used for fuel. vs. 4-8

Ezekiel 16

1 ¶ **Again the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,**

2 Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations;

3 and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto Jerusalem: *{1}* Thy birth and thy nativity is of the land of the Canaanite; the Amorite was thy father, and thy mother was a Hittite. *{1} Or Thine origin}*

4 And as for thy nativity, in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to cleanse thee; thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.

5 No eye pitied thee, to do any of these things unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, for that thy person was abhorred, in the day that thou wast born.

6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee weltering in thy blood, I said unto thee, *Though thou art* in thy blood, live; yea, I said unto thee, *Though thou art* in thy blood, live.

7 I *{1}* caused thee to multiply as that which groweth in the field, and thou didst increase and wax great, and thou attainedst to *{2}* excellent ornament; thy breasts were fashioned, and thy hair was grown; yet thou wast naked and bare. *{1} Heb made thee a myriad 2) Heb ornament of ornaments}*

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I swore unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord Jehovah, and thou becamest mine.

9 Then washed I thee with water; yea, I thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.

10 I clothed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with *{1}* sealskin, and I *{2}* girded thee about with fine linen, and covered thee with silk. *{1} Or porpoise-skin 2) Or bound thee with attire of fine linen}*

11 And I decked thee with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a ring upon thy nose, and ear-rings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thy head.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and broidered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil; and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper unto royal estate.

14 And thy renown went forth among the nations for thy beauty; for it was perfect, through my majesty which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord Jehovah.

15 ¶ But thou didst trust in thy beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy whoredoms on every one that passed by; his it was.

16 And thou didst take of thy garments, and madest for thee high places decked with divers colors, and playedst the harlot upon them: *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be *so*.

17 Thou didst also take thy *{1}* fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest for thee *{2}* images of men, and didst play the harlot with them; *{1} Or beautiful vessels 2) Or male images}*

18 and thou tookest thy broidered garments, and coveredst them, and didst set mine oil and mine incense before them.

19 My bread also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, wherewith I fed thee, thou didst even set it before them for a sweet savor; and *thus* it was, saith the Lord Jehovah.

20 Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. Were thy whoredoms a small matter,

21 that thou hast slain my children, and delivered them up, in *{1}* causing them to pass through *the fire* unto them? *{1} Or setting them apart; Heb making them pass over}*

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast weltering in thy blood.

23 And it is come to pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord Jehovah,)

24 that thou hast built unto thee a vaulted place, and hast made thee a lofty place in every street.

25 Thou hast built thy lofty place at the head of every way, and hast made thy beauty an abomination, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredom.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians, thy neighbors, great of flesh; and hast multiplied thy whoredom, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine *{1}* ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the Philistines, that are ashamed of thy lewd way. *{1} Or allowance}*

28 Thou hast played the harlot also with the Assyrians, because thou wast insatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet thou wast not satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy whoredom unto the land of *{1}* traffic, unto Chaldea; and yet thou

- wast not satisfied herewith. *{1} Or Canaan}*
- 30 How weak is thy heart, saith the Lord Jehovah, seeing thou doest all these things, the work of an impudent harlot;
- 31 in that thou buildest thy vaulted place at the head of every way, and makest thy lofty place in every street, and hast not been as a harlot, *{1}* in that thou scornest hire. *{1} Or that scoffeth at her hire}*
- 32 A wife that committeth adultery! that taketh strangers instead of her husband!
- 33 They give gifts to all harlots; but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and bribest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredoms.
- 34 And thou art different from *other* women in thy whoredoms, in that none followeth thee to play the harlot; and whereas thou givest hire, and no hire is given unto thee, therefore thou art different.
-

5- Jerusalem is likened to a "harlot wife." (16.)

a- Her ignominious background and God's grace. vs. 1-14

1) Cast from Egypt as a polluted child.

2) Only God's grace gave her beauty.

b- Her beauty led to harlotry and pride. vs. 15-34

{Dear Folks: Does this sound familiar?}

Ezekiel 16 (cont.)

- 35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of Jehovah:
- 36 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Because thy *{1}* filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness uncovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers; and because of all the idols of thy abominations, and for the blood of thy children, that thou didst give unto them; *{1}* *Heb brass*;
- 37 therefore behold, I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, with all them that thou hast hated; I will even gather them against thee on every side, and will uncover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.
- 38 **And I will judge thee, as women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will bring upon thee the blood of wrath and jealousy.**
- 39 **I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thy vaulted place, and break down thy lofty places; and they shall strip thee of thy clothes, and take thy fair jewels; and they shall leave thee naked and bare.**
- 40 **They shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.**
- 41 **And they shall burn thy houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women; and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou shalt also give no hire any more.**
- 42 So will I cause my wrath toward thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.
- 43 Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast raged against me in all these things; therefore, behold, I also will bring thy way upon thy head, saith the Lord Jehovah: and *{1}* thou shalt not commit this lewdness with all thine abominations. *{1}* *Or hast thou not committed etc?*
- 44 ¶ **Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying, As is the mother, so is her daughter.**
- 45 Thou art the daughter of thy mother, that loatheth her husband and her children; and thou art the sister of thy sisters, who loathed their husbands and their children: your mother was a Hittite, and your father an Amorite.
- 46 And thine elder sister is Samaria, that dwelleth at thy left hand, she and her daughters; and thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, is Sodom and her daughters.
- 47 Yet hast thou not walked in their ways, nor done after their abominations; but, as *if that were* a very little *thing*, thou wast more corrupt than they in all thy ways.
- 48 As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.
- 49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom: pride, fulness of bread, and prosperous ease was in her and in her daughters; neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.
- 50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore I took them away *{1}* as I saw *good*. *{1}* *Or when I saw it*;
- 51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters by all thine abominations which thou hast done.
- 52 Thou also, bear thou thine own shame, in that thou hast given judgment for thy *{1}* sisters; through thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they, they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou also confounded, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters. *{1}* *Or sister*;
- 53 And I will *{1}* turn again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, and the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them; *{1}* *Or return to*;
- 54 that thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be ashamed because of all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.
- 55 And thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate; and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate; and thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.
- 56 For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride,
- 57 before thy wickedness was uncovered, as at the time of the reproach of the daughters of Syria, and of all that are round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, that do despite unto thee round about.
- 58 Thou hast borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, saith Jehovah.

- 59 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also deal with thee as thou hast done, who hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.
- 60 ¶ Nevertheless I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.
- 61 Then shalt thou remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder *sisters* and thy younger; and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant.
- 62 And I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I am Jehovah;
- 63 that thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more, because of thy shame, when I have forgiven thee all that thou hast done, saith the Lord Jehovah.
-

c- Her coming destruction by her lovers. (16:35-59.)

Note the punishment of adultery. vs. 38-41

d- A new covenant to be established by the Lord. vs. 60-63

Ezekiel 17

- 1 ¶ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel;
3 and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: A great eagle with great wings and long pinions, full of feathers, which had divers colors, came unto Lebanon, and took the top of the cedar:
4 he cropped off the topmost of the young twigs thereof, and carried it unto *{1}* a land of traffic; he set it in a city of merchants. *{1}* Or the land of Canaan;
5 He took also of the seed of the land, and planted it in *{1}* a fruitful soil; he placed it beside *{2}* many waters; he set it as a willow-tree. *{1}* Heb a field of seed *2}* Or great;
6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.
7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, this vine did bend its roots toward him, and shot forth its branches toward him, from the beds of its plantation, that he might water it.
8 It was planted in a good *{1}* soil by *{2}* many waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine. *{1}* Heb field *2}* Or great;
9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it may wither; that all its fresh springing leaves may wither? and not by a strong arm or much people can it be raised from the roots thereof.
10 Yea, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the beds where it grew.
11 Moreover the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things mean? tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon came to Jerusalem, and took the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and brought them to him to Babylon:
13 and he took of the seed royal, and made a covenant with him; he also brought him under an oath, and took away the mighty of the land;
14 that the kingdom might be *{1}* base, that it might not lift itself up, but that by keeping his covenant it might stand. *{1}* Heb low;
15 But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things? shall he break the covenant, and yet escape?
16 As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, surely in the place where the king dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, even with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die.
17 Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company help him in the war, when they cast up mounds and build forts, to cut off many persons.
18 For he hath despised the oath by breaking the covenant; and behold, he had given his hand, and yet hath done all these things; he shall not escape.
19 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, I will even bring it upon his own head.
20 And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will enter into judgment with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.
21 And all his fugitives in all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward every wind: and ye shall know that I, Jehovah, have spoken it.
22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also take of the lofty top of the cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the topmost of its young twigs a tender one, and I will plant it upon a high and lofty mountain:
23 in the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it; and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all birds of every wing; in the shade of the branches thereof shall they dwell.
24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I, Jehovah, have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish; I, Jehovah, have spoken and have done it.

- 6- The parable of the "cedar and two eagles." (17.)
- a- The parable. vs. 1-8
 - b- The interpretation. vs. 9-24
 - 1) The cedar as the house of Israel.
 - 2) Eagle #1 is Nebuchadnezzar. vs. 3, 12
He took Jehoiachin to Babylon; planted Zed.
 - 3) Eagle #2 is king of Egypt. vs. 7, 15
 - 4) A new young twig finally to flourish planted by Jehovah.

Ezekiel 18

- 1 ¶ The word of Jehovah came unto me again, saying,
2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb *{1}* concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge? *{1}* Or in }
3 As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in Israel.
4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.
5 But if a man be just, and do that which is lawful and right,
6 and hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbor's wife, neither hath come near to a woman in her impurity,
7 and hath not wronged any, but hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath taken nought by robbery, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment;
8 he that hath not given forth upon interest, neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true justice between man and man,
9 hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept mine ordinances, to deal truly; he is just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord Jehovah.
10 ¶ If he beget a son that is a robber, a shedder of blood, and *{1}* that doeth any one of these things, *{1}* Or that doeth to a brother any of these }
11 and that doeth not any of those *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbor's wife,
12 hath wronged the poor and needy, hath taken by robbery, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,
13 hath given forth upon interest, and hath taken increase; shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely *{1}* die; his blood shall be upon him. *{1}* Heb be put to death }
14 Now, lo, if he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins, which he hath done, and *{1}* feareth, and doeth not such like; *{1}* Another reading is seeth, or considereth }
15 that hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbor's wife,
16 neither hath wronged any, hath not taken aught to pledge, neither hath taken by robbery, but hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment;
17 that hath withdrawn his hand from the poor, that hath not received interest nor increase, hath executed mine ordinances, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.
18 As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, robbed his brother, and did that which is not good among his people, behold, he shall die *{1}* in his iniquity. *{1}* Or for }
19 Yet say ye, Wherefore doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? when the son hath done that which is lawful and right, and hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.
20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die: the son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.
21 ¶ But if the wicked turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.
22 None of his transgressions that he hath committed shall be remembered against him: in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live.
23 Have I any pleasure in the death of the wicked? saith the Lord Jehovah; and not rather that he should return from his way, and live?
24 But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doeth, shall he live? None of his righteous deeds that he hath done shall be remembered: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.
25 Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel: Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?
26 When the righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, *{1}* and dieth *{2}* therein; *{3}* in his iniquity that he hath done shall he die. *{1}* Or he shall die 2) Or because of it 3) Or for }
27 Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.

- 28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.
- 29 Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?
- 30 ¶ Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord Jehovah. Return ye, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; *{1}* so iniquity shall not be your *{2}* ruin. *{1}* Or so shall they not be a stumblingblock of iniquity unto you 2) Heb stumblingblock;
- 31 Cast away from you all your transgressions, wherein ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?
- 32 For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord Jehovah: wherefore turn yourselves, and live.
-

7- The justice of God in this judgment. (18.)

- a- Judgment to be meted on an individual basis. vs. 1-20
- b- Mercy to be given to repentant individuals. vs. 21-32

Ezekiel 19

- 1 ¶ Moreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,
2 and say, What was thy mother? A lioness: she couched among lions, in the midst of the young lions she nourished her whelps.
3 And she brought up one of her whelps: he became a young lion, and he learned to catch the prey; he devoured men.
4 The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit; and they brought him with hooks unto the land of Egypt.
5 Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, and made him a young lion.
6 And he went up and down among the lions; he became a young lion, and he learned to catch the prey; he devoured men.
7 And he knew their {1} palaces, and laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, because of the noise of his roaring. {1} Or widows
8 Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces; and they spread their net over him; he was taken in their pit.
9 And they put him in a cage with hooks, and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into strongholds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.
10 ¶ Thy mother was like a vine, {1} in thy blood, planted by the waters: it was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters. {1} Or in thy likeness
11 And it had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and {1} their stature was exalted among the {2} thick boughs, and {3} they were seen in {1} their height with the multitude of {1} their branches. {1} Heb his 2) Or clouds 3) Heb he was
12 But it was plucked up in fury, it was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up its fruit: its strong rods were broken off and withered; the fire consumed them.
13 And now it is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty land.
14 And fire is gone out of {1} the rods of its branches, it hath devoured its fruit, so that there is in it no strong rod to be a sceptre to rule. This is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation. {1} Or a rod

8- Israel's princes to be as captured young lions. (19.)

- a- Israel is pictured as a lioness.
- b- Jehoahaz, 1st lion's whelp, exiled in Egypt:, vs. 4
- c- Jehoiachin, 2nd lion's whelp, exiled in Babylon. vs. 9
- d- Israel, an uprooted vine, to be withered. vs. 10-14

Ezekiel 20

- 1 ¶ And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, that certain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of Jehovah, and sat before me.
- 2 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Is it to inquire of me that ye are come? As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I will not be inquired of by you.
- 4 Wilt thou judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge them? Cause them to know the abominations of their fathers;
- 5 ¶ and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In the day when I chose Israel, and *{1}* swore unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I *{1}* swore unto them, saying, I am Jehovah your God; *{1}* *Heb lifted up my hand*
- 6 in that day I *{1}* swore unto them, to bring them forth out of the land of Egypt into a land that I had searched out for them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands. *{1}* *Heb lifted up my hand*
- 7 And I said unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt; I am Jehovah your God.
- 8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me; they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt. Then I said I would pour out my wrath upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.
- 9 But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, among which they were, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.
- 10 ¶ So I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.
- 11 And I gave them my statutes, and *{1}* showed them mine ordinances, which if a man do, he shall live *{2}* in them. *{1}* *Heb made them to know* 2) *Or by*
- 12 Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that *{1}* I am Jehovah that sanctifieth them. *{1}* *Or I, Jehovah, do sanctify them*
- 13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they rejected mine ordinances, which if a man keep, he shall live *{1}* in them; and my sabbaths they greatly profaned. Then I said I would pour out my wrath upon them in the wilderness, to consume them. *{1}* *Or by*
- 14 But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I brought them out.
- 15 Moreover also I *{1}* swore unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands; *{1}* *Heb lifted up my hand*
- 16 because they rejected mine ordinances, and walked not in my statutes, and profaned my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.
- 17 Nevertheless mine eye spared them, and I destroyed them not, neither did I make a full end of them in the wilderness.
- 18 And I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their ordinances, nor defile yourselves with their idols.
- 19 I am Jehovah your God: walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them;
- 20 and hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I am Jehovah your God.
- 21 But the children rebelled against me; they walked not in my statutes, neither kept mine ordinances to do them, which if a man do, he shall live *{1}* in them; they profaned my sabbaths. Then I said I would pour out my wrath upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness. *{1}* *Or by*
- 22 Nevertheless I withdrew my hand, and wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I brought them forth.
- 23 Moreover I *{1}* swore unto them in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the nations, and disperse them through the countries; *{1}* *Heb lifted up my hand*
- 24 because they had not executed mine ordinances, but had rejected my statutes, and had profaned my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols.
- 25 Moreover also I gave them statutes that were not good, and ordinances *{1}* wherein they should not live; *{1}* *Or whereby*

- 26 and I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they *{1}* caused to pass through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I am Jehovah. *{1}* Or set apart all; See Ex 13:12}
- 27 ¶ Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In this moreover have your fathers blasphemed me, in that they have committed a trespass against me.
- 28 For when I had brought them into the land, which I *{1}* swore to give unto them, then they *{2}* saw every high hill, and every thick tree, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering; there also they made their sweet savor, and they poured out there their drink-offerings. *{1}* Heb lifted up my hand 2) Or looked out for }
- 29 Then I said unto them, What meaneth the high place *{1}* whereunto ye go? So the name thereof is called *{2}* Bamah unto this day. *{1}* Or whereunto you go, and the name whereof...day? 2) That is High place}
- 30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Do ye pollute yourselves after the manner of your fathers? and play ye the harlot after their abominations?
- 31 and when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, do ye pollute yourselves with all your idols unto this day? and shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I will not be inquired of by you;
- 32 and that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all, in that ye say, We will be as the nations, as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.

E- THE REASON FOR JUDAH'S DESTRUCTION

(20.-24.)

1- Israel's history of rebellion.

(20.)

a- Her idolatrous beginning recalled.

vs. 1-10

Sordid details not given in Exodus.

b- Her polluted sabbaths and despised law.

vs. 11-26

c- Her continuous idolatry in Canaan.

vs. 27-32

Because of length of text, Ch. 20 Cont. & 21 are backed up.

Ezekiel 20 (cont.)

- 33 ¶ As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, surely with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with wrath poured out, will I be king over you:
- 34 and I will bring you out from the peoples, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with wrath poured out;
- 35 and I will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and there will I enter into judgment with you face to face.
- 36 Like as I entered into judgment with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I enter into judgment with you, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 37 And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant;
- 38 and I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me; I will bring them forth out of the land where they sojourn, but they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I am Jehovah.
- 39 As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Go ye, serve every one his idols, *{1}* and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me; but my holy name shall ye no more profane with your gifts, and with your idols. *{1}* Or but hereafter surely ye shall hearken unto me and etc}
- 40 For in my holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them, serve me in the land: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the *{1}* first-fruits of your *{2}* oblations, with all your holy things. *{1}* Or chief 2) Or tribute}
- 41 *{1}* As a sweet savor will I accept you, when I bring you out from the peoples, and gather you out of the

countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you in the sight of the nations. *{1}*
Or With;

- 42 And ye shall know that I am Jehovah, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country which I *{1}* swear to give unto your fathers. *{1}* *Heb lifted up my hand;*
- 43 And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have polluted yourselves; and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed.
- 44 And ye shall know that I am Jehovah, when I have dealt with you for my name's sake, not according to your evil ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 45 ¶ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 46 Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop *thy word* toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the field in the South;
- 47 and say to the forest of the South, Hear the word of Jehovah: Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burnt thereby.
- 48 And all flesh shall see that I, Jehovah, have kindled it; it shall not be quenched.
- 49 Then said I, Ah Lord Jehovah! they say of me, Is he not a speaker of parables?

Ezekiel 21

- 1 ¶ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 2 Son of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and drop *thy word* toward the sanctuaries, and prophesy against the land of Israel;
- 3 and say to the land of Israel, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of its sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.
- 4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of its sheath against all flesh from the south to the north:
- 5 and all flesh shall know that I, Jehovah, have drawn forth my sword out of its sheath; it shall not return any more.
- 6 Sigh therefore, thou son of man; with the breaking of thy loins and with bitterness shalt thou sigh before their eyes.
- 7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt say, Because of the tidings, for it cometh; and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall *{1}* faint, and all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and it shall be done, saith the Lord Jehovah. *{1}* *Or be dim;*
- 8 ¶ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 9 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith Jehovah: Say, A sword, a sword, it is sharpened, and also furbished;
- 10 it is sharpened that it may make a slaughter; it is furbished that it may be as lightning: shall we then make mirth? *{1}* the rod of my son, it contemneth every tree. *{1}* *Or it contemneth the rod of my son, as every tree;*
- 11 And it is given to be furbished, that it may be handled: the sword, it is sharpened, yea, it is furbished, to give it into the hand of the slayer.
- 12 Cry and wail, son of man; for it is upon my people, it is upon all the princes of Israel: *{1}* they are delivered over to the sword with my people; smite therefore upon thy thigh. *{1}* *Or terrors by reason of the sword are upon my people;*
- 13 For there is a trial; and *{1}* what if even the rod that contemneth shall be no more? saith the Lord Jehovah. *{1}* *Or what if the sword contemn even the rod? it shall be no more etc;*
- 14 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and smite thy hands together; and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the deadly wounded: it is the sword of the great one that is deadly wounded, which *{1}* entereth into their chambers. *{1}* *Or compasseth them about;*
- 15 I have set the *{1}* threatening sword against all their gates, that their heart may melt, and their stumblings be multiplied: ah! it is made as lightning, it is pointed for slaughter. *{1}* *Or glittering;*
- 16 *{1}* Gather thee together, go to the right, set thyself in array, go to the left, *{2}* whithersoever thy face is set. *{1}* *Heb Make thyself one 2) Or whither is thy face set?;*
- 17 I will also smite my hands together, and I will cause my wrath to rest: I, Jehovah, have spoken it.
- 18 ¶ The word of Jehovah came unto me again, saying,
- 19 Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come; they twain shall come forth out of one land: and mark out a *{1}* place, mark it out at the head of the way to the city. *{1}* *Heb hand;*

- 20 Thou shalt appoint a way for the sword to come to Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and to Judah in Jerusalem the fortified.
- 21 For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he shook the arrows to and fro, he consulted the teraphim, he looked in the liver.
- 22 In his right hand was the divination *for* Jerusalem, to set battering rams, to open the mouth {1} in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to set battering rams against the gates, to cast up mounds, to build forts. {1} Or *for*}
- 23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, who have sworn oaths unto them; but he bringeth iniquity to remembrance, that they may be taken.
- 24 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are uncovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.
- 25 And thou, O deadly wounded wicked one, the prince of Israel, whose day is come, in the time of the {1} iniquity of the end, {1} Or *punishment*}
- 26 thus saith the Lord Jehovah: {1} Remove the mitre, and take off the crown; this *shall be* {2} no more the same; exalt that which is low, and abase that which is high. {1} Or *I will remove etc* 2) Heb *not this*}
- 27 {1} I will overturn, overturn, overturn it: this also shall be no more, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it *him*. {1} Heb *An overthrow, overthrow, overthrow, will I make it*}
- 28 ¶ And thou, son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah concerning the children of Ammon, and concerning their reproach; and say thou, A sword, a sword is drawn, for the slaughter it is furbished, {1} to cause it to devour, that it may be as lightning; {1} Or *to the uttermost*}
- 29 while they see for thee false visions, while they divine lies unto thee, to lay thee upon the necks of the wicked that are deadly wounded, whose day is come in the time of the {1} iniquity of the end. {1} Or *punishment*}
- 30 Cause it to return into its sheath. In the place where thou wast created, in the land of {1} thy birth, will I judge thee. {1} Or *thine origin*}
- 31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee; I will blow upon thee with the fire of my wrath; and I will deliver thee into the hand of brutish men, skilful to destroy.
- 32 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt be no more remembered: for I, Jehovah, have spoken it.

d- Her idolatry to be purged.

vs. 20:33-49

2- The sword of the Lord prepared for judgment.

(21.)

a- The sword is unsheathed and sharpened.

vs. 1-17

b- The sword to be the king of Babylon.

vs. 18-23

c- The Ammonites also to be judged.

vs. 28-32

Ezekiel 22

- 1 ¶ Moreover the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
2 And thou, son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody city? *{1}* then cause her to know all her abominations. *{1} Or and*
3 And thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: A city that sheddeth blood in the midst of her, that her time may come, and that maketh idols against herself to defile her!
4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast shed, and art defiled in thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come even unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the nations, and a mocking to all the countries.
5 Those that are near, and those that are far from thee, shall mock thee, thou *{1}* infamous one *and* full of tumult. *{1} Heb defiled of name*
6 Behold, the princes of Israel, every one according to his *{1}* power, have been in thee to shed blood. *{1} Heb arm*
7 In thee have they set light by father and mother; in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the sojourner; in thee have they wronged the fatherless and the widow.
8 Thou hast despised my holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths.
9 Slandrous men have been in thee to shed blood; and in thee they have eaten upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they have committed lewdness.
10 In thee have they uncovered their fathers' nakedness; in thee have they humbled her that was unclean in her impurity.
11 And one hath committed abomination with his neighbor's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law; and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter.
12 In thee have they taken bribes to shed blood; thou hast taken interest and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbors by oppression, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord Jehovah.
13 Behold, therefore, I have smitten my hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.
14 Can thy heart endure, or can thy hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? I, Jehovah, have spoken it, and will do it.
15 And I will scatter thee among the nations, and disperse thee through the countries; and I will consume thy filthiness out of thee.
16 And thou shalt be profaned in thyself, in the sight of the nations; and thou shalt know that I am Jehovah.
17 ¶ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
18 Son of man, the house of Israel is become dross unto me: all of them are brass and tin and iron and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are the dross of silver.
19 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye are all become dross, therefore, behold, I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.
20 As they gather silver and brass and iron and lead and tin into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it; so will I gather you in mine anger and in my wrath, and I will lay you there, and melt you.
21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you with the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.
22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I, Jehovah, have poured out my wrath upon you.
23 ¶ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou art a land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.
25 There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they have devoured souls; they take treasure and precious things; they have made her widows many in the midst thereof.
26 Her priests have done violence to my law, and have profaned my holy things: they have made no distinction between the holy and the common, neither have they caused men to discern between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.
27 Her princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, that they may get dishonest gain.

- 28 And her prophets have daubed for them with *{1}* untempered *mortar*, seeing false visions, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, when Jehovah hath not spoken. *{1}* Or *whitewash*
- 29 The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery; yea, they have vexed the poor and needy, and have oppressed the sojourner wrongfully.
- 30 And I sought for a man among them, that should build up the wall, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none.
- 31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I brought upon their heads, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Ezekiel 23

- 1 ¶ The word of Jehovah came again unto me, saying,
- 2 Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother:
- 3 and they played the harlot in Egypt; they played the harlot in their youth; there were their breasts pressed, and there was handled the bosom of their virginity.
- 4 And the names of them were Oholah the elder, and Oholibah her sister: and they became mine, and they bare sons and daughters. And as for their names, Samaria is *{1}* Oholah, and Jerusalem *{2}* Oholibah. *{1}* *That is Her tent* 2) *That is My tent is in her*
- 5 And Oholah played the harlot when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians *her* neighbors,
- 6 who were clothed with blue, governors and *{1}* rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses. *{1}* Or *deputies*; See Jer 51:23, etc}
- 7 And she bestowed her whoredoms upon them, the choicest men of Assyria all of them; and on whomsoever she doted, with all their idols she defiled herself.
- 8 Neither hath she left her whoredoms *{1}* since *the days of Egypt*; for in her youth they lay with her, and they handled the bosom of her virginity; and they poured out their whoredom upon her. *{1}* Or, *brought from Egypt*
- 9 Wherefore I delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted.
- 10 These uncovered her nakedness; they took her sons and her daughters; and her they slew with the sword: and she became a *{1}* byword among women; for they executed judgments upon her. *{1}* *Heb name*

3- The sins of Judah catalogued. (22.)

- a- Her social sins. vs. 1-16
 Bloodshedding, fornication, bribery, etc.
- b- Judah likened to the dross of a smelting pot. vs. 18-22
- c- The indictment. vs. 23-31
- 1) Priests violated the law.
- 2) Princes, as wolves, shed blood.
- 3) Prophets divined lies.
- 4) People robbed and oppressed.
- d- The predicament -- no intercessor. vs. 30

4- The parable of the "two adulterous sisters." (23.)

- a- They committed adultery in Egypt. vs. 1- 4
- b- Samaria adultery and destruction. vs. 5-10

Ezekiel 23 (cont.)

- 11 ¶ And her sister Oholibah saw this, yet was she more corrupt in her doting than she, and in her whoredoms which were more than the whoredoms of her sister.
- 12 She doted upon the Assyrians, governors and rulers, *her* neighbors, clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.
- 13 And I saw that she was defiled; they both took one way.
- 14 And she increased her whoredoms; for she saw men portrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans portrayed with vermilion,
- 15 girded with girdles upon their loins, with flowing turbans upon their heads, all of them princes to look upon, after the likeness of the Babylonians *{1}* in Chaldea, the land of their nativity. *{1}* Or the land of whose nativity is Chaldea
- 16 And *{1}* as soon as she saw them she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea. *{1}* Heb at the sight of her eyes
- 17 And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her soul was alienated from them.
- 18 So she uncovered her whoredoms, and uncovered her nakedness: then my soul was alienated from her, like as my soul was alienated from her sister.
- 19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, remembering the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.
- 20 And she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses.
- 21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in the handling of thy bosom by the Egyptians for the breasts of thy youth.
- 22 ¶ Therefore, O Oholibah, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy soul is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side:
- 23 the Babylonians and all the Chaldeans, Pekod and Shoa and Koa, *and* all the Assyrians with them; desirable young men, governors and rulers all of them, princes and *{1}* men of renown, all of them riding upon horses. *{1}* Or counsellors; Heb called
- 24 And they shall come against thee with weapons, chariots, and *{1}* wagons, and with a company of peoples; they shall set themselves against thee with buckler and shield and helmet round about; and I will commit the judgment unto them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments. *{1}* Or wheels
- 25 And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal with thee in fury; they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy residue shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.
- 26 They shall also strip thee of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels.
- 27 Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt; so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.
- 28 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest, into the hand of them from whom thy soul is alienated;
- 29 and they shall deal with thee in hatred, and shall take away all thy labor, and shall leave thee naked and bare; and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be uncovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.
- 30 These things shall be done unto thee, for that thou hast played the harlot after the nations, and because thou art polluted with their idols.
- 31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her cup into thy hand.
- 32 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup, which is deep and large; thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; *{1}* it containeth much. *{1}* Or too much to endure
- 33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.
- 34 Thou shalt even drink it and drain it out, and thou shalt gnaw the sherds thereof, and shalt tear thy breasts; for I have spoken it, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 35 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.
- 36 ¶ Jehovah said moreover unto me: Son of man, wilt thou judge Oholah and Oholibah? then declare unto them their abominations.

- 37 For they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands; and with their idols have they committed adultery; and they have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto me, to pass through *the fire* unto them to be devoured.
- 38 Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths.
- 39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done in the midst of my house.
- 40 And furthermore ye have sent for men *{1}* that come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent, and, lo, they came; for whom thou didst wash thyself, paint thine eyes, and deck thyself with ornaments, *{1}* *Or to come*
- 41 and sit upon a stately bed, with a table prepared before it, whereupon thou didst set mine incense and mine oil.
- 42 And the voice of a multitude being at ease was with her: and with men of the common sort were brought drunkards from the wilderness; and they put bracelets upon the hands of them *twain*, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.
- 43 Then said I *{1}* of her that was old in adulteries, Now will they play *{2}* the harlot with her, *{3}* and she *with them*. *{1}* *Or She that is old will commit adulteries* 2) *Heb her whoredoms* 3) *Or even with her*
- 44 And they went in unto her, as they go in unto a harlot: so went they in unto Oholah and unto Oholibah, the lewd women.
- 45 And righteous men, they shall judge them with the judgment of adulteresses, and with the judgment of women that shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands.
- 46 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will bring up a company against them, and will give them to be tossed to and fro and robbed.
- 47 And the company shall stone them with stones, and despatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.
- 48 Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.
- 49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols; and ye shall know that I am the Lord Jehovah.

(23:11-49.)

c- Judah's worse adultery.

vs. 11-21

d- Judah's coming judgment for adultery.

vs. 22-49

To be stoned as an adulterer.

Because of length of text, Ch. 24 & 25 are backed up.

Ezekiel 24

- 1 ¶ Again, in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of this selfsame day: the king of Babylon *{1}* drew close unto Jerusalem this selfsame day. *{1}* *Heb leaned upon*
- 3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Set on the caldron, set it on, and also pour water into it:
- 4 gather the pieces thereof into it, even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill it with the choice bones.
- 5 Take the choice of the flock, and also a pile *of wood* for the bones under *{1}* *the caldron*; make it boil well; yea, let the bones thereof be boiled in the midst of it. *{1}* *Heb it*
- 6 Wherefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe to the bloody city, to the caldron whose *{1}* rust is therein, and whose *{1}* rust is not gone out of it! take out of it piece after piece; No lot is fallen upon it. *{1}* *Or scum*
- 7 For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the bare rock; she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust.

- 8 That it may cause wrath to come up to take vengeance, I have set her blood upon the bare rock, that it should not be covered.
- 9 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe to the bloody city! I also will make the pile great.
- 10 Heap on the wood, make the fire hot, boil well the flesh, and make thick the broth, and let the bones be burned.
- 11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that it may be hot, and the brass thereof may burn, and that the filthiness of it may be molten in it, that the rust of it may be consumed.
- 12 She hath wearied *{1}* herself with toil; yet her great rust goeth not forth out of her; her rust *{2}* goeth not forth by fire. *{1}* Or, me 2) Or, is in the fire}
- 13 *{1}* In thy filthiness is lewdness: because I have cleansed thee and thou wast not cleansed, thou shalt not be cleansed from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused my wrath toward thee to rest. *{1}* Or For thy filthy lewdness}
- 14 I, Jehovah, have spoken it: it shall come to pass, and I will do it: I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 15 ¶ Also the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 16 **Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet thou shalt neither mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down.**
- 17 **Sigh, *{1}* but not aloud, make no mourning for the dead; bind thy headtire⁴ upon thee, and put thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not thy lips, and eat not the bread of men.** *{1}* Heb be silent}
- 18 So I spake unto the people in the morning; and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.
- 19 And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, that thou doest so?
- 20 Then I said unto them, The word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the pride of your power, the desire of your eyes, and *{1}* that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left behind shall fall by the sword. *{1}* Heb the pity of your soul}
- 22 And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men.
- 23 And your tires shall be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away in your iniquities, and moan one toward another.
- 24 Thus shall Ezekiel be unto you a sign; according to all that he hath done shall ye do: when this cometh, then shall ye know that I am the Lord Jehovah.
- 25 And thou, son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their *{1}* strength, the joy of their *{2}* glory, the desire of their eyes, and *{3}* that whereupon they set their heart, their sons and their daughters, *{1}* Or stronghold 2) Or beauty 3) Heb the lifting up of their soul}
- 26 that in that day he that escapeth shall come unto thee, to cause thee to hear it with thine ears?
- 27 In that day shall thy mouth be opened *{1}* to him that is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: so shalt thou be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I am Jehovah. *{1}* Or together with}

Ezekiel 25

- 1 ¶ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 2 Son of man, set thy face toward the children of Ammon, and prophesy *{1}* against them: *{1}* Or concerning}
- 3 and say unto the children of Ammon, Hear the word of the Lord Jehovah: Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was made desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity:
- 4 therefore, behold, I will deliver thee to the children of the east for a possession, and they shall set their encampments in thee, and make their dwellings in thee; they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.
- 5 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the children of Ammon a couching-place for flocks: and ye shall know that I am Jehovah.
- 6 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou hast clapped thy hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced with all the despite of thy soul against the land of Israel;

⁴ 06287 רִאֵשׁ p^{er} peh-ayr' from 06286; n m; [BDB-802b] {See TWOT on 1726 @@ "1726a"} AV-bonnets 2, beauty 1, goodly 1, tire of thine head 1, ornaments 1, tires 1; 7
1) head-dress, ornament, turban

- 7 therefore, behold, I have stretched out my hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoil to the nations; and I will cut thee off from the peoples, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I am Jehovah.
- 8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah is like unto all the nations;
- 9 therefore, behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities which are *{1}* on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim, *{1}* *Or in every quarter*
- 10 *{1}* unto the children of the east, to go against the children of Ammon; and I will give them for a possession, that the children of Ammon may not be remembered among the nations. *{1}* *Or together with the children of Ammon, unto the children of the east*
- 11 and I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.
- 12 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them;
- 13 therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah, I will stretch out my hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; even unto Dedan shall they fall by the sword.
- 14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel; and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my wrath; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord Jehovah.

5- The siege begins at the death of Mrs. Ezekiel. (24.)

- a- The parable of the boiling pot. vs. 1-14
Judgment failed to purge the "scum."
- b- The prophet's wife dies as the siege begins. vs. 15-27
Note the Lord's strange requirement of Ezekiel. vs. 16

II THE CONDEMNATION OF THE NATIONS (25.-32.)

A- THE EASTERN NEIGHBORS JUDGED (25:1-14.)

- 1- Judgment on Ammon. vs. 1-7
To be delivered to Babylon for despising God's sanctuary.
Note that each judgment ends, "They shall know that I am the Lord."
- a- Judgment on Moab. vs. 8-11
To be judged for despising Judah.
- b- Judgment on Edom. vs. 12-14
To be judged for continual vengeance on Judah.

Ezekiel 25 (cont.)

- 15 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with despite of soul to destroy with perpetual enmity;
- 16 therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Behold, I will stretch out my hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethites, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast.
- 17 And I will execute great vengeance upon them with wrathful rebukes; and they shall know that I am Jehovah, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

Ezekiel 26

- 1 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, that the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 2 Son of man, because that Tyre hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken *that was* the gate of the peoples; she is turned unto me; I shall be replenished, now that she is laid waste:
- 3 therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Behold, I am against thee, O Tyre, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth its waves to come up.
- 4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyre, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her a bare rock.
- 5 She shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea; for I have spoken it, saith the Lord Jehovah; and she shall become a spoil to the nations.
- 6 And her daughters that are in the field shall be slain with the sword: and they shall know that I am Jehovah.
- 7 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will bring upon Tyre Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and a company, and much people.
- 8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field; and he shall make forts against thee, and cast up a mound against thee, and raise up the buckler against thee.
- 9 And he shall set his battering engines against thy walls, and with his *{1}* axes he shall break down thy towers. *{1} Heb swords}*
- 10 By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the *{1}* wagons, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach. *{1} Or wheels}*
- 11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets; he shall slay thy people with the sword; and the *{1}* pillars of thy strength shall go down to the ground. *{1} Or obelisks}*
- 12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise; and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses; and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the midst of the waters.
- 13 And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.
- 14 And I will make thee a bare rock; thou shalt be a place for the spreading of nets; thou shalt be built no more: for I Jehovah have spoken it, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah to Tyre: shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded groan, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?
- 16 Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay aside their robes, and strip off their brodered garments: they shall clothe themselves with *{1}* trembling; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble every moment, and be astonished at thee. *{1} Heb tremblings}*
- 17 And they shall take up a lamentation over thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed, that wast inhabited *{1}* by seafaring men, the renowned city, that was strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, that caused their terror to be on all that *{2}* dwelt there! *{1} Or, being won from the seas 2) Or inhabited her}*
- 18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that are in the sea shall be dismayed at thy departure.
- 19 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and the great waters shall cover thee;
- 20 then will I bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, to the people of old time, and will make thee to dwell in the nether parts of the earth, *{1}* in the places that are desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; *{2}* and I will set glory in the land of the living. *{1} Another reading is like 2) Or as otherwise read nor set thy glory etc}*
- 21 I will make thee *{1}* a terror, and thou shalt no more have any being; though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord Jehovah. *{1} Or a destruction; Heb terrors}*

B- THE WESTERN NEIGHBORS JUDGED

(25:15.-28:26.)

1- Judgment on Philistia.

vs. 15-17

To be judged for their vengeful hearts.

2- Judgment on Tyre and Sidon.

(26.-28.)

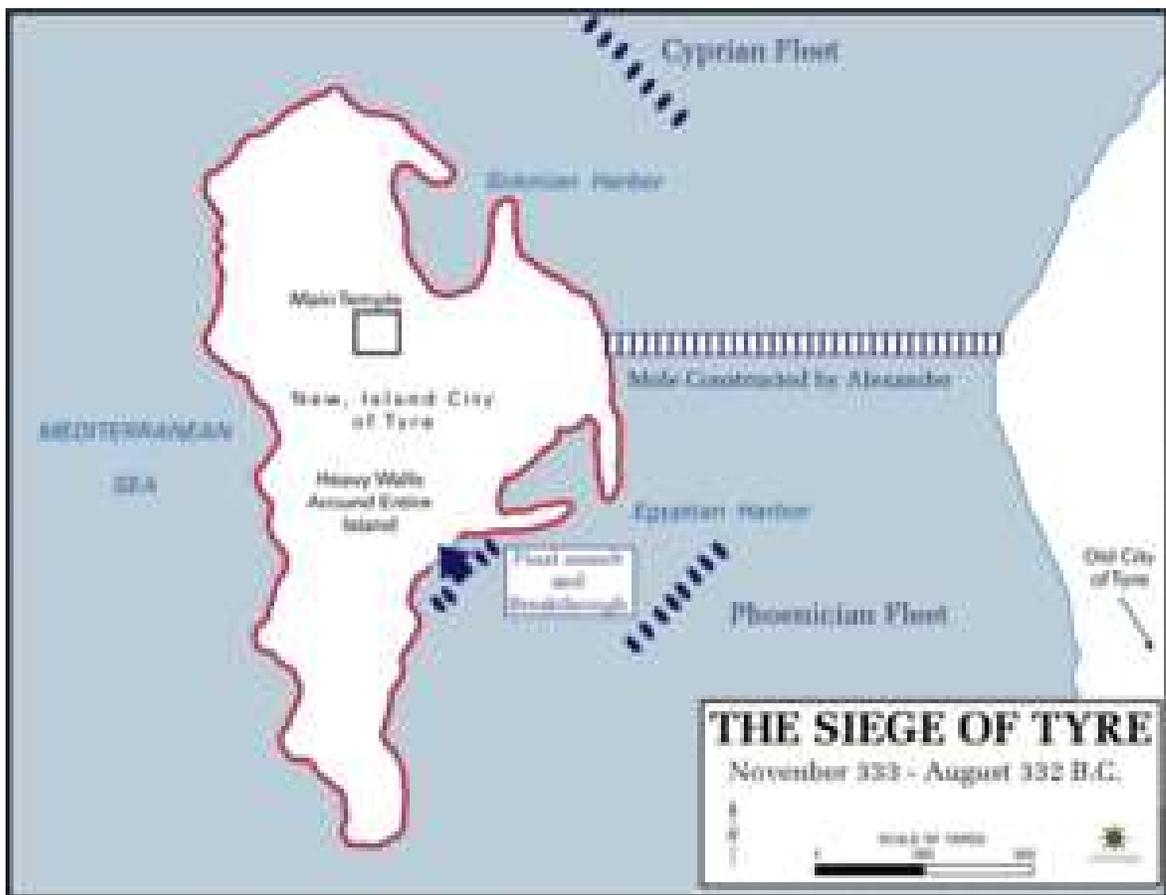
a- Judged for rejoicing at Jerusalem's disaster.

vs. 26:1-2

b- Her wall and city to be broken. vs.4-12
Accomplished by Nebuchadnezzar.

c- The remains scraped into the water. vs. 4, 12-21

Accomplished by Alexander in c. 334 B.C. Building the "mole" a rock causeway across to the island on a submerged land bridge.

**Figure 02. Siege of Tyre (332 BC) By Alexander The Great**

The Siege of Tyre, courtesy of The Department of History, United States Military Academy.

Ezekiel 27

- 1 ¶ The word of Jehovah came again unto me, saying,
2 And thou, son of man, take up a lamentation over Tyre;
3 and say unto Tyre, O thou that dwellest at the {1} entry of the sea, that art the merchant of the peoples unto many isles, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Thou, O Tyre, hast said, I am perfect in beauty. {1} *Heb entrances*
4 Thy borders are in the heart of the seas; thy builders have perfected thy beauty.
5 They have {1} made all thy planks of fir-trees from Senir; they have taken a cedar from Lebanon to make a mast for thee. {1} *Heb built*
6 Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; they have made thy {1} benches of ivory inlaid in boxwood, from the isles of Kittim. {1} *Or deck*
7 Of fine linen with brodered work from Egypt was thy sail, that it might be to thee for an ensign; blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was thine awning.
8 The inhabitants of Sidon and Arvad were thy rowers: thy wise men, O Tyre, were in thee, they were thy pilots.
9 The {1} old men of Gebal and the wise men thereof were in thee thy calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to {2} deal in thy merchandise. {1} *Or elders* 2) *Or exchange*
10 Persia and Lud and Put were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness.
11 The men of Arvad with thine army were upon thy walls round about, and valorous men were in thy towers; they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have perfected thy beauty.
12 Tarshish was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all kinds of riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded for thy wares.
13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they were thy traffickers; they traded the persons of men and vessels of brass for thy merchandise.
14 They of the house of Togarmah traded for thy wares with horses and war-horses and mules.
15 The men of Dedan were thy traffickers; many isles were the mart of thy hand: they brought thee {1} in exchange horns of ivory and ebony. {1} *Or for a present*
16 Syria was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of thy handiworks: they traded for thy wares with {1} emeralds, purple, and brodered work, and fine linen, and coral, and rubies. {1} *Or carbuncles*
17 Judah, and the land of Israel, they were thy traffickers: they traded for thy merchandise wheat of Minnith, and {1} pannag, and honey, and oil, and balm. {1} *Perhaps, a kind of confection.*
18 Damascus was thy merchant for the multitude of thy handiworks, by reason of the multitude of all kinds of riches, with the wine of Helbon, and white wool.
19 Vedan and Javan traded {1} with yarn for thy wares: {2} bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were among thy merchandise. {1} *Or as otherwise read from Uzal* 2) *Or wrought*
20 Dedan was thy trafficker in precious cloths for riding.
21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, they were the merchants of thy hand; in lambs, and rams, and goats, in these were they thy merchants.
22 The traffickers of Sheba and Raamah, they were thy traffickers; they traded for thy wares with the chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.
23 Haran and Canneh and Eden, the traffickers of Sheba, Asshur and Chilmad, were thy traffickers.
24 These were thy traffickers in choice wares, in {1} wrappings of blue and brodered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords and made of cedar, among thy merchandise. {1} *Or bales*
25 The ships of Tarshish were thy caravans for thy merchandise: and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the heart of the seas.
26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the east wind hath broken thee in the heart of the seas.
27 Thy riches, and thy wares, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the {1} dealers in thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that are in thee, {2} with all thy company which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the heart of the seas in the day of thy ruin. {1} *Or exchangers* 2) *Or and in*
28 At the sound of the cry of thy pilots the {1} suburbs shall shake. {1} *Or waves*
29 And all that handled the oar, the mariners, and all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships; they shall stand upon the land,
30 and shall cause their voice to be heard over thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes:

- 31 and they shall make themselves bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee in bitterness of soul with bitter mourning.
- 32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, Who is there like Tyre, like her that is brought to silence in the midst of the sea?
- 33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many peoples; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.
- 34 In the time that thou wast broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thy company did fall in the midst of thee.
- 35 All the inhabitants of the isles are astonished at thee, and their kings are horribly afraid; they are troubled in their countenance.
- 36 The merchants among the peoples hiss at thee; thou art become *{1}* a terror, and thou shalt nevermore have any being. *{1} Or a destruction; Heb terrors }*

Ezekiel 28

- 1 ¶ The word of Jehovah came again unto me, saying,
- 2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyre, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thy heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a god, I sit in the seat of God, in the *{1}* midst of the seas; yet thou art man, and not God, though thou didst set thy heart as the heart of God; —*{1} Heb heart}*
- 3 behold, thou art wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that is hidden from thee;
- 4 by thy wisdom and by thine understanding thou hast gotten thee *{1}* riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures; *{1} Or power}*
- 5 by thy great wisdom *and* by thy traffic hast thou increased thy *{1}* riches, and thy heart is lifted up because of thy *{1}* riches; —*{1} Or power}*
- 6 therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou hast set thy heart as the heart of God,
- 7 therefore, behold, I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations; and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall *{1}* defile thy brightness. *{1} Or profane}*
- 8 They shall bring thee down to the pit; and thou shalt die the death of them that are slain, in the heart of the seas.
- 9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am God? but thou art man, and not God, in the hand of him that *{1}* woundeth thee. *{1} Or profaneth}*
- 10 Thou shalt die the death of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord Jehovah.

d- Her past glories are recalled. (27.)

e- The prince of Tyre is rebuked. (28:1-10.)

Perhaps a foreshadowing of the Man of Sin.

Ezekiel 28 (cont.)

- 11 ¶ Moreover the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 12 Son of man, take up a lamentation over the king of Tyre, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Thou sealest up the {1} sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. {1} Or *measure*; Or *pattern*}
- 13 Thou wast in Eden, the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the {1} sardius, the topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the {2} emerald, and the {3} carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was in thee; in the day that thou wast created they were prepared. {1} Or *ruby* 2) Or *carbuncle* 3) Or *emerald*}
- 14 Thou wast the anointed cherub that covereth: and I set thee, *so that* thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.
- 15 Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till unrighteousness was found in thee.
- 16 By the abundance of thy traffic they filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore have I cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God; and I have destroyed thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.
- 17 Thy heart was lifted up because of thy beauty; thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I have cast thee to the ground; I have laid thee before kings, that they may behold thee.
- 18 By the multitude of thine iniquities, in the unrighteousness of thy traffic, thou hast profaned thy sanctuaries; therefore have I brought forth a fire from the midst of thee; it hath devoured thee, and I have turned thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.
- 19 All they that know thee among the peoples shall be astonished at thee: thou art become {1} a terror, and thou shalt nevermore have any being. {1} Or *a destruction*; Heb *terrors*}
- 20 ¶ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 21 Son of man, set thy face toward Sidon, and prophesy against it,
- 22 and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, O Sidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee; and they shall know that I am Jehovah, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her.
- 23 For I will send pestilence into her, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall {1} fall in the midst of her, with the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I am Jehovah. {1} Or *be judged*}
- 24 And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor a hurting thorn of any that are round about them, that did despite unto them; and they shall know that I am the Lord Jehovah.
- 25 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the peoples among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the nations, then shall they dwell in their own land which I gave to my servant Jacob.
- 26 And they shall dwell securely therein; yea, they shall build houses, and plant vineyards, and shall dwell securely, when I have executed judgments upon all those that do them despite round about them; and they shall know that I am Jehovah their God.

Ezekiel 29

- 1 ¶ In the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 2 Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt;
- 3 speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great monster that lieth in the midst of his rivers, that hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself.
- 4 And I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales; and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, with all the fish of thy rivers which stick unto thy scales.
- 5 And I will cast thee forth into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the {1} open field; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered; I have given thee for food to the beasts of the earth and to the birds of the heavens. {1} Heb *face of the field*}
- 6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am Jehovah, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel.
- 7 When they took hold of thee {1} by thy hand, thou didst break, and didst rend all their shoulders; and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to {2} be at a stand. {1} Or *by the handle*; Another reading is *with the hand* 2) Or as some read *shake*; See Ps 69:23}

- 8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and will cut off from thee man and beast.
- 9 And the land of Egypt shall be a desolation and a waste; and they shall know that I am Jehovah. Because he hath said, The river is mine, and I have made it;
- 10 therefore, behold, I am against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt an utter waste and desolation, *{1}* from the tower of Seveneh even unto the border of Ethiopia. *{1}* Or from Migdol to Syene, and even etc}
- 11 No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.
- 12 And I will make the land of Egypt a desolation in the midst of the countries that are desolate; and her cities among the cities that are laid waste shall be a desolation forty years; and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.
- 13 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the peoples whither they were scattered;
- 14 and I will *{1}* bring back the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land of Pathros, into the land of their *{2}* birth; and they shall be there a *{3}* base kingdom. *{1}* Or return to 2) Or origin 3) Heb low}
- 15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it any more lift itself up above the nations: and I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.
- 16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, bringing iniquity to remembrance, when they turn to look after them: and they shall know that I am the Lord Jehovah.
- 17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyre: every head was made bald, and every shoulder was worn; yet had he no wages, nor his army, from Tyre, for the service that he had served against it.
- 19 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall carry off her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.
- 20 I have given him the land of Egypt *{1}* as his recompense for which he served, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord Jehovah. *{1}* Or, for his labor wherewith he served }
- 21 In that day will I cause a horn to bud forth unto the house of Israel, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

- f- The king of Tyre is judged. vs. 28:11-19
- 1) Satan's past glories suggested. vs. 11-15
- 2) Satan's fall and judgment described. vs. 15-19
- g- Sidon judged as a thorn in Israel's side. vs. 20-26

C- THE SOUTHERN NEIGHBOR, EGYPT, JUDGED (29.-32.)

- 1- To be desolated by Nebuchadnezzar. (29.)

Ezekiel 30

- 1 ¶ The word of Jehovah came again unto me, saying,
 2 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Wail ye, Alas for the day!
 3 For the day is near, even the **day of Jehovah** is near; it shall be a day of clouds, a time of the nations.
 4 And a sword shall come upon Egypt, and anguish shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt; and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.
 5 {1} Ethiopia, and Put, and Lud, and all the mingled people, and Cub, and the children of {2} the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword. {1} *Heb Cush 2) Or the land of the covenant*
 6 Thus saith Jehovah: They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: {1} from the tower of Seveh shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord Jehovah. {1} *Or from Migdol to Syene*
 7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate; and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted.
 8 And they shall know at I am Jehovah, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and all her helpers are {1} destroyed. {1} *Heb broken*
 9 In that day shall messengers go forth from before me in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid; and there shall be anguish upon them, as in the day of Egypt; for, lo, it cometh.
 10 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease, by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.
 11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought in to destroy the land; and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.
 12 And I will make the rivers dry, and will sell the land into the hand of evil men; and I will make the land desolate, and {1} all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I, Jehovah, have spoken it. {1} *Heb the fulness thereof*
 13 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause the {1} images to cease from Memphis; and there shall be no more a prince from the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt. {1} *Or things of nought; See Ps 96:5*
 14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set a fire in Zoan, and will execute judgments upon No.
 15 And I will pour my wrath upon Sin, the stronghold of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No.
 16 And I will set a fire in Egypt: Sin shall be in great anguish, and No shall be broken up; and Memphis shall have adversaries {1} in the day-time. {1} *Or all the day*
 17 The young men of Aven and of Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword; and these *cities* shall go into captivity.
 18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall {1} withdraw itself, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt, and the pride of her power shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity. {1} *Another reading is be dark*
 19 Thus will I execute judgments upon Egypt; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.
 20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, that the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
 21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, it hath not been bound up, to apply *healing* medicines, to put a bandage to bind it, that it be strong to hold the sword.
 22 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong *arm*, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.
 23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.
 24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break the arms of Pharaoh, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded man.
 25 And I will hold up the arms of the king of Babylon; and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I am Jehovah, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.
 26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them through the countries; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

Ezekiel 31

- 1 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the first *day* of the month, that the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
 2 Son of man, say unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude: Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

- 3 Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a forest-like shade, and of high stature; and its top was among the {1} thick boughs. {1} Or clouds }
- 4 The waters nourished it, the deep made it to grow: the rivers thereof ran round about its plantation; and it sent out its channels unto all the trees of the field.
- 5 Therefore its stature was exalted above all the trees of the field; and its boughs were multiplied, and its branches became long by reason of {1} many waters, when it shot *them* forth. {1} Or great }
- 6 All the birds of the heavens made their nests in its boughs; and under its branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young; and under its shadow dwelt all great nations.
- 7 Thus was it fair in its greatness, in the length of its branches; for its root was by {1} many waters. {1} Or great }
- 8 The cedars in the garden of God could not hide it; the fir-trees were not like its boughs, and the plane-trees were not as its branches; nor was any tree in the garden of God like unto it in its beauty.
- 9 I made it fair by the multitude of its branches, so that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied it.
- 10 ¶ Therefore thus {1} said the Lord Jehovah: Because thou art exalted in stature, and he hath set his top among the {2} thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height; {1} Or saith 2) Or clouds }
- 11 I will even deliver him into the hand of the mighty one of the nations; he shall surely deal with him; I have driven him out for his wickedness.
- 12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the watercourses of the land; and all the peoples of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.
- 13 Upon his ruin all the birds of the heavens shall dwell, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches;
- 14 to the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves in their stature, neither set their top among the thick boughs, nor that their mighty ones stand up on their height, *even* all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death, to the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.
- 15 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In the day when he went down to Sheol I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the rivers thereof; and the great waters were stayed; and I caused Lebanon {1} to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him. {1} Heb to be black }
- 16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to Sheol with them that descend into the pit; and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, were comforted in the nether parts of the earth.
- 17 They also went down into Sheol with him unto them that are slain by the sword; yea, they that were his arm, *that* dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the nations.
- 18 To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that are slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord Jehovah.

2- Egypt's destruction called a "day of the LORD."

vs. 30:3

3- Her fall likened to that of a great cedar.

(31.)

Ezekiel 32

- 1 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first *day* of the month, that the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 2 Son of man, take up a lamentation over Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou wast likened unto a young lion of the nations: yet art thou as a monster in the seas; and thou didst break forth *{1}* with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers. *{1}* Or in}
- 3 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will spread out my net upon thee with a company of many peoples; and they shall bring thee up in my net.
- 4 And I will leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the birds of the heavens to settle upon thee, and I will satisfy the beasts of the whole earth with thee.
- 5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy *{1}* height. *{1}* Or as otherwise read worms}
- 6 I will also water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimmest, even to the mountains; and the watercourses shall be full of thee.
- 7 And when I shall extinguish thee, I will cover the heavens, and make the stars thereof *{1}* dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give its light. *{1}* Or to mourn}
- 8 All the bright lights of heaven will I make *{1}* dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord Jehovah. *{1}* Or to mourn}
- 9 I will also vex the hearts of many peoples, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known.
- 10 Yea, I will make many peoples amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and they shall tremble at every moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.
- 11 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.
- 12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall; the terrible of the nations are they all: and they shall bring to nought the pride of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.
- 13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside *{1}* many waters; neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them. *{1}* Or great}
- 14 Then will I *{1}* make their waters clear, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord Jehovah. *{1}* Heb cause their waters to settle}
- 15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate and waste, a land destitute of *{1}* that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I am Jehovah. *{1}* Heb the fulness thereof}
- 16 This is the lamentation wherewith they shall lament; the daughters of the nations shall lament therewith; over Egypt, and over all her multitude, shall they lament therewith, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 17 ¶ It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, that the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, even her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.
- 19 Whom dost thou pass in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.
- 20 They shall fall in the midst of them that are slain by the sword: *{1}* she is delivered to the sword; draw her away and all her multitudes. *{1}* Or the sword is appointed }
- 21 The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of Sheol with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie still, even the uncircumcised, slain by the sword.
- 22 Asshur is there and all her company; her graves are round about her; all of them slain, fallen by the sword;
- 23 whose graves are set in the uttermost parts of the pit, and her company is round about her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who caused terror in the land of the living.
- 24 There is Elam and all her multitude round about her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, who caused their terror in the land of the living, and have borne their shame with them that go down to the pit.
- 25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude; her graves are round about her; all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword; for their terror was caused in the land of the living, and they have borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of them that are slain.

- 26 There is Meshech, Tubal, and all their multitude; their graves are round about them; all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword; for they caused their terror in the land of the living.
- 27 *{1}* And they shall not lie with the mighty that are fallen of the uncircumcised, that are gone down to Sheol with their weapons of war, and have laid their swords under their heads, and their iniquities are upon their bones; for *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living. *{1}* Or *And shall they not lie etc?*
- 28 But thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with them that are slain by the sword.
- 29 There is Edom, her kings and all her princes, who *{1}* in their might are laid with them that are slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit. *{1}* Or *for all their might*
- 30 There are the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Sidonians, who are gone down with the slain; *{1}* in the terror which they caused by their might they are put to shame; and they lie uncircumcised with them that are slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit. *{1}* Or *for all the terror*
- 31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, *{1}* even Pharaoh and all his army, slain by the sword, saith the Lord Jehovah. *{1}* Or *Pharaoh and all his army are slain etc*
- 32 For I have put *{1}* his terror in the land of the living; and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that are slain by the sword, even Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord Jehovah. *{1}* Another reading is *my*
-

4- She will join a great catalogue of nations in the pit.**(32:17-32.)**

(Nations that forgot God.)

{Will God continue to bless an immoral faithless America? NEC}

Ezekiel 33

- 1 ¶ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon a land, and the people of the land take a man from among them, and set him for their watchman;
- 3 if, when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;
- 4 then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning, if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.
- 5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him; whereas if he had taken warning, he would have delivered his soul.
- 6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned, and the sword come, and take any person from among them; he is taken away *{1}* in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand. *{1}* Or for}
- 7 So thou, son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.
- 8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die, and thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way; that wicked man shall die *{1}* in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thy hand. *{1}* Or for}
- 9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it, and he turn not from his way; he shall die *{1}* in his iniquity, but thou hast delivered thy soul. *{1}* Or for}
- 10 ¶ And thou, son of man, say unto the house of Israel: Thus ye speak, saying, *{1}* Our transgressions and our sins are upon us, and we pine away *{2}* in them; how then can we live? *{1}* Or Truly our transgressions etc 2) Or for}
- 11 Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?
- 12 And thou, son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression; and as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall he that is righteous be able to live thereby in the day that he sinneth.
- 13 When I say to the righteous, that he shall surely live; if he trust to his righteousness, and commit iniquity, none of his righteous deeds shall be remembered; but *{1}* in his iniquity that he hath committed, *{2}* therein shall he die. *{1}* Or for 2) Or for it}
- 14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do that which is lawful and right;
- 15 if the wicked restore the pledge, give again that which he had taken by robbery, walk in the statutes of life, committing no iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.
- 16 None of his sins that he hath committed shall be remembered against him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.
- 17 Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.
- 18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die *{1}* therein. *{1}* Or for it (Heb them)}
- 19 And when the wicked turneth from his wickedness, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.
- 20 Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.
- 21 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, that one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, The city is smitten.
- 22 Now the hand of Jehovah had been upon me in the evening, before he that was escaped came; and he had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.
- 23 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 24 Son of man, they that inhabit those waste places in the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we are many; the land is given us for inheritance.

- 25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes unto your idols, and shed blood: and shall ye possess the land?
- 26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbor's wife: and shall ye possess the land?
- 27 Thus shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: As I live, surely they that are in the waste places shall fall by the sword; and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured; and they that are in the strongholds and in the caves shall die of the pestilence.
- 28 And I will make the land a desolation and an astonishment; and the pride of her power shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, so that none shall pass through.
- 29 Then shall they know that I am Jehovah, when I have made the land a desolation and an astonishment, because of all their abominations which they have committed.
- 30 ¶ And as for thee, son of man, the children of thy people talk of thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from Jehovah.
- 31 And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but do them not; for with their mouth they show much love, but their heart goeth after their gain.
- 32 And, lo, thou art unto them as *{1}* a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument; for they hear thy words, but they do them not. *{1} Or a love-song*
- 33 And when this cometh to pass, (behold, it cometh,) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

III THE RESTORATION OF ISRAEL (33.-48.)

A- ELEMENTS IN THE PROCESS OF RESTORATION (33.-39.)

1- Ezekiel's charge in view of impending destruction. (33.)

a- His charge as a watchman. vs. 1-20

1) To warn the wicked.

b- His warning of judgment fulfilled. vs. 21-22

1) Word of Jerusalem's destruction brought.

2) The prophet's tongue loosed.

c- The continuing unbelief of Israel. vs. 23-33

Ezekiel 34

- 1 ¶ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 2 Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, even to the shepherds, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe unto the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the sheep?
- 3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill the fatlings; but ye feed not the sheep.
- 4 The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken, neither have ye brought back that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with rigor have ye ruled over them.
- 5 And they were scattered, because there was no shepherd; and they became food to all the beasts of the field, and were scattered.
- 6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my sheep were scattered upon all the face of the earth; and there was none that did search or seek *after them*.
- 7 ¶ Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of Jehovah:
- 8 As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, surely forasmuch as my sheep became a prey, and my sheep became food to all the beasts of the field, because there was no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my sheep, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my sheep;
- 9 therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of Jehovah:
- 10 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my sheep at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the sheep; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; and I will deliver my sheep from their mouth, that they may not be food for them.
- 11 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I myself, even I, will search for my sheep, and will seek them out.
- 12 As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered abroad, so will I seek out my sheep; and I will deliver them out of all places whither they have been scattered in *{1}* the cloudy and dark day. *{1} Heb the day of clouds and thick darkness*
- 13 And I will bring them out from the peoples, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them into their own land; and I will feed them upon the mountains of Israel, by the watercourses, and in all the inhabited places of the country.
- 14 I will feed them with good pasture; and upon the mountains of the height of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie down in a good fold; and on fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.
- 15 I myself will be the shepherd of my sheep, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 16 I will seek that which was lost, and will bring back that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but the fat and the strong I will destroy; I will feed them in justice.
- 17 ¶ And as for you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I judge between sheep and sheep, the rams and the he-goats.
- 18 Seemeth it a small thing unto you to have fed upon the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pasture? and to have drunk of the clear waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?
- 19 And as for my sheep, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet, and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.
- 20 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto them: Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat sheep and the lean sheep.
- 21 Because ye thrust with side and with shoulder, and push all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad;
- 22 therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between sheep and sheep.
- 23 And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.
- 24 And I, Jehovah, will be their God, and my servant David prince among them; I, Jehovah, have spoken it.
- 25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause evil beasts to cease out of the land; and they shall dwell securely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

- 26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in its season; there shall be showers of blessing.
- 27 And the tree of the field shall yield its fruit, and the earth shall yield its increase, and they shall be secure in their land; and they shall know that I am Jehovah, when I have broken the bars of their yoke, and have delivered them out of the hand of those that made bondmen of them.
- 28 And they shall no more be a prey to the nations, neither shall the beasts of the earth devour them; but they shall dwell securely, and none shall make them afraid.
- 29 And I will raise up unto them a *{1}* plantation for renown, and they shall be no more *{2}* consumed with famine in the land, neither bear the shame of the nations any more. *{1} Or plant 2) Heb taken away}*
- 30 And they shall know that I, Jehovah, their God am with them, and that they, the house of Israel, are my people, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 31 And ye my sheep, the sheep of my pasture, are men, and I am your God, saith the Lord Jehovah.
-

2- Ezekiel's warning concerning false shepherds. (34.)

- a- The false shepherds are indicted. vs. 1-10
- b- The coming of a true Shepherd. vs. 11-31
 - 1) The Lord will be their Shepherd. vs. 11-25
 - 2) The blessings of prosperity and peace to ensue. vs. 26-31

Ezekiel 35

- 1 ¶ Moreover the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
 2 Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against it,
 3 and say unto it, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, O mount Seir, and I will stretch out my hand against thee, and I will make thee a desolation and an astonishment.
 4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate; and thou shalt know that I am Jehovah.
 5 Because thou hast had a perpetual enmity, and hast given over the children of Israel to the power of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time of the *{1}* iniquity of the end; *{1}* Or punishment
 6 therefore, as I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: since thou hast not hated blood, therefore blood shall pursue thee.
 7 Thus will I make mount Seir an astonishment and a desolation; and I will cut off from it him that passeth through and him that returneth.
 8 And I will fill its mountains with its slain: in thy hills and in thy valleys and in all thy watercourses shall they fall that are slain with the sword.
 9 I will make thee a perpetual desolation, and thy cities shall not *{1}* be inhabited; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. *{1}* Another reading is return
 10 ¶ Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it; *{1}* whereas Jehovah was there: *{1}* Or though
 11 therefore, as I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I will do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast showed out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, *{1}* when I shall judge thee. *{1}* Or according as
 12 And thou shalt know *{1}* that I, Jehovah, have heard all thy revilings which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, *{2}* They are laid desolate, they are given us to devour. *{1}* Or that I am Jehovah; I have heard etc 2) Or It is
 13 And ye have magnified yourselves against me with your mouth, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard it.
 14 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate.
 15 As thou didst rejoice over the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Edom, even all of it; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

Ezekiel 36

- 1 ¶ And thou, son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of Jehovah.
 2 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because the enemy hath said against you, Aha! and, The ancient high places are ours in possession;
 3 therefore prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because, even because they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the nations, and ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and the evil report of the people;
 4 therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Jehovah: Thus saith the Lord Jehovah to the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes and to the cities that are forsaken, which are become a prey and derision to the residue of the nations that are round about;
 5 therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the nations, and against all Edom, that have appointed my land unto themselves for a possession with the joy of all their heart, with despite of soul, to cast it out for a prey.
 6 Therefore prophesy concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my wrath, because ye have borne the shame of the nations:
 7 therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I have *{1}* sworn, saying, Surely the nations that are round about you, they shall bear their shame. *{1}* Heb lifted up my hand
 8 But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people Israel; for they are at hand to come.
 9 For, behold, I am for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown;
 10 and I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, even all of it; and the cities shall be inhabited, and the waste places shall be builded;

- 11 and I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and be fruitful; and I will cause you to be inhabited after your former estate, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings: and ye shall know that I am Jehovah.
- 12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, even my people Israel; and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them of children.
- 13 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because they say unto you, Thou *land* art a devourer of men, and hast been a bereaver of thy *{1}* nation; *{1}* Another reading is *nations* }
- 14 therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither *{1}* bereave thy *{2}* nation any more, saith the Lord Jehovah; *{1}* Another reading is *cause to stumble* 2) Another reading is *nations* }
- 15 neither will I *{1}* let thee hear any more the shame of the nations, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the peoples any more, neither shalt thou cause thy *{2}* nation to stumble any more, saith the Lord Jehovah. *{1}* Or *proclaim against thee* 2) Another reading is *nations* }
- 16 ¶ Moreover the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their way and by their doings: their way before me was as the uncleanness of a woman in her impurity.
- 18 Wherefore I poured out my wrath upon them for the blood which they had poured out upon the land, and because they had defiled it with their idols;
- 19 and I scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.
- 20 And when they came unto the nations, whither they went, they profaned my holy name; in that men said of them, These are the people of Jehovah, and are gone forth out of his land.
- 21 But I had regard for my holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the nations, whither they went.
- 22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: *{1}* I do not *this* for your sake, O house of Israel, but for my holy name, which ye have profaned among the nations, whither ye went. *{1}* Or *I work not for etc* }
- 23 And I will sanctify my great name, which hath been profaned among the nations, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the nations shall know that I am Jehovah, saith the Lord Jehovah, when I shall be sanctified in you before *{1}* their eyes. *{1}* Or *according to another reading your* }
- 24 For I will take you from among the nations, and gather you out of all the countries, and will bring you into your own land.

3- Edom's destruction as Israel's enemy. (35.)

- a- Their perpetual hatred. vs. 1-5
- b- Their perpetual desolation. vs. 6-15

4- Israel's restoration described. (36.–37.)

- a- Her regathering from all nations. vs. 36:1-24

Ezekiel 36 (cont.)

- 25 ¶ And I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.
- 26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you; and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh.
- 27 And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep mine ordinances, and do them.
- 28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.
- 29 And I will save you from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for the grain, and will multiply it, and lay no famine upon you.
- 30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye may receive no more the reproach of famine among the nations.
- 31 Then shall ye remember your evil ways, and your doings that were not good; and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.
- 32 Not for your sake *{1}* do I *this*, saith the Lord Jehovah, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your ways, O house of Israel. *{1} Or do I work }*
- 33 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In the day that I cleanse you from all your iniquities, I will cause the cities to be inhabited, and the waste places shall be builded.
- 34 And the land that was desolate shall be tilled, whereas it was a desolation in the sight of all that passed by.
- 35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are fortified and inhabited.
- 36 Then the nations that are left round about you shall know that I, Jehovah, have builded the ruined places, and planted that which was desolate: I, Jehovah, have spoken it, and I will do it.
- 37 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: For this, moreover, will I be inquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them: I will increase them with men like a flock.
- 38 As the *{1}* flock for sacrifice, as the flock of Jerusalem in her appointed feasts, so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men; and they shall know that I am Jehovah. *{1} Heb flock of holy things }*

Ezekiel 37

- 1 ¶ The hand of Jehovah was upon me, and he brought me out in the Spirit of Jehovah, and set me down in the midst of the valley; and it was full of bones.
- 2 And he caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, there were very many *{1}* in the open valley; and, lo, they were very dry. *{1} Heb upon the face of the valley }*
- 3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord Jehovah, thou knowest.
- 4 Again he said unto me, Prophesy over these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of Jehovah.
- 5 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto these bones: Behold, I will cause *{1}* breath to enter into you, and ye shall live. *{1} Or spirit }*
- 6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put *{1}* breath in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. *{1} Or spirit }*
- 7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a *{1}* noise, and, behold, an earthquake; and the bones came together, bone to its bone. *{1} Or thundering }*
- 8 And I beheld, and, lo, there were sinews upon them, and flesh came up, and skin covered them above; but there was no breath in them.
- 9 Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the *{1}* wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the *{1}* wind, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Come from the four winds, O *{2}* breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live. *{1} Or breath 2) Or wind; Or spirit }*
- 10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.
- 11 Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried up, and our hope is lost; we are clean cut off.

- 12 Therefore prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, O my people; and I will bring you into the land of Israel.
- 13 And ye shall know that I am Jehovah, when I have opened your graves, and caused you to come up out of your graves, O my people.
- 14 And I will put my Spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I will place you in your own land: and ye shall know that I, Jehovah, have spoken it and performed it, saith Jehovah.
- 15 ¶ The word of Jehovah came again unto me, saying,
- 16 And thou, son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and *{1}* for all the house of Israel his companions: *{1}* Or, of
- 17 and join them for thee one to another into one stick, that they may become one in thy hand.
- 18 And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not show us what thou meanest by these?
- 19 say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his companions; and I will put them *{1}* with it, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in my hand. *{1}* Or together with him unto (or to be) the stick of Judah
- 20 And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thy hand before their eyes.
- 21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the nations, whither they are gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land:
- 22 and I will make them one nation in the land, upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all; and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all;
- 23 neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions; but I will save them *{1}* out of all their dwelling-places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God. *{1}* Or with a slight change of text from all their backslidings
- 24 And my servant David shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in mine ordinances, and observe my statutes, and do them.
- 25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, they, and their children, and their children's children, for ever: and David my servant shall be their prince for ever.
- 26 Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them; and I will *{1}* place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore. *{1}* Or give it them
- 27 My tabernacle also shall be *{1}* with them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. *{1}* Or over
- 28 And the nations shall know that *{1}* I am Jehovah that sanctifieth Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore. *{1}* Or I, Jehovah, do sanctify Israel

- b- Her cleansing and renewal as a holy flock. vs. 36:25-38
- c- The parables of restoration. (37.)
- 1) The vision of dry bones. vs. 1-14
- a) To be regathered in unbelief (without life).
- b) To receive life of spiritual renewal as a nation.
- 2) The parable of the "two sticks." vs. 15-28
- a) United under one king, "David."
- b) United under new covenant relations.

Ezekiel 38

- 1 ¶ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 2 Son of man, set thy face toward Gog, of the land of Magog, the *{1}* prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesy against him, *{1}* Or chief prince of Meshech;
- 3 and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, *{1}* prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal: *{1}* Or chief prince of Meshech;
- 4 and I will turn thee about, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed in full armor, a great company with buckler and shield, all of them handling swords;
- 5 Persia, Cush, and Put with them, all of them with shield and helmet;
- 6 Gomer, and all his hordes; the house of Togarmah in the uttermost parts of the north, and all his hordes; even many peoples with thee.
- 7 Be thou prepared, yea, prepare thyself, thou, and all thy companies that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a *{1}* guard unto them. *{1}* Or commander;
- 8 After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land that is *{1}* brought back from the sword, that is gathered out of many peoples, upon the mountains of Israel, which have been a continual waste; but it is brought forth out of the peoples, and they shall dwell securely, all of them. *{1}* Or restored;
- 9 And thou shalt ascend, thou shalt come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy hordes, and many peoples with thee.
- 10 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: It shall come to pass in that day, that things shall come into thy mind, and thou shalt devise an evil device:
- 11 and thou shalt say, I will go up to *{1}* the land of unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell securely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates; *{1}* Or an open country;
- 12 to take the spoil and to take the prey; to turn thy hand against the waste places that are *now* inhabited, and against the people that are gathered out of the nations, that have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the *{1}* middle of the earth. *{1}* Heb navel; See Jud 9:37;
- 13 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take the spoil? hast thou assembled thy company to take the prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take great spoil?
- 14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesy, and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In that day when my people Israel dwelleth securely, shalt thou not know it?
- 15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the uttermost parts of the north, thou, and many peoples with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company and a mighty army;
- 16 and thou shalt come up against my people Israel, as a cloud to cover the land: it shall come to pass in the latter days, that I will bring thee against my land, that the nations may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.
- 17 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Art thou he of whom I spake in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, that prophesied in those days for *many* years that I would bring thee against them?
- 18 And it shall come to pass in that day, when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah, that my wrath shall come up into my nostrils.
- 19 For in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel;
- 20 so that the fishes of the sea, and the birds of the heavens, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.
- 21 And I will call for a sword against him unto all my mountains, saith the Lord Jehovah: every man's sword shall be against his brother.
- 22 And with pestilence and with blood will I enter into judgment with him; and I will rain upon him, and upon his hordes, and upon the many peoples that are with him, an overflowing shower, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.
- 23 And I will magnify myself, and sanctify myself, and I will make myself known in the eyes of many nations; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

- 5- Israel's final enemies destroyed. (38.–39.)
- a- Gog and his allies assemble in Palestine. vs. 38:1-17
 - 1) The time: In latter days after Israel's regathering.
 - 2) The purpose: To selfishly exploit.
 - 3) The ensuing conflict with the West. vs. 13
 - b- The Lord's fury will shake the land of Israel. vs. 18-23
 - 1) Natural disasters of earthquakes, etc.
 - 2) The Lord will call for a sword.
 - 3) The result for Gog and the north: Destruction.

Ezekiel 39

- 1 ¶ And thou, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, *{1}* prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal: *{1}* Or chief prince of Meshech
- 2 and I will turn thee about, and will lead thee on, and will cause thee to come up from the uttermost parts of the north; and I will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel;
- 3 and I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.
- 4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy hordes, and the peoples that are with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the beasts of the field to be devoured.
- 5 Thou shalt fall upon the open field; for I have spoken it, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and on them that dwell securely in the *{1}* isles; and they shall know that I am Jehovah. *{1}* Or coast-lands
- 7 And my holy name will I make known in the midst of my people Israel; neither will I suffer my holy name to be profaned any more: and the nations shall know that I am Jehovah, the Holy One in Israel.
- 8 ¶ Behold, it cometh, and it shall be done, saith the Lord Jehovah; this is the day whereof I have spoken.
- 9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall make fires of the weapons and burn them, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the handstaves, and the spears, and they shall make fires of them seven years;
- 10 so that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests; for they shall make fires of the weapons; and they shall plunder those that plundered them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give unto Gog a place for burial in Israel, the valley of them that pass through *{1}* on the east of the sea; and it shall stop them that pass through: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude; and they shall call it The valley of *{2}* Hamon-gog. *{1}* Or in front of *{2}* That is the multitude of Gog
- 12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying them, that they may cleanse the land.
- 13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them; and it shall be to them a renown in the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 14 And they shall set apart men of continual employment, that shall pass through the land, and, with them that pass through, those that bury them that remain upon the face of the land, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.
- 15 And they that pass through the land shall pass through; and when any seeth a man's bone, then shall he *{1}* set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog. *{1}* Heb build
- 16 And *{1}* Hamonah shall also be the name of a city. Thus shall they cleanse the land. *{1}* That is Multitude
- 17 And thou, son of man, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Speak unto the birds of every sort, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh and drink blood.
- 18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.
- 19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.
- 20 And ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 21 And I will set my glory among the nations; and all the nations shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.
- 22 So the house of Israel shall know that I am Jehovah their God, from that day and forward.
- 23 ¶ And the nations shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity; because they trespassed against me, and I hid my face from them: so I gave them into the hand of their adversaries, and they fell all of them by the sword.
- 24 According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions did I unto them; and I hid my face from them.
- 25 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Now will I bring back the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel; and I will be jealous for my holy name.
- 26 And they shall bear their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they shall dwell securely in their land, and none shall make them afraid;
- 27 when I have brought them back from the peoples, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations.

28 And they shall know that I am Jehovah their God, in that I caused them to go into captivity among the nations, and have gathered them unto their own land; and I will leave none of them any more there;
 29 neither will I hide my face any more from them; for I have poured out my Spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah.

- c- The Lord's purging of Israel described. (39.)
- 1) The northern armies are destroyed. vs. 1-6
 - 2) A 7-month burial and cleansing operation. vs. 7-20
- The final spiritual cleansing at the end of the period. vs.22-29
- The regathering to be total.

Because of length of text, Ch. 40 & 41 are backed up.

Ezekiel 40

- 1 ¶ In the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the selfsame day, the hand of Jehovah was upon me, and he brought me thither.
- 2 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me down upon a very high mountain, whereon was as it were the frame of a city on the south.
- 3 And he brought me thither; and, behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.
- 4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thy heart upon all that I shall show thee; for, to the intent that I may show them unto thee, art thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.
- 5 ¶ And, behold, a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed six cubits long, of a cubit and a handbreadth each: so he measured the thickness of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed.
- 6 Then came he unto the gate which looketh toward the east, and went up the steps thereof: and he measured the threshold of the gate, one reed broad; *{1}* and the other threshold, one reed broad. *{1}* Or even one threshold}
- 7 And every *{1}* lodge was one reed long, and one reed broad; and *the space* between the lodges was five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate toward the house was one reed. *{1}* Or guard chamber}
- 8 *{1}* He measured also the porch of the gate toward the house, one reed. *{1}* This verse is omitted in several Hebrew MSS.}
- 9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the *{1}* posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate was toward the house. *{1}* Or jamps; and so throughout this chapter, and Eze 41:1, 3}
- 10 And the lodges of the gate eastward were three on this side, and three on that side; they three were of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.
- 11 And he measured the breadth of the opening of the gate, ten cubits; and the length of the gate, thirteen cubits;
- 12 and a border before the lodges, one cubit *on this side*, and a border, one cubit on that side; and the lodges, six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.
- 13 And he measured the gate from the roof of the one lodge to the roof of the other, a breadth of five and twenty cubits; door against door.
- 14 He made also posts, threescore cubits; and the court *reached* unto the posts, round about the gate.
- 15 And *from* the forefront of the gate at the entrance unto the forefront of the *{1}* inner porch of the gate were fifty cubits. *{1}* Or porch of the inner gate }
- 16 And there were closed windows to the lodges, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the *{1}* arches; and windows were round about inward; and upon *each* post were palm-trees. *{1}* Or colonnade; The meaning of the Hebrew word is uncertain. }

- 17 Then brought he me into the outer court; and, lo, there were chambers and a pavement, made for the court round about: thirty chambers were upon the pavement.
- 18 And the pavement was by the *{1}* side of the gates, answerable unto the length of the gates, even the lower pavement. *{1} Heb shoulder}*
- 19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court without, a hundred cubits, *both* on the east and on the north.
- 20 And the gate of the outer court whose prospect is toward the north, he measured the length thereof and the breadth thereof.
- 21 And the lodges thereof were three on this side and three on that side; and the posts thereof and the arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.
- 22 And the windows thereof, and the arches thereof, and the palm-trees thereof, were after the measure of the gate whose prospect is toward the east; and they went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof were before them.
- 23 And there was a gate to the inner court over against the *other* gate, *both* on the north and on the east; and he measured from gate to gate a hundred cubits.
- 24 And he led me toward the south; and, behold, a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof and the arches thereof according to these measures.
- 25 And there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.
- 26 And there were seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof were before them; and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.
- 27 ¶ And there was a gate to the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south a hundred cubits.
- 28 Then he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures;
- 29 and the lodges thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about; it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.
- 30 And there were arches round about, five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad.
- 31 And the arches thereof were toward the outer court; and palm-trees were upon the posts thereof: and the ascent to it had eight steps.
- 32 And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to these measures;
- 33 and the lodges thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and there were windows therein and in the arches thereof round about; it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.
- 34 And the arches thereof were toward the outer court; and palm-trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the ascent to it had eight steps.
- 35 And he brought me to the north gate: and he measured *it* according to these measures;
- 36 the lodges thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof: and there were windows therein round about; the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.
- 37 And the posts thereof were toward the outer court; and palm-trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the ascent to it had eight steps.
- 38 And a chamber with the door thereof was by the posts at the gates; there they washed the burnt-offering.
- 39 ¶ And *{1}* in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering and the sin-offering and the trespass-offering. *{1} Or by}*
- 40 And on the *one* side without, *{1}* as one goeth up to the entry of the gate toward the north, were two tables; and on the other side, which belonged to the porch of the gate, were two tables. *{1} Or at the stairs of the entry}*
- 41 Four tables were on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *the sacrifices*.
- 42 And there were four tables for the burnt-offering, of hewn stone, a cubit and a half long, and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit high; whereupon they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice.
- 43 And the *{1}* hooks, a handbreadth long, were fastened *{2}* within round about: and upon the tables was the flesh

- of the oblation. {1} According to Vulg and Syr ledges 2) Or in the building}
- 44 And without the inner gate were {1} chambers for the singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate; and their prospect was toward the south; one at the side of the east gate having the prospect toward the north. {1} The Sept has two chambers in the inner court, one behind the gate that looketh toward the north, having its prospect toward the south, and one at the side of the gate toward the south, but looking toward the north}
- 45 And he said unto me, This chamber, whose prospect is toward the south, is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house;
- 46 and the chamber whose prospect is toward the north is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar: these are the sons of Zadok, who from among the sons of Levi come near to Jehovah to minister unto him.
- 47 And he measured the court, a hundred cubits long, and a hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the altar was before the house.
- 48 Then he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured each post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.
- 49 The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; {1} even by the steps whereby they went up to it: and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side. {1} The Sept has and by ten steps they etc}

B- ELEMENTS OF CHANGE IN ISRAEL'S RESTORATION (40.-48.)

(Note the late date of this vision, c. 572 B.C.

Given as a message of hope after Jerusalem's destruction.)

- | | |
|---|-----------------|
| 1- The <u>restored temple described.</u> | (40:1.- 43:12.) |
| a- The vision given for Israel's encouragement. | vs.1-4 |
| b- The wall of the temple and the East gate. | vs. 5-16 |
| c- The temple chambers and gates. | vs. 17-37 |
| d- The priestly quarters. | vs.38-48 |
| Sacrificial and living quarters. | |
| See Figures 07-08. | |

Because of length of text, Ch. 41 & 42 are backed up.

Ezekiel 41

- 1 ¶ And he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the {1} tabernacle. {1} Heb tent; See Ex 26:22-25}
- 2 And the breadth of the entrance was ten cubits; and the {1} sides of the entrance were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits. {1} Heb shoulders}
- 3 Then went he inward, and measured each post of the entrance, two cubits; and the entrance, six cubits; and the breadth of the entrance, seven cubits.
- 4 And he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he said unto me, This is the most holy place.
- 5 Then he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of every side-chamber, four cubits, round about the house on every side.
- 6 And the side-chambers were in three stories, one over another, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which belonged to the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might have hold therein, and not have hold in the wall of the house.

- 7 And {1} the side-chambers were broader as they encompassed *the house* higher and higher; for the encompassing of the house went higher and higher round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *continued* upward; and so one went up *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the middle *chamber*. {1} Or there was an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers; for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house}
- 8 I saw also {1} that the house had {2} a raised basement round about: the foundations of the side-chambers were a full reed {3} of six great cubits. {1} Or that the house was high round about 2) Heb height 3) Or of six cubits to the joining}
- 9 The thickness of the wall, which was for the side-chambers, on the outside, was five cubits: and that which was left was the place of the side-chambers that belonged to the house.
- 10 And between the chambers was a breadth of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.
- 11 And the doors of the side-chambers were toward *the place* that was left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south: and the breadth of the place that was left was five cubits round about.
- 12 ¶ And the building that was before the separate place at the side toward the west was seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.
- 13 So he measured the house, a hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, a hundred cubits long;
- 14 also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, a hundred cubits.
- 15 And he measured the length of the building before the separate place which was at the back thereof, and the galleries thereof on the one side and on the other side, a hundred cubits; and the inner temple, and the porches of the court;
- 16 the thresholds, and the closed windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the threshold, ceiled with wood round about, and *from* the ground up to the windows, (now the windows were covered),
- 17 to *the space* above the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, {1} by measure. {1} Heb measures }
- 18 And it was made with cherubim and palm-trees; and a palm-tree was between cherub and cherub, and every cherub had two faces;
- 19 so that there was the face of a man toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side. *thus was it* made through all the house round about:
- 20 from the ground unto above the door were cherubim and palm-trees made; {1} thus was the wall of the temple. {1} Another reading is And as for the wall of the temple, the door-posts were squared}
- 21 As for the temple, the door-posts were squared; and as for the face of the sanctuary, the appearance thereof was {1} as the appearance of *the temple*. {1} Or as the former appearance}
- 22 The altar was of wood, three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and {1} the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, were of wood: and he said unto me, This is the table that is before Jehovah. {1} Or it had its corners; and etc}
- 23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.
- 24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves: two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other.
- 25 And there were made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubim and palm-trees, like as were made upon the walls; and there was a threshold of wood {1} upon the face of the porch without. {1} Or before the porch}
- 26 And there were closed windows and palm-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch: thus were the side-chambers of the house, and the thresholds.

Ezekiel 42

- 1 ¶ Then he brought me forth into the outer court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into the chamber that was over against the separate place, and which was over against the building toward the north.
- 2 Before the length of a hundred cubits was the north door, and the breadth was fifty cubits.
- 3 Over against the twenty *cubits* which belonged to the inner court, and over against the pavement which belonged to the outer court, was gallery against gallery {1} in the third story. {1} Or in three stories}
- 4 And before the chambers was a walk of ten cubits' breadth inward, a way of {1} one cubit; and their doors were toward the north. {1} According to Sept and Syr a hundred cubits}
- 5 Now the upper chambers were shorter; for the galleries took away from these, more than from the lower and the middlemost, in the building.

- 6 For they were in three stories, and they had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the uppermost* was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.
- 7 And the {1} wall that was without by the side of the chambers, toward the outer court before the chambers, the length thereof was fifty cubits. {1} Or fence}
- 8 For the length of the chambers that were in the outer court was fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple were a hundred cubits.
- 9 And from under these chambers was the entry on the east side, as one goeth into them from the outer court.
- 10 In the thickness of the {1} wall of the court toward the east, before the separate place, and before the building, there were chambers. {1} Or fence}
- 11 And the way before them was like the appearance of *the way of* the chambers which were toward the north; {1} according to their length so was their breadth: and all their egresses were both according to their fashions, and according to their doors. {1} Or they were as long as they, and as broad as they}
- 12 And according to the doors of the chambers that were toward the south was a door at the head of the way, even the way directly before the {1} wall toward the east, as one entereth into them. {1} Or fence}
- 13 Then said he unto me, The north chambers and the south chambers, which are before the separate place, they are the holy chambers, where the priests that are near unto Jehovah shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meal-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; for the place is holy.
- 14 When the priests enter in, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the outer court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they are holy: and they shall put on other garments, and shall approach to that which pertaineth to the people.
- 15 ¶ Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about.
- 16 He measured on the east {1} side with the measuring reed five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about. {1} Heb wind}
- 17 He measured on the north {1} side five hundred reeds with the measuring reed round about. {1} Heb wind}
- 18 He measured on the south {1} side five hundred reeds with the measuring reed. {1} Heb wind}
- 19 He turned about to the west {1} side, and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed. {1} Heb wind}
- 20 He measured it {1} on the four sides: it had a wall round about, the length five hundred, and the breadth five hundred, to make a separation between that which was holy and that which was common. {1} Heb toward the four winds}

-
- e- The central area and holy place measured. vs. 41:1-4
 - f- The temple wall and side chambers. vs. 5-15
 - g- The interior panelling and decorations. vs. 16-26
 - h- The interior chambers for the priests. vs. 42:1-14
 - i- The outer court and wall measured. vs. 15-20

Ezekiel 43

- 1 ¶ Afterward he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the east.
- 2 And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice was like the sound of many waters; and the earth shined with his glory.
- 3 And it was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city; and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.
- 4 And the glory of Jehovah came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east.
- 5 And the Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the glory of Jehovah filled the house.
- 6 And I heard one speaking unto me out of the house; and a man stood by me.
- 7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, *this is* the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever. And the house of Israel shall no more defile my holy name, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, and by the dead bodies of their kings *{1} in their high places; {1} Or according to another reading in their death }*
- 8 in their setting of their threshold by my threshold, and their door-post beside my door-post, and there was *but* the wall between me and them; and they have defiled my holy name by their abominations which they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.
- 9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the dead bodies of their kings, far from me; and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.
- 10 Thou, son of man, show the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities; and let them measure the *{1} pattern. {1} Or sum }*
- 11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, make known unto them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the egresses thereof, and the entrances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof; and write it in their sight; that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.
- 12 This is the law of the house: upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house.
- 13 ¶ And these are the measures of the altar by cubits (the cubit is a cubit and a handbreadth): the *{1} bottom shall be a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about a span; and this shall be the {2} base of the altar. {1} Or hollow; Heb bosom 2) Heb back }*
- 14 And from the bottom *{1} upon the ground to the lower ledge shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser ledge to the greater ledge shall be four cubits, and the breadth a cubit. {1} Or at }*
- 15 And the *{1} upper altar shall be four cubits; and from the {2} altar hearth and upward there shall be four horns. {1} Heb Harel 2) Heb Ariel; See Isa 29:1 }*
- 16 And the altar hearth shall be twelve *cubits* long by twelve broad, square in the four sides thereof.
- 17 And the ledge shall be fourteen *cubits* long by fourteen broad in the four sides thereof; and the border about it shall be half a cubit; and the bottom thereof shall be a cubit round about; and the steps thereof shall look toward the east.
- 18 And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: These are the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.
- 19 Thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that are of the seed of Zadok, who are near unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord Jehovah, a young bullock for a sin-offering.
- 20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the ledge, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse it and make atonement for it.
- 21 Thou shalt also take the bullock of the sin-offering, and it shall be burnt in the appointed place of the house, without the sanctuary.
- 22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a he-goat without blemish for a sin-offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullock.
- 23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.
- 24 And thou shalt bring them near before Jehovah, and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt-offering unto Jehovah.
- 25 Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat for a sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

- 26 Seven days shall they make atonement for the altar and purify it; so shall they *{1}* consecrate it. *{1}* *Heb fill the hands thereof; See Ex 29:24}*
- 27 And when they have accomplished the days, it shall be that upon the eighth day, and forward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your peace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord Jehovah.
-

- 2- The return of the Glory of the Lord described. vs. 43:1-8
- 3- This temple pattern to be shown to exiled Israel. vs. 9-11
- 4- The temple worship described. (43:13.-46:24.)
- a- The altar and offerings. vs. 13-27

Ezekiel 44

- 1 ¶ Then he brought me back by the way of the outer gate of the sanctuary, which looketh toward the east; and it was shut.
- 2 And Jehovah said unto me, This gate shall be shut; it shall not be opened, neither shall any man enter in by it; for Jehovah, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it; therefore it shall be shut.
- 3 As for the prince, he shall sit therein as prince to eat bread before Jehovah; he shall enter by the way of the porch of the gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.
- 4 ¶ Then he brought me by the way of the north gate before the house; and I looked, and, behold, the glory of Jehovah filled the house of Jehovah: and I fell upon my face.
- 5 And Jehovah said unto me, Son of man, *{1}* mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of Jehovah, and all the laws thereof; and *{1}* mark well the entrance of the house, with every egress of the sanctuary. *{1} Heb set thy heart upon}*
- 6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, even to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations,
- 7 in that ye have brought in foreigners, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to profane it, even my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, *{1}* to add unto all your abominations. *{1} Or in all}*
- 8 And ye have not kept the charge of my holy things; but ye have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.
- 9 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, No foreigner, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any foreigners that are among the children of Israel.
- 10 ¶ But the Levites that went far from me, when Israel went astray, that went astray from me after their idols, they shall bear their iniquity.
- 11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, having oversight at the gates of the house, and ministering in the house: they shall slay the burnt-offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them.
- 12 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and became a stumblingblock of iniquity unto the house of Israel; therefore have I lifted up my hand against them, saith the Lord Jehovah, and they shall bear their iniquity.
- 13 And they shall not come near unto me, to execute the office of priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, unto the things that are most holy; but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.
- 14 Yet will I make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.
- 15 But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me; and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord Jehovah:
- 16 they shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.
- 17 ¶ And it shall be that, when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, while they minister in the gates of the inner court, and *{1}* within. *{1} Or in the house}*
- 18 They shall have linen tires upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird themselves with *anything that causeth sweat*.
- 19 And when they go forth into the outer court, even into the outer court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they minister, and lay them in the holy chambers; and they shall put on other garments, that they sanctify not the people with their garments.
- 20 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only cut off the hair of their heads.
- 21 Neither shall any of the priests drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.
- 22 Neither shall they take for their wives a widow, nor her that is put away; but they shall take virgins of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that is the widow of a priest.
- 23 And they shall teach my people the difference between the holy and the common, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

- 24 And in a controversy they shall stand to judge; according to mine ordinances shall they judge it: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all my appointed feasts; and they shall hallow my sabbaths.
- 25 And they shall go in to no dead person to defile themselves; but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.
- 26 And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.
- 27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, into the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin-offering, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 28 And they shall have an inheritance: I am their inheritance; and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I am their possession.
- 29 They shall eat the meal-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; and every devoted thing in Israel shall be theirs.
- 30 And the first of all the first-fruits of every thing, and every *{1}* oblation of everything, of all your oblations, shall be for the priest: ye shall also give unto the priests the first of your *{2}* dough, to cause a blessing to rest on thy house. *{1}* Or *heave-offering* 2) Or *coarse meal*
- 31 The priests shall not eat of anything that dieth of itself, or is torn, whether it be bird or beast.

- b- The Eastern gate reserved for the Prince. vs. 44:1-3
- c- The rebellious and idolatrous restricted. vs. 4-14
- d- The service and inheritance of the faithful priests. vs. 15-31

Because of length of text, Ch. 45 & 46 are backed up.

Ezekiel 45

- 1 ¶ Moreover, when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto Jehovah, *{1}* a holy portion of the land; the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and the breadth shall be *{2}* ten thousand: it shall be holy in all the border thereof round about. *{1}* Heb *holiness* 2) The Sept has *twenty*}
- 2 Of this there shall be for the holy place five hundred *in length* by five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits for the *{1}* suburbs thereof round about. *{1}* Or *open space*}
- 3 And of this measure shalt thou measure a length of five and twenty thousand, and a breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary, which is most holy.
- 4 It is a holy portion of the land; it shall be for the priests, the ministers of the sanctuary, that come near to minister unto Jehovah; and it shall be a place for their houses, and a holy place for the sanctuary.
- 5 And five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth, shall be unto the Levites, the ministers of the house, for a possession unto themselves, *for {1}* twenty chambers. *{1}* The Sept has *cities to dwell in*}
- 6 And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, side by side with the oblation of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.
- 7 And *whatsoever is* for the prince *shall be* on the one side and on the other side of the holy oblation and of the possession of the city, in front of the holy oblation and in front of the possession of the city, on the west side westward, and on the east side eastward; and in length answerable unto one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.
- 8 *{1}* In the land it shall be to him for a possession in Israel: and my princes shall no more oppress my people; but they shall give the land to the house of Israel according to their tribes. *{1}* Or *As touching*}
- 9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute justice and righteousness; take away your *{1}* exactions from my people, saith the Lord Jehovah. *{1}* Heb *expulsions*}
- 10 Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.
- 11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of a homer, and the ephah the tenth part of a homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.
- 12 And the shekel shall be twenty *gerahs*; twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your *maneh*.

- 13 ¶ This is the oblation that ye shall offer: the sixth part of an ephah from a homer of wheat; and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah from a homer of barley;
- 14 and the set portion of oil, of the bath of oil, the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* ten baths, even a homer; (for ten baths are a homer;)
- 15 and one lamb of the flock, out of two hundred, from the well-watered pastures of Israel; -for a meal-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for peace-offerings, to make atonement for them, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 16 All the people of the land *{1}* shall give unto this oblation for the prince in Israel. *{1} Heb shall be for}*
- 17 And it shall be the prince's part to give the burnt-offerings, and the meal-offerings, and the drink-offerings, in the feasts, and on the new moons, and on the sabbaths, in all the appointed feasts of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin-offering, and the meal-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the peace-offerings, to make atonement for the house of Israel.
- 18 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish; and thou shalt cleanse the sanctuary.
- 19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put it upon the door-posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the ledge of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.
- 20 And so thou shalt do on the seventh *day* of the month for every one that erreth, and for him that is simple: so shall ye make atonement for the house.
- 21 In the first *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.
- 22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock for a sin-offering.
- 23 And the seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt-offering to Jehovah, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and a he-goat daily for a sin-offering.
- 24 And he shall prepare a meal-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and a hin of oil to an ephah.
- 25 In the seventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month, in the feast, shall he do the like the seven days; according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meal-offering, and according to the oil.

Ezekiel 46

- 1 ¶ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath day it shall be opened, and on the day of the new moon it shall be opened.
- 2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of the gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate; and the priests shall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.
- 3 And the people of the land shall worship at the door of that gate before Jehovah on the sabbaths and on the new moons.
- 4 And the burnt-offering that the prince shall offer unto Jehovah shall be on the sabbath day six lambs without blemish and a ram without blemish;
- 5 and the meal-offering shall be an ephah for the ram, and the meal-offering for the lambs as he is able to give, and a hin of oil to an ephah.
- 6 And on the day of the new moon it shall be a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram; they shall be without blemish:
- 7 and he shall prepare a meal-offering, an ephah for the bullock, and an ephah for the ram, and for the lambs according as *{1}* he is able, and a hin of oil to an ephah. *{1} Heb his hand shall attain unto}*
- 8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of the gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.
- 9 But when the people of the land shall come before Jehovah in the appointed feasts, he that entereth by the way of the north gate to worship shall go forth by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth straight before him.
- 10 And the prince, when they go in, shall go in in the midst of them; and when they go forth, they shall go forth *together*.
- 11 And in the feasts and in the *{1}* solemnities the meal-offering shall be an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs as he is able to give, and a hin of oil to an ephah. *{1} Or appointed feasts}*
- 12 And when the prince shall prepare a freewill-offering, a burnt-offering or peace-offerings as a freewill-offering unto Jehovah, one shall open for him the gate that looketh toward the east; and he shall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, as he doth on the sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth one shall shut the gate.
- 13 And thou shalt prepare a lamb a year old without blemish for a burnt-offering unto Jehovah daily: morning by morning shalt thou prepare it.

- 14 And thou shalt prepare a meal-offering with it morning by morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of a hin of oil, to {1} moisten the fine flour; a meal-offering unto Jehovah continually by a perpetual ordinance. {1} Or mix with}
- 15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meal-offering, and the oil, morning by morning, for a continual burnt-offering.
- 16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, it is his inheritance, it shall belong to his sons; it is their possession by inheritance.
- 17 But if he give of his inheritance a gift to one of his servants, it shall be his to the year of liberty; then it shall return to the prince; but as for his inheritance, it shall be for his sons.
- 18 Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance, to {1} thrust them out of their possession; he shall give inheritance to his sons out of his own possession, that my people be not scattered every man from his possession. {1} Heb oppress}
- 19 ¶ Then he brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers for the priests, which looked toward the north: and, behold, there was a place on the hinder part westward.
- 20 And he said unto me, This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass-offering and the sin-offering, and where they shall bake the meal-offering; that they bring them not forth into the outer court, to sanctify the people.
- 21 Then he brought me forth into the outer court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, in every corner of the court there was a court.
- 22 In the four corners of the court there were courts {1} inclosed, forty cubits long and thirty broad: these four in the corners were of one measure. {1} Or joined on}
- 23 And there was a {1} wall round about in them, round about the four, and boiling-places were made under the {2} walls round about. {1} Heb row 2) Heb rows}
- 24 Then said he unto me, These are the boiling-houses, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

- | | | |
|----|--|-------------|
| e- | The land portions for the holy oblation. | vs. 45:1-9 |
| f- | The regular and special offerings.
Note the two Feasts continued. | vs. 10-25 |
| g- | The Feast offerings and rules of offering. | vs. 46:1-24 |

Ezekiel 47

- 1 ¶ And he brought me back unto the door of the house; and, behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward; (for the forefront of the house was toward the east;) and the waters came down from under, from the right side of the house, on the south of the altar.
- 2 Then he brought me out by the way of the gate northward, and led me round by the way without unto the outer gate, by the way of *the gate* that looketh toward the east; and, behold, there {1} ran out waters on the right side. {1} Or trickled forth}
- 3 When the man went forth eastward with the line in his hand, he measured a thousand cubits, and he caused me to pass through the waters, waters that were to the ankles.
- 4 Again he measured a thousand, and caused me to pass through the waters, waters that were to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and caused me to pass through *the waters*, waters that were to the loins.
- 5 Afterward he measured a thousand; *and it was* a river that I could not pass through; for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed through.
- 6 And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this*? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the bank of the river.
- 7 Now when I had returned, behold, upon the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other.
- 8 **Then said he unto me, These waters issue forth toward the eastern region, and shall go down into the Arabah; and they shall go toward the sea; into the sea shall the waters go which were made to issue forth; and the waters shall be healed.**
- 9 And it shall come to pass, that every living creature which swarmeth, in every place whither the {1} rivers come, shall live; and there shall be a very great multitude of fish; for these waters are come thither, {2} and *the waters of the sea* shall be healed, and everything shall live whithersoever the river cometh. {1} Heb two rivers 2) Or that all things may be healed and live}
- 10 And it shall come to pass, that fishers shall stand by it: from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim shall be a place for the spreading of nets; their fish shall be after their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.
- 11 But the miry places thereof, and the marshes thereof, shall not be healed; they shall be {1} given up to salt. {1} Or given for salt}
- 12 And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow every tree for food, whose leaf shall not wither, neither shall the fruit thereof fail: it shall bring forth {1} new fruit every month, because the waters thereof issue out of the sanctuary; and the fruit thereof shall be for food, and the leaf thereof for healing. {1} Heb first-fruits}
- 13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: This shall be the border, whereby ye shall divide the land for inheritance according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph shall have two portions.
- 14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another; for I {1} swear to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance. {1} Heb lifted up my hand }
- 15 And this shall be the border of the land: On the north side, from the great sea, by the way of Hethlon, unto the entrance of Zedad;
- 16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; {1} Hazer-hatticon, which is by the border of Hauran. {1} Or the middle Hazer }
- 17 And the border from the sea, shall be Hazar-enon at the border of Damascus; and on the north northward is the border of Hamath. This is the north side.
- 18 And the east side, between Hauran and Damascus and Gilead, and the land of Israel, shall be the Jordan; from the *north* border unto the east sea shall ye measure. This is the east side.
- 19 And the south side southward shall be from Tamar as far as the waters of Meriboth-kadesh, to the brook *of Egypt*, unto the great sea. This is the south side southward.
- 20 And the west side shall be the great sea, from the *south* border as far as over against the entrance of Hamath. This is the west side.
- 21 So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.
- 22 And it shall come to pass, that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you and to the strangers that sojourn among you, who shall beget children among you; and they shall be unto you as the home-born among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.
- 23 And it shall come to pass, that in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith the Lord Jehovah.

5- The river from the sanctuary is described.

vs. 47:1-12

6- The division of the land by tribes is described.

(47:13.-48:35.)

a- The boundaries.

13-23

West -- Mediterranean.

vs. 15

East -- Persian Gulf.

vs. 18

North-- Damascus.

vs. 17

South-- Kadesh.

vs. 19

Ezekiel 48

- 1 ¶ Now these are the names of the tribes: From the north end, beside the way of Hethlon to the entrance of Hamath, Hazar-enan at the border of Damascus, northward beside Hamath, (and they shall have their sides east *and* west,) Dan, one *portion*.
- 2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, Asher, one *portion*.
- 3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, Naphtali, one *portion*.
- 4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, Manasseh, one *portion*.
- 5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, Ephraim, one *portion*.
- 6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, Reuben, one *portion*.
- 7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, Judah, one *portion*.
- 8 And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the oblation which ye shall offer, five and twenty thousand *reefs* in breadth, and in length as one of the portions, from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.
- 9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto Jehovah shall be five and twenty thousand *reefs* in length, and ten thousand in breadth.
- 10 And for these, even for the priests, shall be the holy oblation: toward the north five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of Jehovah shall be in the midst thereof.
- 11 *{1}* *It shall be* for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok, that have kept my charge, that went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray. *{1}* *Or The sanctified portion shall be for the priests of the sons etc}*
- 12 And it shall be unto them an oblation from the oblation of the land, a thing most holy, by the border of the Levites.
- 13 And answerable unto the border of the priests, the Levites shall have five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length shall be five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.
- 14 And they shall sell none of it, nor exchange it, nor shall the first-fruits of the land be alienated; for it is holy unto Jehovah.
- 15 And the five thousand that are left in the breadth, in front of the five and twenty thousand, shall be for common use, for the city, for dwelling and for suburbs; and the city shall be in the midst thereof.
- 16 And these shall be the measures thereof: the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.
- 17 And the city shall have suburbs: toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.
- 18 And the residue in the length, answerable unto the holy oblation, shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward; and it shall be answerable unto the holy oblation; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that labor in the city.
- 19 And they that labor in the city, out of all the tribes of Israel, shall till it.
- 20 All the oblation shall be five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation four-square, with the possession of the city.
- 21 And the residue shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation and of the possession of the city; in front of the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward in front of the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, answerable unto the portions, it shall be for the prince: and the holy oblation and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst thereof.
- 22 Moreover from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, being in the midst of that which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, it shall be for the prince.
- 23 And as for the rest of the tribes: from the east side unto the west side, Benjamin, one *portion*.
- 24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon, one *portion*.
- 25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar, one *portion*.
- 26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun, one *portion*.
- 27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad, one *portion*.

- 28 And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar unto the waters of Meribath-kadesh, to the brook of *Egypt*, unto the great sea.
- 29 This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their several portions, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 30 And these are the egresses of the city: On the north side four thousand and five hundred *reefs* by measure;
- 31 ¶ and the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates northward: the gate of Reuben, one; the gate of Judah, one; the gate of Levi, one.
- 32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred *reefs*, and three gates: even the gate of Joseph, one; the gate of Benjamin, one; the gate of Dan, one.
- 33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred *reefs* by measure, and three gates: the gate of Simeon, one; the gate of Issachar, one; the gate of Zebulun, one.
- 34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred *reefs*, with their three gates: the gate of Gad, one; the gate of Asher, one; the gate of Naphtali, one.
- 35 It shall be eighteen thousand *reefs* round about: and the name of the city from that day shall be, {1} Jehovah is there. {1} *Heb Jehovah-shammah*}

b- The tribes assigned in parallel strips east and west. vs. 48:1-29

- 1) From Dan in the north to Gad in the south.
- 2) The holy oblation in approx. the middle.

c- The city gates are named by tribes. vs. 30-35

d- The city is named: "The Lord is there." (Emmanuel) vs. 35

7- Note the prominent things missing: in the restored temple.

a- The ark with the law.

b- The candlestick.

c- The mercy seat.

d- The shewbread.

e- The cherubim.

f- The incense.

g- The veil.

h- The high priest.

i- Items a- & c-, may be the gifts or part of the gifts from Cush of Isa 18:1, 2, 7.

Note the following translation

THE LOST ARK OF THE COVENANT?⁵**Isaiah 18:1-2, 7**

Woe to the land of whirring wings along **the rivers of Cush**,
which sends envoys by sea in papyrus boats over the water.

Go, swift messengers,
to a people tall and smooth,skinned,
to a people feared far and wide,
an aggressive nation of strange speech,
whose land is divided by rivers. . . .

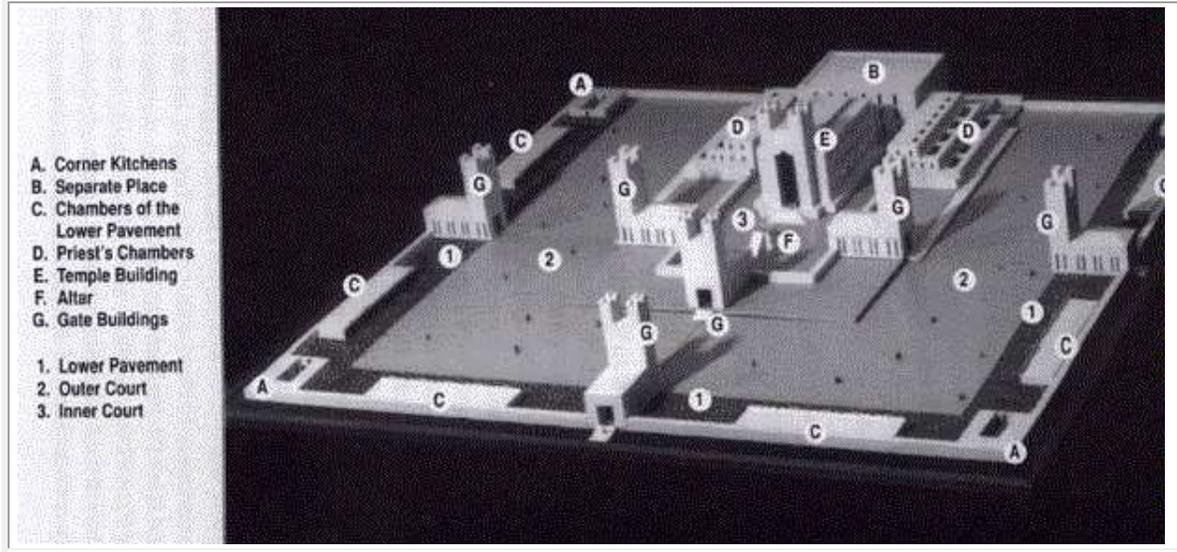
**At that time gifts will be brought to the LORD Almighty
from a people tall and smooth,skinned,**

from a people feared far and wide,
an aggressive nation of strange speech,
whose land is divided by rivers—

**the gifts will be brought to Mount Zion,
the place of the Name of the LORD Almighty** (Isa. 18:1-2,7).

We need to concentrate on what the Bible does say, rather than what it does not say.

⁵ Dr. Robert "Bob" Cornuke, The Lost Ark Of The Covenant.



John Schmitt's Model of Messiah's Coming Temple.

Pictured above and furnished by courtesy of *Paul Jablonowski*, ***Sons to Glory***, and John W. Schmitt, is a model of the millennial temple built by John W. Schmitt. John has been studying and building models of Ezekiel's temple for over thirty years. These pictures, and more, can be found in his excellent book "***Messiah's Coming Temple***."

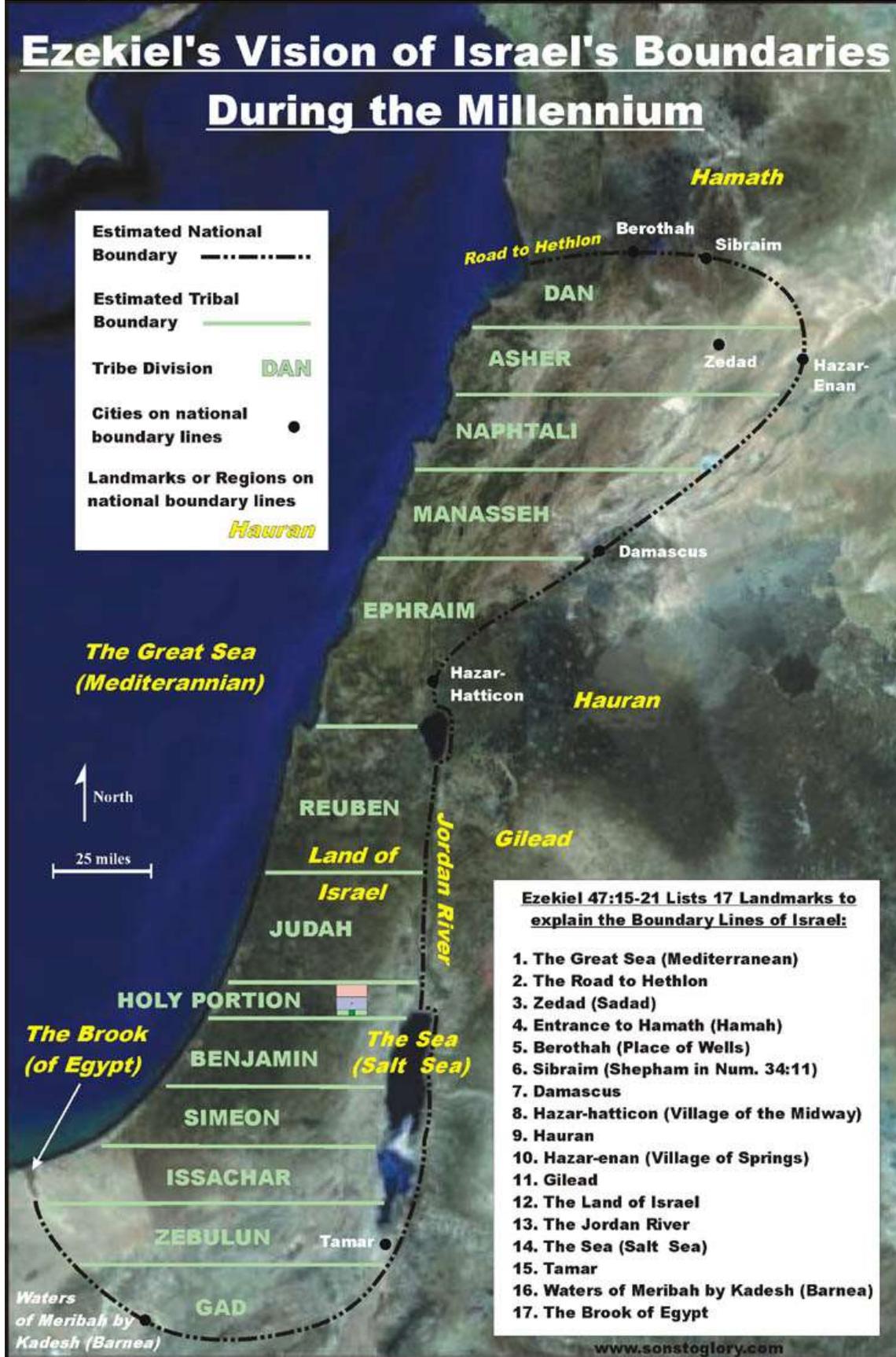


Figure 04. Map Showing Ezekiel's proportionment Of Millennial Israel.
Map courtesy of book by Paul Jablonowski, Sons to Glory

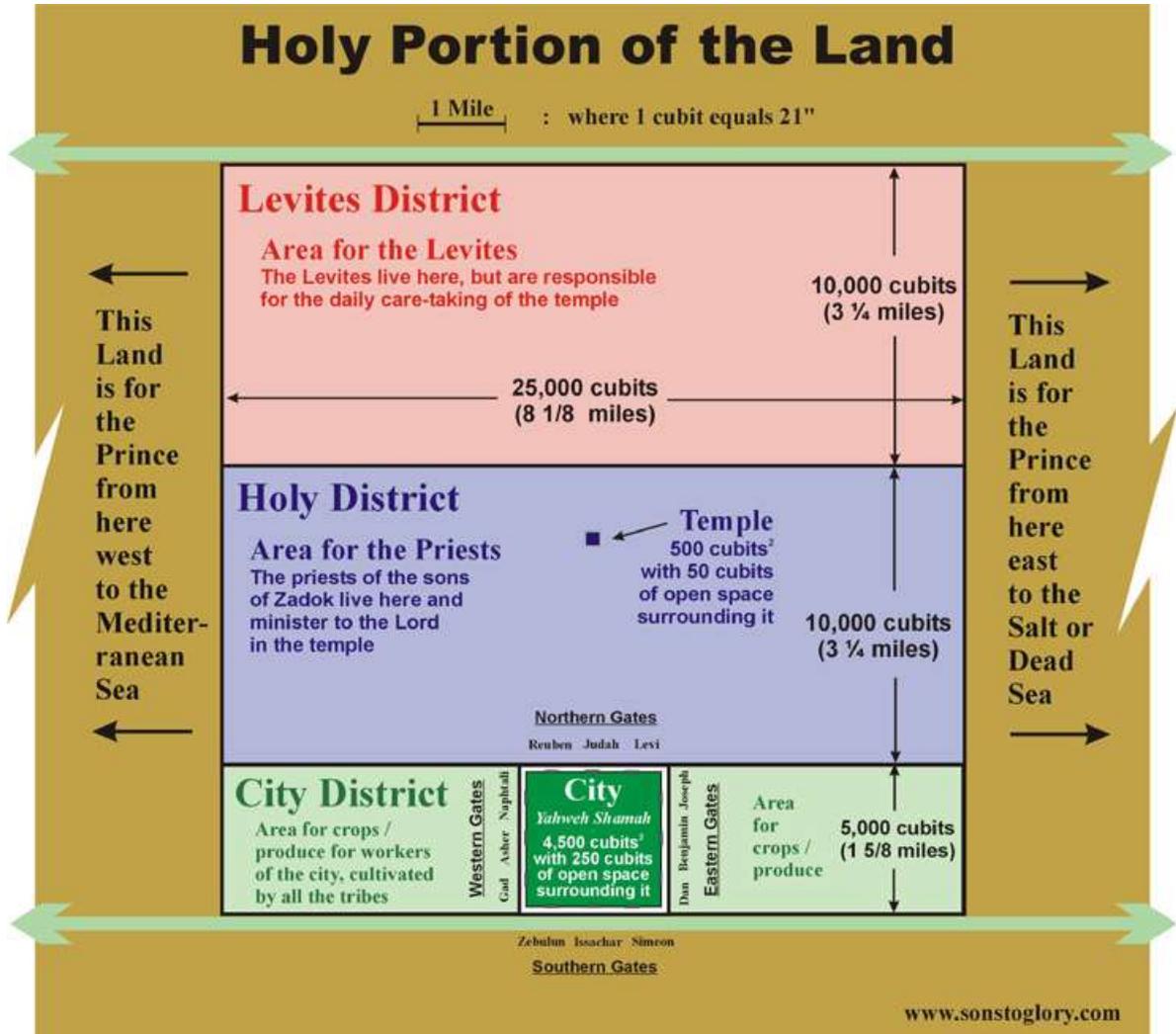


Figure 05. Ezekiel's Holy Portion Of His Millennial Land.

This diagram is a detail of the Holy Portion (Blowup from Figure 05, above. courtesy of book by Paul Jablonowski, Sons to Glory – www.sonstoglory.com.

QUESTIONS FOR EZEKIEL

- 1- Identify Ezekiel by several facts.

- 2- To whom did Ezekiel minister and when?

- 3- Give two purposes of Ezekiel's prophecies as seen in the first and last parts of his ministry.

- 4- If Jeremiah emphasizes a new covenant in his book, what is Ezekiel's emphasis by contrast?

- 5- What vision is Ezekiel given prior to his first commission?

- 6- What strange handicap did Ezekiel have during his first 6 years of ministry?

- 7- What lesson was taught by the "tile city" enactment?

- 8- What phrase is repeated time and again in Ezekiel?

- 9- What phenomenon takes place in chapters 8-11?

- 10- What is particularized as the reason the Lord was to destroy Jerusalem?

- 11- What is the indictment of chapters 16 and 23?

- 12- What is the lesson relative to the proverb of "sour grapes and the children's teeth set on edge"?

- 13- What is significant about Ezekiel 24?

- 14- Who are the individuals judged in Ezekiel 28 as the "prince" and "king of Tyrus"?

- 15- What change takes place in chapter 33?

- 16- Give the essence of Ezekiel 37.

- 17- Who is judged in Ezekiel 38-39?

- 18- How does this prophecy (38-39) fit into the context?

- 19- Name several things described in 40-48.
For Extra Credit.

20- What do the verses in Isa 18:1, 2, 7, suggest.

21- Why?

22- Have you read or seen any material by Dr. Robert "Bob" Cornuke, "The Real Indiana Jones"? _____ . List those, below.

23- What is your opinion of his writings?

Copy these 3 pages, type your answers, and hand in or send by email to swede@thecfbc.com

Finis

APPENDIX 01 – “The Mystery Of The Arc Of The Covenant”
By Dr. Robert “Bob” Cornuke
and
Staff of the BASE INSTITUTE

Ark of the Covenant

Dr. Robert 'Bob' Cornuke – “The Real Indiana Jones”

Search for the Ark of the Covenant ISRAEL, EGYPT, ETHIOPIA

Disclaimer Statement

The research and site survey being investigated by the BASE Institute has strong potential. Is it the path of the Ark of the Covenant? The BASE Institute does not make the claim that we have found the Ark of the Covenant. We'll let you draw your own conclusions. In our opinion, it's a candidate. The research continues.

EDITOR'S NOTE: WHILE INVESTIGATING POSSIBLE LOCATIONS OF THE ARK OF THE COVENANT, THE BASE RESEARCH TEAM HAS CONDUCTED EXPEDITIONS TO ETHIOPIA, EGYPT, ISRAEL AND ROME. ALTHOUGH THE SUBJECT IS CONTROVERSIAL AND CLOUDED WITH CONFUSION, ONE EMERGING THEORY INDICATES THAT THE ARK OF THE COVENANT WAS TRANSPORTED OUT OF ANCIENT ISRAEL AND MAY BE IN ETHIOPIA TODAY. AS UNUSUAL AS THIS MAY SOUND, THE BASE TEAM HAS UNCOVERED COMPELLING EVIDENCE THAT THE ARK MAY WELL HAVE BEEN SPIRITED UP THE NILE RIVER TO AN EVENTUAL RESTING PLACE IN THE REMOTE HIGHLANDS OF ANCIENT KUSH--MODERN-DAY ETHIOPIA.

ISRAEL (JERUSALEM)

Although the Temple Mount in Jerusalem was the last known location of the Ark of the Covenant, its date of departure from the Temple is a topic of much debate. The last known reference alluding to the Ark's presence in the Temple dates from 701 B.C., when the Assyrian king Sennacherib surrounded Hezekiah's forces in Jerusalem. Isaiah 37:14-16 states, "And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it; and Hezekiah went up to the house of the Lord, and spread it before the Lord. Then Hezekiah prayed to the Lord, saying: 'O Lord of hosts, God of Israel, the One who dwells between the cherubim . . .'" This reference to the presence of God's Shekinah Glory abiding above the mercy seat on the Ark of the Covenant, between the cherubim sculpted on the lid of the Ark, seems to confirm that the Ark was still located in the Holy of Holies in 701 B.C.

It appears that the villain in the drama of the Ark was the subsequent king, Manasseh, and that the Ark most probably was taken out of the Temple during his reign. Although the extent of Manasseh's evil does not allow a full description here, the Bible summarizes his deeds by noting that he did more evil than the nations the Lord had destroyed. He practiced wizardry and sorcery, placed pagan idols in the Holy of Holies, and shed innocent blood far and wide in the streets of Jerusalem. Our belief is that a pure Levitical priesthood, left over from the days of Hezekiah, would not have tolerated the degrading and polluting of the Temple containing the Ark of the Covenant. It is even possible that Manasseh would have ordered the Ark removed from the Temple before installing his own debased idols. Whatever the reason that the Ark was removed, it is interesting to note that just a short time after King Manasseh (687-642 B.C.), King Josiah (who brought great reform to the Jews) mentions the Ark's absence from the Temple. In 2 Chronicles 35:3 we read, "Then he said to the Levites who taught all Israel, who were holy to the Lord: 'Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the Son of David, king of Israel, built. It

shall no longer be a burden on your shoulders." This not only appears to confirm that the Ark had been removed from the Temple, but also that the priests had been moving it somewhere in the manner prescribed by Levitical law. But if the Ark of the Covenant was removed from the Temple during the reign of Manasseh, to what location was it taken?

EGYPT (ASWAN, ELEPHANTINE ISLAND)

We have discovered historical evidence that, during the reign of Manasseh in Israel, a colony of Jews - including Levitical priests - migrated from Israel and founded a colony on Elephantine Island in Egypt. It is strongly possible, if not probable, that the Elephantine Jews were escaping the desecration and persecution of the wicked King Manasseh, and that they had the Ark of the Covenant with them. In our visit to Elephantine Island, we thoroughly investigated ruins of a replica Jewish temple that had been built by 650 B.C., which precisely matched the dimensions of Solomon's temple in Jerusalem. Of course, the practice of building temples outside of Jerusalem was strictly forbidden by Deuteronomic Law, so only the most dire of circumstances would have compelled a group of Jewish refugees to undertake such a project. Moreover, a temple replica would have been fruitless at that point in history without serving its primary function: as a resting place for the Ark of the Covenant.

A number of ancient documents (such as the Elephantine Papyri) seem to confirm the existence of a Jewish Temple at Elephantine. Egypt, or at least certain districts of Egypt, would have been a safe haven for Jewish refugees, as we see from King Neco's friendly appeal to Josiah in 2 Chronicles 35:20-21, less than a generation later. (It may even be that Josiah died trying to gain enough control over Egypt to reclaim the Ark). What's more, our scholarly contact in Egypt, Dr. Atif Hanna, curator of the Aswan Museum, has concluded, from his own investigation, that the Ark of the Covenant did indeed come to Elephantine Island during the reign of Manasseh in Israel, and that it was housed in the replica temple. However, Dr. Hanna has also determined that the replica temple was destroyed for unknown reasons - possibly the advance of a new, aggressive form of idol worship - in 410 B.C. That event, then, raises the question: Where would the Ark have been taken? Where might our search lead us next? At this point, all indicators pointed toward Ethiopia.

ETHIOPIA (LAKE TANA)

Why take our search to Ethiopia? Firstly, for centuries of Ethiopian history, there has existed strong tradition and legend that the Ark of the Covenant did indeed find its final resting place in Ethiopia. But, even more importantly, the Bible and related sources are not silent on the subject of a direct connection between the Jews and Ethiopia. Josephus, Jewish historian to the Romans, cites a strong connection between Moses (during his princely upbringing in Egypt) and Ethiopia. In Book II, Chapter X of his *Antiquities of the Jews*, Josephus recounts an episode in which Moses, leading forces from Egypt, besieges the Ethiopian city of Saba, and subsequently receives an offer of marriage from the King's daughter, Tharbis. According to Josephus, Moses accepts and by consummating his marriage to the Ethiopian, wins the city for Egypt. Is this fable or fact? It's hard to say with certainty, but in Numbers 12:1 we find that ". . . Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had married; for he had married an Ethiopian."

If such a marriage took place, it is easy to see that a line of Mosaic descendants in Ethiopia would provide an ideal place of refuge for the Ark. This would be especially true if its welcome

had been revoked further down-river in Egypt, and if its return to Israel was not possible because of the Babylonian conquest of Jerusalem in 587-586 B.C.

Our research on-site in Ethiopia led us to the shores of Lake Tana, a body of water 53 miles long and 41 miles wide, located on the headwaters of the Blue Nile. Isolated far out on the waters of Lake Tana is Tana Kirkos Island, considered by the Ethiopians to be a holy island, populated only by Ethiopian, Christian monks.

The monks of Tana Kirkos believe they are living on the island where the Ark of the covenant rested, and where Levitical-style blood sacrifices were performed until 338 A.D., when the nation of Ethiopia converted to Christianity.

The monks of Tana Kirkos escorted us to a high plateau where they showed us several large, moss-covered stones which they said had previously been used in sacrificial ceremonies when the Ark of the Covenant was on the island. They also told us that the rock surface on which we stood had been the location of a tabernacle-like tent that had housed and protected the Ark.

Intrigued that a tent had been on the rock surface, I excavated some loose topsoil and discovered four hand-carved socket holes, spaced to create a 13' by 13' square, oriented in a north-south/east-west configuration, apparently to emulate the original Holy of Holies.

The monks then asked me if I would care to see implements from Solomon's Temple. Intrigued by their statement, I waited expectantly while a monk approached a large mud-brick building, unlocked a heavy latch and lock (the only signs of modern society present on the island), entered and then emerged with four large, heavy artifacts. I first was shown two large metal forks, which they claimed were meat forks used for burnt offerings in Solomon's Temple. They were about 4-1/2 feet long and bore the ancient symbol of a budding almond flower on the top of each one.

Next the monks showed me a large, bronze bowl that was approximately 22" across and 2" deep. They referred to the bowl as a "gomer," and described it as a vessel in which priests placed animal blood during temple ritual, stirring the blood occasionally to keep it from coagulating. Finally, the monks showed me a metal stand, approximately 3' high, designed to hold the bronze bowl, though extreme age had caused the metal of the stand to fatigue and droop.

I asked the monks why these items remained on the island, and they told me that, in 338 A.D., King Ezana was converted to Christianity by a Syrian monk named Abba Salama. Since Christianity was then decreed the new religion of the country, blood sacrificial ceremonies were no longer used, and the implements were rendered obsolete.

My next question was key: If the implements of sacrifice were left with the monks, what happened to the Ark of the Covenant? I was told the Ark itself was taken to Axum, where today it is kept in absolute isolation at St. Mary's of Zion Church.

LOG BOOK ENTRY: ETHIOPIA (AXUM)

We next journeyed to Axum, the purported resting place of the Ark of the Covenant, and made our way to St. Mary's of Zion Church. There I was introduced to a man referred to as "The Guardian of the Ark of the Covenant." This man, reportedly, lives his entire life inside a fenced-off area surrounding St. Mary's of Zion. He will not leave this fenced-off compound until he

dies--when he will be replaced by the next Guardian of the Ark. In the chapel of the church, 30 robes from 30 previous guardians are on display - and every one of those 30 professed that the object they protected was the true Ark of the Covenant.

I was able to speak, through an interpreter, with the Guardian of the Ark, who told me that no other man besides himself could lay eyes on the Ark, that it was an absolutely holy object. He said that the world would not be allowed to pollute it by looking at it. He added that he and the villagers would protect the Ark with their lives, if necessary.

Interestingly, we were shown two silver trumpets that bore a remarkable similarity to the trumpets pictured on the arch of Titus in Rome, commemorating the Roman conquest of Jerusalem and the destruction of the Temple in 70 A.D. Trumpets like these were an essential part of the implements used in Temple worship.

Subsequent to this initial investigation, we located and interviewed two people who have claimed to have seen the object resting in St. Mary's of Zion. The first was a 105-year-old priest who once was the Administrator at St. Mary's of Zion. On two occasions, he said, when the Guardian of the Ark died and a new guardian was trained in the worship rituals, he was able to gaze upon the relic. He described it as a gold box with two winged angels on top.

In his detailed inventory of the treasury, he described the Ark as a gold box with two winged creatures on the top. He described 24 smaller angelic-type figures forming a molding around the top, with two green stones (not described in the Bible) at either end. Is this the Ark of the Covenant described in the Bible? At this juncture, we cannot say with certainty that it is, but neither can we say for certain that it isn't. What we have concluded is that St. Mary's of Zion church in Axum, Ethiopia, is the resting place either of an incredible replica of the biblical Ark of the Covenant, or, of the actual Ark of the Covenant itself.

A FINAL NOTE:

Is the Bible entirely silent on the subject of the Ark of the Covenant's current resting place, or of its existence between the present day and the eternal kingdom? Some argue that Scripture is, indeed, silent, and that the Ark is a moot point now that the Messiah has come, suffered and died for the whole world. Others, however, suggest that there may yet be a role for the Ark to play during a period of time following a real and triumphant victory by Messiah over the armed forces of the world system, before He institutes His eternal kingdom on a new earth.

In Isaiah 18, the prophet records a message from God concerning Ethiopia. It deals not only with Ethiopia's past, but also with the future of God's Messiah. Verses 3-4 read, "All inhabitants of the world and dwellers on the earth, when he [Messiah] lifts up a banner on the mountains, you see it; and when he blows a trumpet [of victory], you hear it. For so the Lord said to me, 'I will take My rest, and I will look from My dwelling place.'"

If this and the verses that follow describe Messiah's triumph over the armies of the world, what happens next is very interesting. Verse 7 reads: "In that time a present will be brought to the Lord of hosts from a people tall and smooth of skin [Ethiopians, according to verse 1] . . . to the place of the name of the Lord of hosts, to Mount Zion." What might the present be that is brought from Ethiopia to the "place of the name of the Lord" - to the Holy of Holies? Only the future will tell....

Testimonials

“ Dear Dr. Cornuke, Per our conversation at your booth during the Southern California Strategic Perspectives Conference, I am writing you this letter. On a lonely Saturday night many years ago, I beseeched God to encourage my faith due to some spiritual trials in my life. The Holy Spirit compelled me to turn on the television. While surfing the channels, all the way up to channel 95 or 96, I came across the beginning of a documentary where two men, using only their Bible as their map, set out in search of the real Mount Sinai. I became transfixed by what I saw and heard. I sensed G-d reminding me of His faithfulness in providing and protecting my ancestors of old and that He IS still faithful to provide and protect His children today. At the close of the program I asked G-d to some day provide me with the opportunity to personally thank you for blessing and encouraging my faith. But the story does not end here. The next day at church I shared with the Assistant Pastor what I had viewed the night before. I told him I had ordered the video and offered him the opportunity to watch it when I received my order. He took me up on my offer. He decided to watch it with all the other Pastors with the church during their weekly meeting. He told that though all the Pastor's mouths were open it was so silent you could hear a pin drop. (Imagine that, a room full of silent Pastors.) At the end of the video they unanimously agreed that the congregation should be given the opportunity to view it as well. Hence, they designated a Sunday evening service "Movie Night" in order for the parishioners to come watch the video. Hundreds came to view it. To make a long story short, during the airing of the video, it was so quiet in the sanctuary you could hear a pin drop. Many people walked away blessed and recharged in their faith in G-d and His begotten Son, Yeshua. In closing let me say that our encounter at the conference is a Divine Appointment. A friend of mine had asked me to go with her to this conference, but I was reluctant at first to attend because of the distance. I told her I would pray about it. Though I was unaware who would be speaking, I agreed to go with her. Only after you spoke did I realize you were the same person in the documentary I had viewed many years ago. The Holy Spirit reminded me of my prayer to thank you. So I jumped at the chance to do so. Dr. Cornuke, the sacrifices, hardships, and dangers you faced in making this documentary was truly a labor of love and is deeply appreciated. I periodically recall the information you shared in that video in order to encourage myself and to remind me of G-d's faithfulness and provision for His children. May His hand ever be on you to guided, protect, and provide for you. Deepest thanks, ”

- Mary Eellen

“ Last evening will provide an everlasting event - your presentation is great - your mission sacred. May God continue to bless your research and keep you safe until the answers to mysteries that you seek are solved. I have been blessed by knowing men who change the course of human history - not boasting, just eternally thankful. Last evening added to my treasury of memories. Thanks again, and may God bless you, your family, and your mission. ”

- Omar Harvey

ENDNOTES

1

Tammuz: In Babylonia, the month Tammuz was established in honor of the eponymous god Tammuz, who originated as a Sumerian shepherd-god, Dumuzid or Dumuzi, the consort of Inanna and, in his Akkadian form, the parallel consort of Ishtar. The Levantine Adonis ("lord"), who was drawn into the Greek pantheon, was considered by Joseph Campbell among others to be another counterpart of Tammuz,^[1] son and consort. The Aramaic name "Tammuz" seems to have been derived from the Akkadian form *Tammuzi*, based on early Sumerian *Damu-zid*.^[citation needed] The later standard Sumerian form, *Dumu-zid*, in turn became *Dumuzi* in Akkadian. Tamuzi also is Dumuzid or Dumuzi.

Beginning with the summer solstice came a time of mourning in the Ancient Near East, as in the Aegean: the Babylonians marked the decline in daylight hours and the onset of killing summer heat and drought with a six-day "funeral" for the god. Recent discoveries reconfirm him as an annual life-death-rebirth deity: tablets discovered in 1963 show that Dumuzi was in fact consigned to the Underworld himself, in order to secure Inanna's release,^[2] though the recovered final line reveals that he is to revive for six months of each year (*see below*).

In cult practice, the dead Tammuz was widely mourned in the Ancient Near East. Locations associated in antiquity with the site of his death include both Harran and Byblos, among others. A Sumerian tablet from Nippur (Ni 4486) reads:

She can make the lament for you, my Dumuzid, the lament for you, the lament, the lamentation, reach the desert — she can make it reach the house Arali; she can make it reach Bad-tibira; she can make it reach Dul-šuba; she can make it reach the shepherding country, the sheepfold of Dumuzid
"O Dumuzid of the fair-spoken mouth, of the ever kind eyes," she sobs tearfully, "O you of the fair-spoken mouth, of the ever kind eyes," she sobs tearfully. "Lad, husband, lord, sweet as the date, [...] O Dumuzid!" she sobs, she sobs tearfully.^[3]

Tammuz in the Hebrew Bible

These mourning ceremonies were observed at the door of the Temple in Jerusalem in a vision the Israelite prophet Ezekiel was given, which serves as a Biblical prophecy which expresses the Lord's message at His people's apostate worship of idols:

"Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the Lord's house which was toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz. Then said he unto to me, 'Hast thou seen this, O son of man? turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations than these.'" —Ezekiel 8:14-15

It is quite possible that among other Judeans the Tammuz cult was not regarded as inconsistent with Yahwism.^[4]

Ezekiel's testimony is the only direct mention of Tammuz in the Hebrew Bible, though echoes of Tammuz have been seen in the books of Isaiah, and Daniel.